

With Answer Key for the Computer and Paper Tests

# Longman COMPLETE COURSE FOR THE TOEFL TEST

**PREPARATION** FOR THE **COMPUTER** AND **PAPER TESTS** 



longman.com

## **DEBORAH PHILLIPS**

TOEFL® is the registered trademark of Educational Testing Service. This publication is not endorsed or approved by ETS.

#### Installing and Launching the Program

**Note:** Be sure to contact the lab administrator early if you plan to use this program in a computer lab.

To begin the **Longman Student** program, you must first install Java and QuickTime on the computer. Please follow the instructions for Macintosh below for installing Java, the Longman Student program, and QuickTime. For Windows, this is a one-step installation. Read these instructions completely before proceeding.

For technical support worldwide, e-mail epsupport@pearsoned.com or call our international toll-free number, 877-546-5408 between 8:00 am and 6:00 pm EST. You may also contact our local office or visit our web site <a href="www.longman.com">www.longman.com</a> and follow the Pearson Education Worldwide link for more contact information.

**Note:** Once the program is installed, the CD-ROM must be in the CD-ROM drive when you use the program.

#### Windows: One-step installation

 Put the Longman Student CD-ROM in the CD-ROM drive. Follow the instructions that appear on your screen.

If the program does not automatically install, follow these instructions:

- Make sure the Longman Student CD-ROM is in the CD-ROM drive.
- Click on the Start Button. Select Run. Select Browse. Select the install icon. Click Open. Click OK.
- When the installation is complete, begin the program.

To begin the Longman Student program,

- Click on Start.
- Select Programs.
- Select Longman Student.
- Click on the Longman Student icon.

#### Macintosh: Three-step installation

- 1. Install Java.
- Put the Longman Student CD-ROM in the CD-ROM drive. Double click on the Longman Student CD-ROM icon on the desktop.
- Double click on the MRJ Installer icon and follow the instructions, clicking on Agree and Install as appropriate. When installation is complete, click on Quit.

**Note:** For operating systems older than 8.6, your computer will automatically restart after this installation.

- 2. Install the Longman Student program.
- Double click on the Longman Student CD-ROM icon.
- Double click on the Longman Student Installer icon. Follow the instructions, clicking on Next, Install, and Done as appropriate.
- 3. Install QuickTime 5.
- Double click on the Longman Student CD-ROM icon on the desktop.
- Double click on the QuickTime Installer icon.
   Follow the instructions, clicking on Continue,
   Agree, Restart, or Quit as appropriate.

To begin the program, double click on the **Longman Student** icon on the desktop.

#### Starting the Program

There are three ways to start this program.

- **1. New User:** if you have never used the program before.
- Local User: if you have already used the program on this computer.
- 3. **Disk User:** if you have used the program on a *different* computer and have your data stored on a floppy (data) disk.

#### **Using the Program**

This program may be used in two ways.

- 1. On the same computer for each session. The computer will automatically remember your scores and your completed questions.
  - Start your first session by selecting New User.
     Start each following session by selecting Local User.
  - At the end of each session, your data is automatically saved in the system data file on the computer.
- On different computers. If you change computers, you must take your data with you on a floppy disk. This floppy disk will contain your scores and information about which questions you have already seen.
  - Start your first session by selecting New User.
     Start each following session by selecting
     Disk User.
  - Select Copy Data at the end of each session to save your data to a floppy disk.

# Longman COMPLETE COURSE FOR THE TOEFL® TEST

## Preparation for the Computer and Paper Tests

**Deborah Phillips** 



TOEFL<sup>®</sup> test directions, test format, and answer screens are reprinted by permission of Educational Testing Service, the copyright owner. However, the test questions and any other testing information are provided by Addison Wesley Publishing Company, Inc. No endorsement of this publication by Educational Testing Service should be inferred.

## CONTENTS\_

INTRODUCT	CION	xi
SECTION ONE:	LISTENING	
LISTENING	DIAGNOSTIC PRE-TEST (Paper)	3
	DIAGNOSTIC PRE-TEST (Computer)	10
LISTENING	INTRODUCTION	22
SHORT DIAL	OGUES (Paper and Computer)	25
Strategies		
SKILL 1:	Focus on the last line	29
SKILL 2:	Choose answers with synonyms	31
SKILL 3:	Avoid similar sounds	33
TOEFL EX	ERCISE (Skills 1–3)	35
Who, What, Wh	ere	
SKILL 4:	Draw conclusions about who, what, where	36
	Listen for who and what in passives	39
SKILL 6:	Listen for who and what with multiple nouns	41
	ERCISE (Skills 4–6)	43
TOEFI. RE	VIEW EXERCISE (Skills 1–6)	44
Negatives		
SKILL 7:	Listen for negative expressions	45
SKILL 8:	Listen for double negative expressions	47
SKILL 9:	Listen for "almost negative" expressions	49
SKILL 10:	Listen for negatives with comparatives	51
TOEFL EX	(ERCISE (Skills 7–10)	53
TOEFI. RE	VIEW EXERCISE (Skills 1–10)	54
Functions		
SKILL 11:	Listen for expressions of agreement	55
SKILL 12:	Listen for expressions of uncertainty	185500
	and suggestion	57
	Listen for emphatic expressions of surprise	60
	(Skills 11–13)	62
TOEFL RE	VIEW EXERCISE (Skills 1–13)	63
Contrary Mean	iings	802
	Listen for wishes	63
	Listen for untrue conditions	66
	(ERCISE (Skills 14–15)	68
TOEFL RE	VIEW EXERCISE (Skills 1–15)	69
Idiomatic Lang		
	Listen for two- and three-part verbs	70
	Listen for idioms	72
	(ERCISE (Skills 16–17)	74
TOEFL RE	EVIEW EXERCISE (Skills 1–17)	74

LONG CONVERSATIONS (Paper)	76
Before Listening	/81
SKILL 18: Anticipate the topics	78
SKILL 19: Anticipate the questions	80
While Listening	
SKILL 20: Determine the topic	82
SKILL 21: Draw conclusions about who, what, when, where	83
SKILL 22: Listen for answers in order	84
TOEFL REVIEW EXERCISE (Skills 18–22)	86
LONG TALKS (Paper)	87
Before Listening	
SKILL 23: Anticipate the topics	89
SKILL 24: Anticipate the questions	91
While Listening	
SKILL 25: Determine the topic	93
SKILL 26: Draw conclusions about who, what, when, where	94
SKILL 27: Listen for answers in order	95
TOEFL REVIEW EXERCISE (Skills 23–27)	97
CASUAL CONVERSATIONS (Computer)	98
SKILL 28: Understand casual conversations	100
ACADEMIC DISCUSSIONS (Computer)	103
SKILL 29: Recognize the organization	110
SKILL 30: Listen for direct and indirect details	118
SKILL 31: Visualize the passage	122
TOEFL REVIEW EXERCISE (Skills 29–31)	128
ACADEMIC LECTURES (Computer)	134
SKILL 32: Recognize the organization	140
SKILL 33: Listen for direct and indirect details	148
SKILL 34: Visualize the passage	153
TOEFL REVIEW EXERCISE (Skills 32–34)	159
LISTENING POST-TEST (Paper)	165
LISTENING POST-TEST (Computer)	171
SECTION TWO: STRUCTURE	
	105
STRUCTURE DIAGNOSTIC PRE-TEST (Paper)	185
STRUCTURE DIAGNOSTIC PRE-TEST (Computer)	192
STRUCTURE INTRODUCTION	195
THE STRUCTURE QUESTIONS (Paper and Computer)	198
Sentences with One Clause	
SKILL 1: Be sure the sentence has a subject and a verb	200
SKILL 2: Be careful of objects of prepositions	201
SKILL 3: Be careful of appositives	203

SKILL 4: Bo	e careful of present participles	205
	e careful of past participles	206
EXERCISE (S		208
	CISE (Skills 1–5)	208
Sentences with M	ultiple Clauses	
	se coordinate connectors correctly	209
	se adverb time and cause connectors correctly	211
SKILL 8: U	se other adverb connectors correctly	213
EXERCISE (S		215
TOEFL EXER	CISE (Skills 6–8)	215
TOEFL REVI	EW EXERCISE (Skills 1–8)	216
	vith Multiple Clauses	
SKILL 9: U	se noun clause connectors correctly	217
SKILL 10: U	se noun clause connector/subjects correctly	219
SKILL 11: U	se adjective clause connectors correctly	221
SKILL 12: U	se adjective clause connector/subjects correctly	222
EXERCISE (S	Skills 9–12)	224
	RCISE (Skills 9–12)	225
TOEFL REVI	EW EXERCISE (Skills 1–12)	226
Sentences with Re	educed Clauses	
SKILL 13: U	Ise reduced adjective clauses correctly	227
SKILL 14: U	se reduced adverb clauses correctly	230
EXERCISE (S	6kills 13–14)	232
	RCISE (Skills 13–14)	232
TOEFL REVI	EW EXERCISE (Skills 1–14)	233
Sentences with In	verted Subjects and Verbs	
SKILL 15: Ir	nvert the subject and verb with question words	235
	nvert the subject and verb with place expressions	236
SKILL 17: Ir	nvert the subject and verb with negatives	238
SKILL 18: Ir	nvert the subject and verb with conditionals	240
SKILL 19: Ir	nvert the subject and verb with comparisons	242
EXERCISE (S	Skills 15–19)	244
TOEFL EXER	RCISE (Skills 15–19)	244
TOEFL REVI	EW EXERCISE (Skills 1–19)	245
THE WRITTEN	EXPRESSION QUESTIONS	
(Paper and Con		247
Problems with Su	bject/Verb Agreement	
	Take verbs agree after prepositional phrases	248
SKILL 21: M	Make verbs agree after expressions of quantity	249
	Take inverted verbs agree	250
SKILL 23: M	Take verbs agree after certain words	252
EXERCISE (S	Skills 20–23)	253
	RCISE (Skills 20–23)	253
TOEFL REVI	EW EXERCISE (Skills 1–23)	254
Problems with Pa		
	Jse parallel structure with coordinate conjunctions	256
	Jse parallel structure with paired conjunctions	257
SKILL 26: U	Jse parallel structure with comparisons	259

EXERCISE	(Skills 24–20)	200
TOEFL EX	ERCISE (Skills 24–26)	260
	VIEW EXERCISE (Skills 1–26)	261
	Comparatives and Superlatives	
SKILL 27:	Form comparatives and superlatives correctly	262
SKILL 28:	Use comparatives and superlatives correctly	264
SKILL 29:	Use the irregular -er, -er structure correctly	265
	(Skills 27–29)	266
	ERCISE (Skills 27–29)	266
TOEFL RE	VIEW EXERCISE (Skills 1–29)	267
	the Form of the Verb	13 000
	After have, use the past participle	269
SKILL 31:	After be, use the present participle or the	
	past participle	270
SKILL 32:	After will, would, or other modals, use	
	the base form of the verb	270
EXERCISE	(Skills 30–32)	271
TOEFL EX	ERCISE (Skills 30–32)	272
TOEFL RE	VIEW EXERCISE (Skills 1–32)	272
	the Use of the Verb	SEG 1278.
	Know when to use the past with the present	274
	Use have and had correctly	275
	Use the correct tense with time expressions	276
SKILL 36:	Use the correct tense with will and would	278
EXERCISE	(Skills 33–36)	279
TOEFL EX	ERCISE (Skills 33–36)	279
TOEFL RE	VIEW EXERCISE (Skills 1–36)	280
Problems with 1		TO STATE
	Use the correct form of the passive	282
	Recognize active and passive meanings	283
	(Skills 37–38)	285
TOEFL EX	ERCISE (Skills 37–38)	285
TOEFL RE	VIEW EXERCISE (Skills 1–38)	286
Problems with 1		121021221
	Use the correct singular or plural noun	287
SKILL 40:	Distinguish countable and uncountable nouns	288
SKILL 41:	Recognize irregular plurals of nouns	290
SKILL 42:	Distinguish the person from the thing	291
EXERCISE	(Skills 39–42)	292
TOEFL EX	ERCISE (Skills 39–42)	292
TOEFL RE	VIEW EXERCISE (Skills 1–42)	293
Problems with 1		543604
SKILL 43:	Distinguish subject and object pronouns	294
SKILL 44:	Distinguish possessive adjectives and pronouns	296
SKILL 45:	Check pronoun reference for agreement	297
	(Skills 43–45)	298
	ERCISE (Skills 43–45)	299
TOEFL RE	VIEW EXERCISE (Skills 1–45)	299

Problems with Adjectives and Adverbs	
SKILL 46: Use basic adjectives and adverbs correctly	301
SKILL 47: Use adjectives after linking verbs	302
SKILL 48: Position adjectives and adverbs correctly	304
EXERCISE (Skills 46–48)	305
TOEFL EXERCISE (Skills 46–48)	306
TOEFI. REVIEW EXERCISE (Skills 1–48)	307
More Problems with Adjectives	250000
SKILL 49: Recognize -ly adjectives	308
SKILL 50: Use predicate adjectives correctly	309
SKILL 51: Use -ed and -ing adjectives correctly	310
EXERCISE (Skills 49–51)	311
TOEFL EXERCISE (Skills 49–51)	312
TOEFL REVIEW EXERCISE (Skills 1-51)	313
Problems with Articles	914
SKILL 52: Use articles with singular nouns	314
SKILL 53: Distinguish a and an	315
SKILL 54: Make articles agree with nouns	316
SKILL 55: Distinguish specific and general ideas	317 318
EXERCISE (Skills 52–55)	319
TOEFI. EXERCISE (Skills 52–55)	319
TOEFI. REVIEW EXERCISE (Skills 1–55)	315
Problems with Prepositions	321
SKILL 56: Recognize incorrect prepositions	321 322
SKILL 57: Recognize when prepositions have been omitted	323
EXERCISE (Skills 56–57)	323
TOEFL EXERCISE (Skills 56–57)	323 324
TOEFL REVIEW EXERCISE (Skills 1–57)	324
Problems with Usage	325
SKILL 58: Distinguish make and do	325 326
SKILL 59: Distinguish like, alike, and unlike	320 327
SKILL 60: Distinguish other, another, and others	327 328
EXERCISE (Skills 58–60)	329
TOEFL EXERCISE (Skills 58–60)	330
TOEFL REVIEW EXERCISE (Skills 1–60)	
STRUCTURE POST-TEST (Paper)	331
STRUCTURE POST-TEST (Computer)	338
SECTION THREE: READING	
READING DIAGNOSTIC PRE-TEST (Paper)	343
READING DIAGNOSTIC PRE-TEST (Computer)	350
READING INTRODUCTION	359
THE READING COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS	
(Paper and Computer)	368

	Questions abou	ut the Ideas of the Passage	
	SKILL 1:	Answer main idea questions correctly	368
	SKILL 2:	Recognize the organization of ideas	373
	TOEFL EX	ERCISE (Skills 1–2)	377
	Directly Answe	red Questions	
	SKILL 3:	Answer stated detail questions correctly	379
	SKILL 4:	Find "unstated" details	385
	SKILL 5:	Find pronoun referents	388
	TOEFL EX	ERCISE (Skills 3–5)	392
	TOEFL RE	VIEW EXERCISE (Skills 1–5)	395
	Indirectly Ansv	vered Questions	
	SKILL 6:	Answer implied detail questions correctly	398
	SKILL 7:		402
		ERCISE (Skills 6–7)	405
	TOEFL RE	VIEW EXERCISE (Skills 1–7)	407
	Vocabulary Qu		
		Find definitions from structural clues	411
		Determine meanings from word parts	415
	SKILL 10:	Use context to determine meanings of	
		difficult words	419
	SKILL 11:	Use context to determine meanings of	
		simple words	422
		ERCISE (Skills 8–11)	425
	TOEFL RE	VIEW EXERCISE (Skills 1–11)	428
	Overall Review		
		Determine where specific information is found	431
		Determine the tone, purpose, or course	435
		Determine where to insert a piece of information	441
		ERCISE (Skills 12–14)	445
	TOEFL RE	VIEW EXERCISE (Skills 1–14)	448
	READING PO	OST-TEST (Paper)	452
	READING PO	OST-TEST (Computer)	461
SE	CTION FOUR	R: WRITING	
	WRITING IN	TRODUCTION	473
	The Writing Sc	ore (Paper and Computer)	474
	Sample Ess		475
	<b>Before Writing</b>		481
	SKILL 1:	Decode the Topic	481
	SKILL 2:	Develop Supporting Ideas	484
		The state of the s	

While Writing		487
SKILL 3:	Write the Introductory Paragraph	487
SKILL 4:	Write Unified Supporting Paragraphs	490
SKILL 5:	Write the Concluding Paragraph	493
SKILL 6:	Connect the Supporting Paragraphs in	
	the Essay	496
After Writing		499
SKILL 7:	Edit Sentence Structure	499
	7A Simple Sentence Structure	499
	7B Compound Sentence Structure	501
	7C Complex Sentence Structure	503
SKILL 8:	Edit Written Expression	506
	8A Inversions and Agreement	506
	8B Parallel, Comparative, and Superlative	
	Structures	507
	8C Verbs	508
	8D Nouns and Pronouns	509
	8E Adjectives and Adverbs	510
	8F Prepositions and Usage	511
COMPLETE	TEST (Paper)	
	Comprehension	515
Structure a	and Written Expression	521
Reading C	omprehension	528
Test of Wri	tten English	538
COMPLETE	TEST (Computer)	
Listening		539
Structure		551
Reading		554
Writing		563
APPENDIXE		New Services
APPENDIX		565
APPENDIX		566
APPENDIX		570
APPENDIX	The state of the s	574
APPENDIX	34	576
APPENDIX		582
APPENDIX		584
APPENDIX	Section 1. Control of the Control of	586
APPENDI?	X I: Word Parts	587
	NFORMATION	601
1157 (115 x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x	our Pre-Tests, Post-Tests, and Complete Practice Tests	601
72	our Progress	603
RECORDING	SCRIPT	604
ANSWER KEY		661

### INTRODUCTION

#### **ABOUTTHIS BOOK**

#### **PURPOSE OF THE BOOK**

This book is intended to prepare students for the TOEFL® (Test of English as a Foreign Language) test in both its *paper* and *computer* formats. It is based on the paper format first introduced in July 1995 and the computer format first introduced in July 1998.

Longman Complete Course for the TOEFL® Test: Preparation for the Computer and Paper Tests can be used in a variety of ways, depending on the needs of the reader:

- It can be used as the primary classroom text in a course emphasizing TOEFL test preparation.
- It can be used as a supplementary text in a more general English language course.
- It can be used as a tool for individualized study by students preparing for the TOEFL test outside
  of the ESL classroom.

#### WHAT IS IN THE BOOK

This book contains a variety of materials which together provide a comprehensive preparation program:

- Diagnostic Pre-Tests for each section, in both paper and computer formats, measure students' level of performance on each section of the TOEFL test and allow students to determine specific areas of weakness.
- Skills and Strategies for each of the sections of the TOEFI, test provide students with clearly defined steps to improve performance on the test.
- Exercises provide practice of one or more skills in a non-TOEFL format.
- TOEFL Exercises provide practice of one or more skills in a TOEFL format.
- TOEFL Review Exercises provide practice of all of the skills taught up to that point in a TOEFL format.
- TOEFL Post-Tests for each section, in both paper and computer formats, measure the progress
  that students have made after working through the skills and strategies in the text.
- Complete Tests, in both paper and computer formats, allow the students to simulate the experience of taking actual TOEFL tests with all of the sections together in one complete test.
- Scoring Information allows students to determine their approximate TOEFL scores on the paper version of the Pre-Tests, Post-Tests, and Complete Practice Tests.
- Charts allow students to record their progress on the Pre-Tests, Post-Tests, and Complete Practice
  Tests.
- Recording Scripts allow the students to see the text of all the listening exercises and tests
  included on the audio cassettes/CDs.

#### WHAT IS ON THE STUDENT CD-ROM

The Student CD-ROM, with 1,475 TOEFL-format questions and 200 additional writing practice questions, includes a variety of materials that contribute to an effective preparation program for the computer TOEFL test:

- A Tutorial demonstrates how to answer each type of question found on the computer TOEFL test
- Practice Questions for each of the sections on the computer TOEFL test provide students with
  the opportunity to master each of the language skills and types of questions on the test.
- Test Sections for each section of the computer TOEFL test allow students to simulate the actual
  testing conditions of the computer TOEFL test and to measure their progress. Writing tests can
  be printed for feedback and review.
- Explanations for all test items allow students to understand their errors and learn from their mistakes.
- Diagnostic Information relates the test items on the CD-ROM to the language skills presented in this text.
- Scoring and Record-Keeping enable students to record and print out charts that monitor their progress on all the practice and test exercises.
- Screens, Buttons, and Clicking Sequences similar to those on the computer TOEFL test provide students with practice that simulates the actual computer TOEFL test.

#### WHAT IS NEW IN THE COMPLETE COURSE

Longman Complete Course for the TOEFL Test has been written to include both the computer format and the paper format of the TOEFL test.

- Diagnostic Pre-Tests are included in both paper and computer formats.
- The Listening Section includes a presentation of the Listening section of the computer TOEFL
  test with its new types of passages and questions, plus the presentation of the Listening Comprehension section of the paper TOEFL test. For each of the new types of listening passages on the
  computer test (Casual Conversations, Academic Discussions, Academic Lectures), a description,
  language skills, question types, practice exercises, and TOEFL exercises are presented.
- The Structure Section includes a presentation of the Structure section of the computer TOEFL
  test in addition to the presentation of the Structure and Written Expression section of the paper
  TOEFL test.
- The Reading Section includes a presentation of the Reading section of the computer TOEFL test, in addition to the presentation of the Reading Comprehension section of the paper TOEFL test. The new types of questions used to test some of the language skills on the computer TOEFL test have been included, along with the presentation of a language skill on Inserting Information.
- The Writing Section includes an expanded writing skills section in addition to sample essays, writing strategies, and scoring information.
- Post-Tests are included in both paper and computer formats.
- Complete Tests in both paper and computer formats are also included.

#### OTHER AVAILABLE MATERIALS

Additional materials are available to supplement the materials included in the text:

Longman Complete Course for the TOEFL® Test: — Audio Cassettes /CDs contain recordings
of the listening comprehension exercises and tests in the text.

- Longman Complete Course for the TOEFL® Test User's Guide includes an answer key with answers to all questions and a recording script with a transcription of all listening comprehension exercises and tests included on the audio cassette tapes or CDs accompanying the text.
- Longman Preparation Course for the TOEFL® Test: Volume A Skills and Strategies, Second
  Edition provides comprehensive coverage of the language skills and test-taking strategies for the
  paper-format TOEFL test, including sample exercises, procedures, pre-tests, post-tests, a complete practice test, scoring information, and charts to record progress.
- Longman Preparation Course for the TOEFL® Test: Volume A Audio Cassettes, Second Edition contain recordings of the listening comprehension exercises and tests in this text.
- Longman Preparation Course for the TOEFL® Test: Volume A User's Guide, Second Edition
  includes an answer key with answers to all questions, a recording script with a transcription of all
  listening comprehension exercises and tests included on the audio cassette tapes or CDs accompanying the text, and teaching tips for each section of the test.
- Longman Preparation Course for the TOEFL® Test: Volume B Practice Tests, Second Edition
  contains five paper-format TOEFL tests, tapescripts, answer keys, scoring information, and a
  chart to record progress.
- Longman Preparation Course for the TOEFL® Test: Volume B Audio Cassettes, Second Edition contain recordings of the listening comprehension sections of the tests in Volume B.
- Longman Preparation Course for the TOEFL® Test: CBT Volume contains examples and practice for each of the types of passages and questions that appear on the computer version of the TOEFL test, a description of the test-taking strategies for the computer test, an expanded writing skills section, and computer-format test sections.
- Longman Preparation Course for the TOEFL® Test: CBT Volume Audio Cassettes/CDs contain the recordings of all the listening comprehension exercises and tests in the CBT Volume.
- Longman Preparation Course for the TOEFL® Test: Bonus Test Disk contains an additional testbank of 860 questions not found on the Student CD-ROM, which can be used by schools to give contolled tests.
- Longman Introductory Course for the TOEFL® Test, Second Edition presents language skills and test-taking strategies for both the paper and the computer versions of the test, at a low-intermediate or intermediate level. This text starts below the level of the TOEFL test and continues up to the level of the easier questions on the test. It includes strategies and skills that are appropriate for students at this level. It also includes diagnostic pre-tests, post-tests, and complete practice tests in both paper and computer formats.
- Longman Introductory Course for the TOEFL® Test: Audio Cassettes/CDs, Second Edition contain recordings of the listening comprehension exercises and tests in the Introductory Course.
- Longman Introductory Course for the TOEFL® Test: User's Guide, Second Edition includes a
  recording script with a transcription of all listening comprehension exercises and tests included
  on the recordings accompanying the text, and an answer key with answers to all the questions in
  the text.

#### ABOUT THE TOEFL® TEST \_\_\_\_\_

#### OVERVIEW OF THE TEST

The TOEFL test is a test to measure the level of English proficiency of nonnative speakers of English. It is required primarily by English-language colleges and universities. Additionally, institutions such as government agencies, businesses, or scholarship programs may require this test. The TOEFL test currently exists in both a paper format and a computer format.

#### THE PAPER VERSION

The paper version of the TOEFL test has the following sections:

- Listening Comprehension: To demonstrate their ability to understand spoken English, examinees must listen to various types of passages on a tape recording and respond to multiple choice questions about the passages.
- Structure and Written Expression: To demonstrate their ability to recognize grammatically correct English, examinees must either choose the correct way to complete sentences or find errors in sentences.
- Reading Comprehension: To demonstrate their ability to understand written English, examinees
  must answer multiple choice questions about the ideas and the meanings of words in reading
  passages.
- Test of Written English (TWE): To demonstrate their ability to produce correct, organized, and meaningful English, examinees must write an essay on a given topic in thirty minutes. The Test of Written English (TWE) is not given with every administration of the paper TOEFL test.

The following chart outlines the probable format of a paper TOEFL test. (It should be noted that on certain occasions a longer version of the paper TOEFL test is given.)

Listening Comprehension	50 questions	35 minutes
Structure and Written Expression	40 questions	25 minutes
Reading Comprehension	50 questions	55 minutes
Test of Written English (TWE)	I essay question	30 minutes

#### THE COMPUTER VERSION

The computer version of the TOEFL test has the following sections:

- Listening: To demonstrate their ability to understand spoken English, examinees must first listen
  to passages on headphones as they see pictures on a computer screen and then answer various
  types of questions about the passages that they just heard.
- Structure: To demonstrate their ability to recognize grammatically correct English, examinees
  must look at sentences on a computer screen and either choose the correct way to complete the
  sentences or identify errors in the sentences.
- Reading: To demonstrate their ability to understand written English, examinees must read passages on a computer screen and answer various types of questions about the ideas and meanings of words in the passages.
- Writing: To demonstrate their ability to produce meaningful, organized, and correct English, examinees must write an essay on a given topic in thirty minutes, either on the computer or by hand.

The following chart outlines the probable format of a computer TOEFL test:

30-50 questions	40-60 minutes
20-25 questions	15-20 minutes
44-60 questions	70-90 minutes
I essay question	30 minutes
	20–25 questions 44–60 questions

#### WHAT YOUR TOEFL® SCORE MEANS

The paper TOEFL test is scored on a scale of 217 to 677 points, while the computer TOEFL test is scored on a scale of 0 to 300 points. There is no passing score on the TOEFL test, but various institutions have their own TOEFL score requirements. You must find out from each institution what TOEFL score is required. The following chart shows how the scores on the computer TOEFL test and the paper TOEFL test are related:

PAPER TOEFL TEST	COMPUTER TOEFL TEST
677	300
650	280
600	250
550	213
500	173
450	133
400	97
350	63
300	40

When you take the paper TOEFL Pre-Tests, Post-Tests, and Complete Test in this book, it is possible for you to estimate your TOEFL score. A description of how to estimate your score on the paper TOEFL test has been provided at the back of this book on pages 601–603.

Writing is scored on a scale of 1 to 6 on both the paper TOEFL test and the computer TOEFL test. However, the score of the writing test is handled differently on the paper test and on the computer test. On the paper test, the writing is not included in the overall TOEFL score. On the computer test, the writing score is included in the overall TOEFL score.

#### WHERE TO GET ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Additional information is available in the TOEFL® Information Bulletin. This bulletin can be ordered free of charge by sending a request to the following address:

TOEFL Services Educational Testing Service P.O. Box 6151 Princeton, NJ 08541-6151 USA

Information about the TOEFL test can also be obtained at the TOEFL® website at http://www.toefl.org.

#### TO THE STUDENT \_\_\_\_\_

#### **HOW TO PREPARE FOR THE TOEFL® TEST**

The TOEFL test is a standardized test of English. To do well on this test, you should therefore work in these areas to improve your score:

- You must work on improving your knowledge of the English language skills that are covered on the TOFFL test.
- You must understand the test-taking strategies specific to the version of the TOEFL test that you are taking.
- You must take practice tests with a focus on applying the appropriate language skills and test-taking strategies.
- · You must work on computer skills if you are taking the computer version of the TOEFL test.

This book can familiarize you with English language skills and test-taking strategies, provide some practice of each of the versions of the test, and introduce the computer skills you will need for the computer version of the test. Additional practice for the paper test is provided in Volume B, while additional practice of the computer version of the test and the computer skills needed for this version are included in the CBT Volume and on the Student CD-ROM.

#### **HOW TO USETHIS BOOK**

This book provides a variety of materials to help you to prepare for the TOEFL test. Following these steps can help you to get the most out of this book:

- Determine which version of the TOEFL test (paper or computer) you will be taking.
- Take the appropriate Diagnostic Pre-Test at the beginning of a section. When you take the Pre-Test, try to reproduce the conditions and time pressure of a real TOEFL test: (1) Take each section of the test without interruption. (2) Work on only one section at a time. (3) Time yourself for the section to experience the time pressure that exists on the actual TOEFL test. (4) Play the listening material one time only during the test.
- After you finish a paper-format Pre-Test, you can determine your TOEFL score for that section
  using the table on pages 601-602. Then record the results on the chart on page 603. After you
  finish a computer-format Pre-Test, record the number correct on the chart on page 603.
- Complete the Diagnostic Exercise at the end of the Pre-Test. Note which skills cause you the most trouble.
- Work through the explanations and exercises for each section. Pay particular attention to the skills you had problems with in the Pre-Test.
- Each time you complete a TOEFL format exercise, try to simulate the conditions and time pressure of a real TOEFL test. (1) For listening questions, play the listening material one time only.
   (2) For structure questions, allow yourself one minute for two questions. For example, you should take five minutes for an exercise with ten questions. (3) For reading passages, allow yourself one minute for one question. For example, if a reading passage has ten questions, you should allow yourself ten minutes to read the passage and answer the ten questions.
- When further practice on a specific point is included in an Appendix, a note in the text directs
  you to this practice. Complete those Appendix exercises on a specific point when the text directs
  you to these exercises and it is an area that you need to improve.
- For additional practice of the language skills in Volume A, work through the Practice exercises for each section on the Student CD-ROM.

When you have completed all the skills exercises for a section, take the appropriate Post-Test
(paper or computer) for that section. For the paper-format Post-Tests, determine your TOEFL
score using the table on pages 601–602 and record your results on the chart on page 603. For the
computer-format Post-Tests, record the number correct on the chart on page 603.

When you have completed the Post-Tests for each of the sections, take the appropriate Complete Test (paper or computer). For the paper-format test, determine your TOEFL score using the table on pages 601–602 and record your results on the chart on page 603. For the computer-for-

mat test, record the number correct on the chart on page 603.

For additional test-taking practice, see Volume B for paper-format tests and the Student CD-ROM
Test section for computer-format tests.

#### TOTHETEACHER \_

#### HOW TO GET THE MOST OUT OF THE EXERCISES

The exercises are a vital part of the TOEFL preparation process presented in this text. Maximum benefit can be obtained from the exercises if the students are properly prepared for the exercises and if the exercises are carefully reviewed after completion:

- Be sure that the students have a clear idea of the appropriate skills and strategies involved in each
  exercise. Before beginning each exercise, review the skills and strategies that are used in that
  exercise. Then when you review the exercises, reinforce the skills and strategies that can be used
  to determine the correct answers.
- As you review the exercises, be sure to discuss each answer, the incorrect answers as well as the
  correct answers. Discuss how students can determine that each correct answer is correct and each
  incorrect answer is incorrect.
- Two different methods are possible to review the listening exercises. One good way to review these
  exercises is to play back the listening material, pausing after each question to discuss the skills and
  strategies involved in determining which answer is correct and which answers are incorrect.
  Another method is to have the students refer to the recording script to discuss each question.
- The structure exercises in the correct/incorrect format present a challenge for the teacher. In exercises in which the students are asked to indicate which sentences are correct and which are incorrect, it is extremely helpful for the students to correct the incorrect sentences. An indication of the type of error and/or one possible correction for each incorrect sentence is included in the User's Guide. It should be noted, however, that many of the incorrect sentences can be corrected in several ways. The role of the teacher is to assist the students in finding the various ways that the sentences can be corrected.
- The exercises are designed to be completed in class rather than assigned as homework. The exercises are short and take very little time to complete, particularly since it is important to keep the students under time pressure while they are working on the exercises. Considerably more time should be spent in reviewing the exercises than in actually doing them.

## HOW TO GET THE MOST OUT OF THE PRE-TESTS, POST-TESTS, AND COMPLETE TESTS

It is essential for the Pre-Tests, Post-Tests, and Complete Tests to be taken under conditions as similar as possible to actual TOEFL conditions. You should give each section of the test without interruption and under the time pressure of the actual test.

After you have given a Pre-Test, Post-Test, or Complete Test, it is important to review the test thoroughly. The various types of tests serve different functions, so a review of these types of tests should have different emphases. While reviewing the Pre-Tests, you should encourage students to determine in which areas they are weak and need more practice. While reviewing the Post-Tests, you should emphasize the skills and strategies involved in determining the correct answer to each question. While reviewing the Complete Tests, you should emphasize overall strategies for the complete test and, of course, take this one final opportunity to review the variety of individual skills and strategies taught throughout the course.

#### **HOW TO INCORPORATE ADDITIONAL PRACTICE INTO THE COURSE**

For the most effective preparation for the TOEFL test, additional practice can be incorporated throughout a course with the **Longman Complete Course for the TOEFL Test** as its main text. This additional practice can take the form of practice of specific skills or of complete test sections or tests. The Longman TOEFL series provides ample opportunities for various types of TOEFL practice:

- Five additional paper-format tests are available in Volume B. These tests can be given periodically
  throughout a course that is focused on the paper version of the TOEFL test. The additional tests
  can be given either as complete tests or as individual test sections in listening, structure, and
  reading.
- Additional practice of each of the types of passages and questions on the computer version of the
  test are found in the CBT Volume. The exercises in the CBT Volume can be used with the entire
  class or can be assigned to individual students who require additional work on the passages and
  questions-types on the computer test (i.e., additional practice on Academic Discussions in listening, or additional practice on Insertion questions in reading).
- Considerable practice of each of the skills presented in Longman Complete Course for the TOEFL Test is provided in the Practice section of the Student CD-ROM. The practice exercises on the CD-ROM can be assigned periodically throughout a course that uses Longman Complete Course for the TOEFL Test as its primary text (i.e., after teaching Structure Skills 1-5 in the text, the practice exercises for Structure Skills 1-5 on the CD-ROM can be assigned.) Using the Check Score and Print functions found with the Student CD-ROM practice exercises, you can assign the Practice exercises for out-of-class assignments and have the students print out the report that shows that a particular exercise was completed, which language skills were involved, and which questions were answered correctly.
- Practice with computer-format tests is available in the Test section of the Student CD-ROM. The tests in this portion of the CD-ROM can be taken either as individual test sections or as complete tests. After students have taken listening, structure, or reading sections, they can use the Check Score and Print functions to produce charts showing how many questions were answered, which language skills were involved, and which questions were answered correctly and incorrectly; after they have taken a writing section, they can print out their essays for feedback and review using the Print function. Tests should be scheduled periodically throughout a course that is focused on the computer version of the test, either during classroom time in the school computer lab or as individual out-of-class assignments for students.
- Further practice with computer-format tests is available on the Bonus Test Disk, which contains
  an additional test bank of 860 questions that are found only on the disk. The additional test bank
  of questions on the Bonus Test Disk provides schools with a set of computer TOEFL test questions which students have not seen on the Student CD-ROM and which can therefore be used for
  controlled tests.

#### **HOW TO USE THE STUDENT CD-ROM**

The Student CD-ROM contains practice exercises, section tests, and complete tests for the students to complete. The results of these exercises and tests are recorded within the computer program, or they may be printed out to hand in or to be kept in a notebook.

The practice exercises can be assigned throughout the course after the related sections in the book have been completed.

CD-ROM PRACTICE EXERCISES	ASSIGN <u>AFTER</u> BOOK SECTIONS	NUMBER OF QUESTIONS
ISTENING PRACTICE		E3 80000
Short Dialogues		
• Skills 1-3	Listening Skills 1-3	10 questions
• Skills 4—6	Listening Skills 4-6	10 questions
• Skills 7–10	Listening Skills 7–10	10 questions
• Skills 11–13	Listening Skills 11-13	10 questions
• Skills 14–15	Listening Skills 14-15	10 questions
• Skills 16–17	Listening Skills 16-17	10 questions
Casual Conversations		
Conversations I	Listening Skill 28	8 questions
Conversations 2	Listening Skill 28	8 questions
Conversations 3	Listening Skill 28	8 questions
Conversations 4	Listening Skill 28	8 questions
Conversations 5	Listening Skill 28	8 questions
40 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Listening skin 25	0 40000.01.1
Academic Discussions	Listening Skills 29-31	5 questions
• Discussion I	Listening Skills 29–31	5 questions
• Discussion 2	Listening Skills 29–31	5 questions
Discussion 3     Discussion 4	Listening Skills 29-31	6 questions
	Listelling Jams 27 31	o questions
Academic Lectures	Listening Skills 32–34	5 questions
• Lecture !	Listening Skills 32–34	5 questions
• Lecture 2	Listening Skills 32–34	6 questions
• Lecture 3	Listening Skills 32–34	6 questions
• Lecture 4	Listening Skills 32–34	6 questions
• Lecture 5	Listering 3kms 32-37	o quesciona
STRUCTURE PRACTICE		
Structure	772 72204 747 447	man terometeration
• Skills 1–5	Structure Skills 1-5	20 questions
• Skills 6–8	Structure Skills 6-8	20 questions
• Skills 9—12	Structure Skills 9-12	20 questions
• Skills 13–14	Structure Skills 13-14	20 questions
• Skills 15–19	Structure Skills 15-19	20 questions
Written Expression	W 100.000 (00.000 M200	
<ul> <li>Skills 20–23</li> </ul>	Structure Skills 20–23	20 questions
<ul> <li>Skills 24–26</li> </ul>	Structure Skills 24–26	20 question:
• Skills 27–29	Structure Skills 27–29	20 questions
• Skills 30–32	Structure Skills 30–32	20 questions
• Skills 33–36	Structure Skills 33-36	20 questions
• Skills 3738	Structure Skills 37–38	20 questions
• Skills 39–42	Structure Skills 39-42	20 questions
• Skills 43–45	Structure Skills 43-45	20 questions
• Skills 46–48	Structure Skills 46-48	20 questions
• Skills 49–5 l	Structure Skills 49-51	20 questions
• Skills 52–55	Structure Skills 52-55	20 question:
• Skills 56–57	Structure Skills 56-57	20 question:
• Skills 58–60	Structure Skills 58-60	20 questions

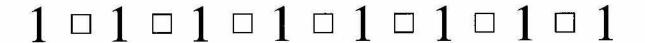
CD-ROM PRACTICE EXERCISES	ASSIGN <u>AFTER</u> BOOK SECTIONS	NUMBER OF QUESTIONS
READING PRACTICE		
Easy Passages		
• Passage 1	Reading Skills 1-5	questions
Passage 2	Reading Skills 1-5	II questions
• Passage 3	Reading Skills 1-5	12 questions
Medium Passages		
• Passage 1	Reading Skills 1-11	12 questions
Passage 2	Reading Skills 1-11	I   questions
• Passage 3	Reading Skills 1-11	II questions
Difficult Passages		5 SOM SERVICE
Passage 1	Reading Skills 1-14	II questions
Passage 2	Reading Skills 1-14	12 questions
• Passage 3	Reading Skills 1-14	
WRITING PRACTICE		
Before and While Writing	Î	
Before and While Writing 1	Writing Skills 1-6	25 questions
Before and While Writing 2	Writing Skills 1-6	25 questions
Before and While Writing 3	Writing Skills 1-6	25 questions
After Writing		20 questions
Editing Sentence Structure	Writing Skill 7	20 questions
Inversions and Agreement	Writing Skill 8A	20 questions
<ul> <li>Parallel, Comparative and Superlative Structures</li> </ul>	Writing Skill 8B	20 questions
• Verbs	Writing Skill 8C	20 questions
Nouns and Pronouns	Writing Skill 8D	20 questions
Adjectives and Adverbs	Writing Skill 8E	20 questions
<ul> <li>Prépositions and Usage</li> </ul>	Writing Skill 8F	20 questions

The section tests and complete tests can be assigned periodically throughout the course. They can be used as diagnostic pre-tests before material is introduced in the book, they can be used midway through the course to assess progress, or they can be used as post-tests at the end of the course.

CD-ROM TESTS	ASSIGN THROUGHOUT THE COURSE	NUMBER OF QUESTIONS	
INDIVIDUAL SECTION TESTS			
Listening Test			
Listening Test One	As a beginning pre-test	30 questions	
<ul> <li>Listening Test Two</li> </ul>	As a midway progress test	30 questions	
<ul> <li>Listening Test Three</li> </ul>	As an ending post-test	50 questions	
Structure Test	Application of the Company of the Co		
<ul> <li>(tests in adaptive base)</li> </ul>	Throughout the course	200 questions	
Reading Test	(CE)	1.00	
<ul> <li>Reading Test One</li> </ul>	As a beginning pre-test	44 questions	
<ul> <li>Reading Test Two</li> </ul>	As a midway progress test	44 questions	
<ul> <li>Reading Test Three</li> </ul>	As an ending post-test	60 questions	
Writing Test	95743	1550	
• (questions in a base)	Throughout the course	18 questions	
COMPLETE TESTS		1-	
<ul> <li>Complete TOEFL Test One</li> </ul>	As a midway progress test	100 questions <sup>4</sup>	
Complete TOEFL Test Two	As an ending post-test	130 questions*	

## SECTION ONE \_\_\_\_\_

## LISTENING



## LISTENING DIAGNOSTIC PRE-TEST (Paper)

#### SECTION 1 LISTENING COMPREHENSION

Time-approximately 35 minutes (including the reading of the directions for each part)

In this section of the test, you will have an opportunity to demonstrate your ability to understand conversations and talks in English. There are three parts to this section. Answer all the questions on the basis of what is stated or implied by the speakers you hear. Do not take notes or write in your test book at any time. Do not turn the pages until you are told to do so.

#### Part A

Directions: In Part A you will hear short conversations between two people. After each conversation, you will hear a question about the conversation. The conversations and questions will not be repeated. After you hear a question, read the four possible answers in your test book and choose the best answer. Then on your answer sheet, find the number of the question and fill in the space that corresponds to the letter of the answer you have chosen.

Listen to an example.

Sample Answer

On the recording, you hear:

(A) (B) (C)



(narrator)

That exam was just awful. Oh, it could have been worse. What does the woman mean?

In your test book, you read: (A) The exam was really awful.

- (B) It was the worst exam she had ever seen.
- (C) It couldn't have been more difficult.
- (D) It wasn't that hard.

You learn from the conversation that the man thought the exam was very difficult and that the woman disagreed with the man. The best answer to the question, "What does the woman mean?" is (D), "It wasn't that hard." Therefore, the correct choice is (D).



## $1 \ \Box \ 1 \ \Box \ 1$

- 1. (A) The coffee is much better this morning.
  - (B) The coffee tastes extremely good.
  - (C) The coffee isn't very good.
  - (D) This morning he definitely wants some coffee.
- (A) The two classes meet in an hour and a half.
  - (B) The class meets three hours per week.
  - (C) Each half of the class is an hour long.
  - (D) Two times a week the class meets for an hour.
- 3. (A) A few minutes ago, the flight departed.
  - (B) The fight will start in a while.
  - (C) They are frightened about the departure.
  - (D) The plane is going to take off soon.
- 4. (A) He hasn't yet begun his project.
  - (B) He's supposed to do his science project next week.
  - (C) He needs to start working on changing the due date.
  - (D) He's been working steadily on his science project.
- 5. (A) At the post office
  - (B) In a florist shop
  - (C) In a restaurant
  - (D) In a hospital delivery room
- 6. (A) The professor drowned the cells in a lab.
  - (B) The lecture was long and boring.
  - (C) The professor divided the lecture into parts.
  - (D) The biologist tried to sell the results of the experiment.
- 7. (A) She needs to get a driver's license.
  - (B) Two pieces of identification are necessary.
  - (C) The man should check to see if he needs credit.
  - (D) A credit card can be used to get a driver's license.

- 8. (A) Housing within his budget is hard to locate.
  - (B) It's hard to find his house in New York.
  - (C) He can't afford to move his house to New York.
  - (D) Housing in New York is unavailable.
- 9. (A) The boss was working on the reports.
  - (B) He would have to finish the reports before the end of next month.
  - (C) He was directed to stay late and finish some work.
  - (D) He could finish the reports at home.
- (A) The boisterous students made the teacher mad.
  - (B) The teacher angered the students with the exam results.
  - (C) The students were angry that the teacher was around.
  - (D) The angered students complained to the teacher.
- 11. (A) The prices are reasonable.
  - (B) The store is too far out of town.
  - (C) He would like the woman to repeat what she said.
  - (D) He agrees with the woman,
- 12. (A) It's rained unusually hard this year.
  - (B) There hasn't been any rain for many years.
  - (C) It's been many years since it rained.
  - (D) He doesn't like rain.
- 13. (A) He needs to do a better job writing questions.
  - (B) He certainly must make his writing better.
  - (C) Without the questions, he cannot write the answers.
  - (D) He needs to understand the written questions better.

## 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1

- (A) The agent was standing in line with his passport.
  - (B) The line to get new passports is very long.
  - (C) The woman must wait her turn to get her passport checked.
  - (D) He can check her passport instead of the agent.
- 15. (A) He couldn't finish closing the library book.
  - (B) He hadn't finished the library assignment, but he was close.
  - (C) He was working on the assignment when the library closed.
  - (D) His homework was incomplete because the library wasn't open.
- 16. (A) All the lawyer's preparation did no good.
  - (B) The lawyer prepared nothing for the case.
  - (C) It wasn't work for the lawyer to prepare for the case.
  - (D) The lawyer didn't work to prepare for the case.
- 17. (A) The history class begins next week.
  - (B) He thinks the papers should be turned in next week.
  - (C) He has already done the paper for next week.
  - (D) The papers are not due next week.
- 18. (A) He's not really happy.
  - (B) The contractor's work was satisfactory.
  - (C) He would rather work with the contractor himself.
  - (D) He was already contacted about the work.
- 19. (A) The man should try another type of paper.
  - (B) The man should locate a typist tomorrow morning.
  - (C) The man should make a tape in the morning.
  - (D) The man should complete the paper without help.

- 20. (A) She'd like some pie.
  - (B) It's easy to buy it.
  - (C) The task the man's working on isn't difficult.
  - (D) It's easier to prepare pie than do what the man is doing.
- 21. (A) He reported that the time for the budget meeting had been set.
  - (B) He is always late in submitting his accounting figures.
  - (C) He never manages to budget his time well.
  - (D) He is never too late in turning in his reports.
- 22. (A) The repairs that the mechanic had indicated were already made.
  - (B) The car is going to need a lot of repairs.
  - (C) Buying a new car would be quite expensive.
  - (D) The mechanic extended the repair warranty.
- 23. (A) Betty wrote the letter as directed.
  - (B) The directions were given to Betty in
  - (C) Betty will follow the instructions later.
  - (D) Betty worked exactly as instructed.
- (A) Walter had a lack of success with his business.
  - (B) Walter failed in business.
  - (C) Walter's new company is doing rather well.
  - (D) Walter hoped to succeed in business.
- 25. (A) He should put the organ in the closet.
  - (B) The closet has already been organized.
  - (C) He needs to rearrange the closet.
  - (D) He wishes the closet were closer.
- 26. (A) She didn't do the work.
  - (B) She gave the assignment her best effort.
  - (C) She finished the assignment even though it was difficult.
  - (D) She gave the man a signal.

GO ON TO THE NEXT PAGE



- 27. (A) She said some terrible things.
  - (B) She didn't say anything nice.
  - (C) She didn't have any nice things.
  - (D) She said really wonderful things.
- 28. (A) New employees are rarely initiated into the company.
  - (B) New workers don't generally undertake actions on their own.
  - (C) New employees are initially rated.
  - (D) It's rare for employees to make new suggestions.

- 29. (A) The woman is more than a week late.
  - (B) The children would have wrecked the house later.
  - (C) The woman was so late that she was a wreck.
  - (D) He's glad that she was not any later.
- 30. (A) He had not gone to the store.
  - (B) He was still at the market.
  - (C) He was going to take care of the shopping.
  - (D) He always went to the market.



#### Part B

**<u>Directions:</u>** In this part of the test, you will hear longer conversations. After each conversation, you will hear several questions. The conversations and questions will not be repeated.

After you hear a question, read the four possible answers in your test book and choose the best answer. Then, on your answer sheet, find the number of the question and fill in the space that corresponds to the letter of the answer you have chosen.

Remember, you are not allowed to take notes or write in your test book.

- 31. (A) She's a senior.
  - (B) She's a junior.
  - (C) She's a transfer student.
  - (D) She's a graduate student.
- 32. (A) How to transfer to a junior college
  - (B) How to find his way around campus
  - (C) What courses are required for a literature major
  - (D) Who won the campus election
- 33. (A) Three
  - (B) Five
  - (C) Eight
  - (D) Ten
- 34. (A) American literature
  - (B) World literature
  - (C) Literary analysis
  - (D) Surveying

- 35. (A) In a book
  - (B) From a television program
  - (C) During a trip that she took
  - (D) From a lecture
- 36. (A) To communicate with other dolphins
  - (B) To recognize objects in the water
  - (C) To learn human language
  - (D) To express fear
- 37. (A) Five
  - (B) Fifteen
  - (C) Fifty
  - (D) Five hundred
- 38. (A) It is limited.
  - (B) It is greater than human intelligence.
  - (C) It is less than previously thought.
  - (D) We are beginning to learn how much they have.

## 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1

#### Part C

Directions: In this part of the test, you will hear several talks. After each talk, you will hear some questions. The talks and questions will not be repeated.

After you hear a question, read the four possible answers in your test book and choose the best answer. Then, on your answer sheet, find the number of the question and fill in the space that corresponds to the letter of the answer you have chosen.

Here is an example.

On the recording, you hear:

Listen to an instructor talk to his class about painting.

(man)

Artist Grant Wood was a guiding force in the school of painting known as American regionalist, a style reflecting the distinctive characteristics of art from rural areas of the United States. Wood began drawing animals on the family farm at the age of three, and when he was thirty-eight one of his paintings received a remarkable amount of public notice and acclaim. This painting, called "American Gothic," is a starkly simple depiction of a serious couple staring directly out at the viewer.

Now listen to a sample question.

Sample Answer

(narrator) What style of painting is known as American regionalist?



- In your test book, you read: (A) Art from America's inner cities
  - (B) Art from the central region of the United States
  - (C) Art from various urban areas in the United States
  - (D) Art from rural sections of America

The best answer to the question, "What style of painting is known as American regionalist?" is (D), "Art from rural sections of America." Therefore, the correct choice is (D).

Now listen to another sample question.

Sample Answer

(narrator) What is the name of Wood's most successful painting?



- In your test book, you read: (A) "American Regionalist"
  - (B) "The Family Farm in Iowa"
  - (C) "American Gothic"
  - (D) "A Serious Couple"

The best answer to the question, "What is the name of Wood's most successful painting?" is (C), "American Gothic." Therefore, the correct choice is (C).

Remember, you are not allowed to take notes or write in your test book.



## 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1

- 39. (A) To protect its members
  - (B) To save the natural environment
  - (C) To honor the memory of John Muir
  - (D) To improve San Francisco's natural beauty
- 40. (A) For less than a year
  - (B) Only for a decade
  - (C) For more than a century
  - (D) For at least two centuries
- 41. (A) San Francisco
  - (B) All fifty states
  - (C) The Sierra Nevadas
  - (D) The eastern United States
- 42. (A) All over the world
  - (B) In the entire United States
  - (C) Only in California
  - (D) Only in the Sierra Nevadas
- 43. (A) Students signing up for athletic teams
  - (B) Students going on a tour of a university campus
  - (C) Students playing various sports
  - (D) Students attending a university dedication ceremony
- 44. (A) Membership on an athletic team
  - (B) Enrollment in an exercise class
  - (C) A valid student identification card
  - (D) Permission from a faculty member

- 45. (A) To the tennis courts
  - (B) To the arena
  - (C) To the gymnasium
  - (D) To the Athletic Department office
- 46. (A) Go to the Art Center
  - (B) Sign up for sports classes
  - (C) Visit the exercise room
  - (D) Watch a football game
- 47. (A) Science
  - (B) Art
  - (C) Literature
  - (D) Music
- 48. (A) They are completely different.
  - (B) They are somewhat similar but have an essential difference.
  - (C) They are exactly the same in all respects.
  - (D) They are unrelated.
- 49. (A) Objective
  - (B) Idealistic
  - (C) Philosophical
  - (D) Environmental
- 50. (A) Heredity
  - (B) Environment
  - (C) Idealism
  - (D) Natural laws

#### This is the end of the Listening Diagnostic Pre-Test.



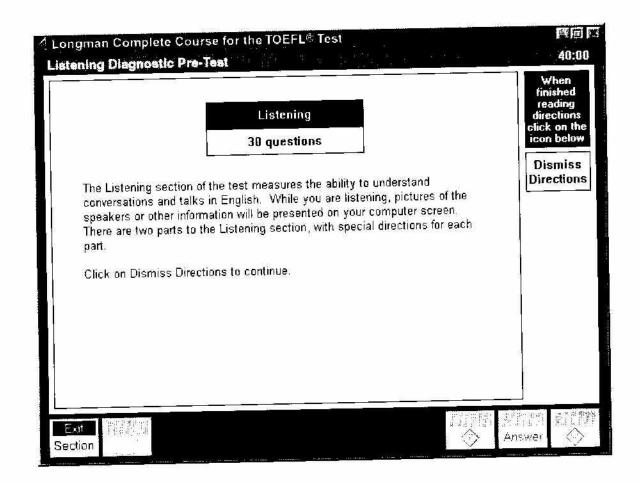
Circle the number of each of the questions that you answered incorrectly or were not sure of in Part A. Then, you will see which skills you should be sure to review.

- 1. SKILLS 2 and 3
- SKILL 2
- 3. SKILLS 2 and 3
- 4. SKILL 2
- 5. SKILL 4
- 6. SKILLS 2 and 3
- 7. SKILL 2
- 8. SKILLS 2 and 3
- 9. SKILL 6
- 10. SKILLS 2 and 5

- 11. SKILL 11
- 12. SKILL 7
- 13. SKILL 2
- 14. SKILL 6
- 15. SKILLS 2 and 7
- 16. SKILL 2
- 17. SKILL 12
- 17. SMILL 12
- 18. SKILL 7
- 19. SKILL 12 20. SKILL 17

- 21. SKILLS 7 and 16
- 22. SKILLS 2 and 3
- 23. SKILLS 2 and 17
- 24. SKILL 8
- 25. SKILLS 2, 3, and 14
- 26. SKILL 16
- 27. SKILL 10
- 28. SKILLS 3 and 9
- 29. SKILL 15
- 30. SKILL 13

## LISTENING DIAGNOSTIC PRE-TEST (Computer)



Longman Complete Course for the TOEFL® Test Listening Diagnostic Pre-Test 39:52 When finished Question Directions -- Part A reading directions click on the icon below Dismiss In Part A of the Listening section, you will hear short conversations between Directions two people. In some of the conversations, each person speaks only once. In other conversations, one or both people speak more than once. Each conversation is followed by one question about it. Each question in this part has four answer choices. You should click on the best answer to each question. Answer the questions on the basis of what is stated or implied by the speakers. After you click on Next and Confirm Answer, the next question will be presented. Click on Dismiss Directions to continue. Exit Section



- 1. What does the woman mean?
  - She is too scared to try it.
  - She would like another opportunity.
  - Her time is very scarce.
  - She has gone skiing for the last time.



- 2. What does the man mean?
  - He was given the wrong key.
  - The key was on top of the clock.
  - 1t was lucky that he got the key.
  - The key was at his feet.



- 3. What does the woman say about Professor Nash?
  - She can see him very clearly.
  - He speaks loudly.
  - He's very soft-spoken.
  - She didn't speak to him.



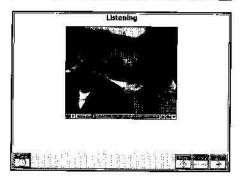
- 4. What does the man mean?
  - He parked the car to buy the tickets.
  - He left the car where he shouldn't have.
  - He got a speeding ticket.
  - He didn't park the car.



- 5. What does the man say about Sally?
  - She prepared him for what he was going to do.
  - She was unprepared for what she had to do.
  - She probably didn't spend much time on her presentation.
  - She was really ready for her presentation.











6.	What	does	the	woman	mean?
----	------	------	-----	-------	-------

- The tuition increase was unexpected.
- She was prepared for the tuition increase.
- She doesn't believe that fees were increased.
- She believes that tuition will not go up.
- 7. What does the man mean?
  - He'd like the woman to repeat herself.
  - The woman should talk to a physician.
  - He shares the woman's opinion.
  - What the woman said was unimportant.
- 8. What does the woman say about the employees?
  - O Some of them are lying down.
  - O Some of them will lose their positions.
  - Some of them are choosing part-time jobs.
  - Some of them laid their newspapers down.
- 9. What did the woman believe?
  - That the man had been in class
  - That the man didn't have the notes
  - That she didn't need the notes
  - That the lecture had been canceled
- 10. What does the man mean?
  - He really enjoyed the conference.
  - He'll be able to go to the conference.
  - He couldn't attend the conference.
  - He heard everything at the conference.

Listening Diagnostic Pre-Test

29:00

#### **Question Directions -- Part B**

In Part B of the Listening section, you will hear several longer conversations and talks. Each conversation or talk is followed by several questions. The conversations, talks, and questions will not be repeated.

The conversations and talks are about a variety of topics. You do not need special knowledge of the topics to answer the questions. Rather, you should answer each question on the basis of what is stated or implied by the speakers in the conversations or talks.

For most of the questions, you will need to click on the best of four possible answers. Some questions will have special directions. The special directions will appear in a box on the computer screen.

After you click on Next and Confirm Answer, the next question will be presented.

Click on Dismiss Directions to continue.

When finished reading directions click on the icon below

Dismiss Directions

Exit Section









#### Questions 11-12



- 11. What happened to Carl?
  - He made the football team.
  - His arm was in a cast.
  - He got lost in the stadium.
  - He hurt his leg.
- 12. How did Carl break his leg?
  - He was playing football.
  - He was on a ski trip.
  - He had an accident at a sporting event.
  - He tripped over some crutches.

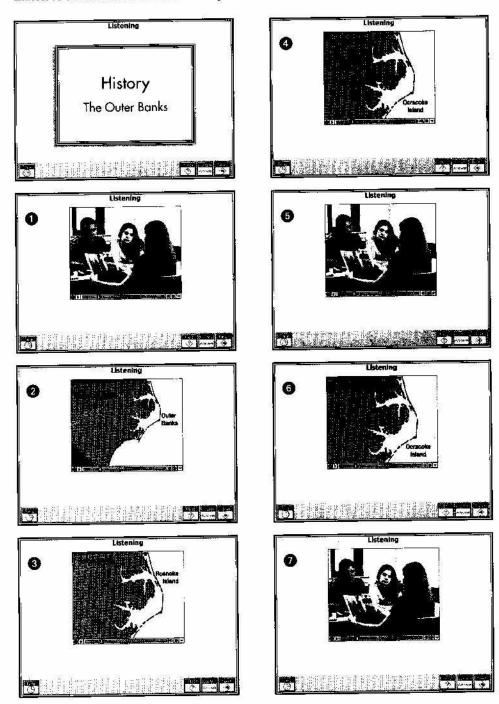
#### Questions 13-15



- 13. What do the students have to prepare?
  - A scries of questions
  - A psychological self-evaluation
  - A theoretical model
  - A psychology exam
- 14. How many people must respond to the questionnaire?
  - $\bigcirc$  5
  - $\bigcirc$  15
  - **O** 50
  - O 150
- 15. What does the man NOT want to do?
  - Prepare the questionnaire
  - Get the questionnaire answered
  - Analyze the data
  - Write the report

#### Questions 16-20

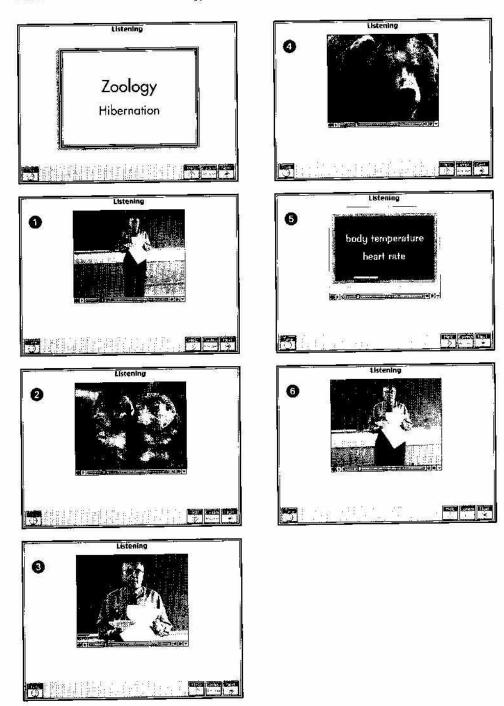
Listen to a discussion about a history course. The discussion is on the Outer Banks.



<ul> <li>What are the students doing?</li> <li>Preparing for a presentation</li> <li>Reviewing a list of study questions</li> <li>Drawing maps for a project</li> <li>Planning a trip to the Outer Banks</li> </ul>			19,	What is stated about the inhabitants of the Lost Colony?  Click on 2 answers.  They came from England. They disappeared a decade after their arrival. They were never found. They were eventually found.
	ord or phrase. To	hen click		
	rd or phrase only Wright Brothers		20.	How long was the longest flight that the Wright Brothers took on December 3, 1903?  12 seconds
Roanoke Island	Ocracoke Island	Kitty Hawk		59 seconds 12 minutes 59 minutes
	00.0000.0000			
on the empty	e people live? ord or phrase. To box in the corner or phrase only	ect column.		
Blackbeard	Wright Brothers	Lost Colonists		
sixteenth century	eighteenth century	twentieth century		

#### Questions 21-25

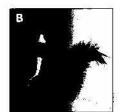
Listen to a lecture in a zoology class. The professor is talking about hibernation.



- 21. What is NOT mentioned by the professor as a way that various types of animals prepare for the cold weather?
  - Some head to southern climates.
  - Some increase their activity.
  - Some hibernate, at least partially.
  - O Some build warmer dens or nests.
- 22. What is NOT stated in the lecture about Groundhog Day?
  - It is based on folklore about the groundhog.
  - O It is in March.
  - It determines whether or not winter is over.
  - It requires observation of whether or not a groundhog returns to its burrow.
- 23. Which of the following is NOT a good hibernator?

Click on a drawing.







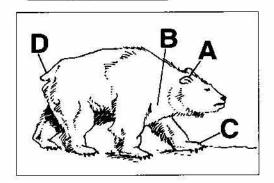


24. What happens to body temperature and heart rate during hibernation?

Click on 2 answers.

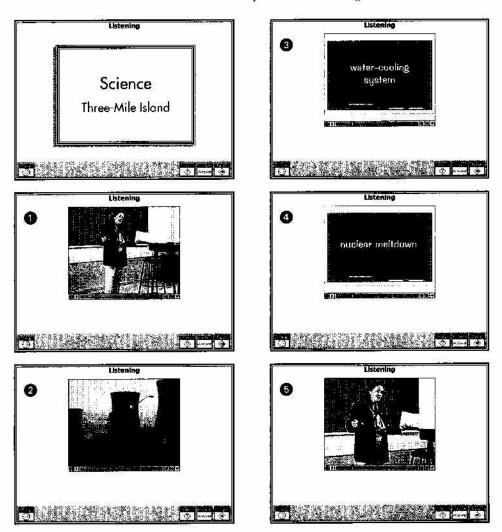
- ☐ Body temperature increases.
- ☐ Body temperature decreases.
- Heart rate increases.
- Heart rate decreases.
- 25. What part of the bear wakes up first from hibernation?

Click on the correct letter.



#### Questions 26-30

Listen to a lecture in a science class. The professor is talking about Three-Mile Island.



Potential water resource Potential water reactor Pressurized water resource Pressurized water reactor They thought that the wat cold. They thought that there w water.	
<ul> <li>Potential water reactor</li> <li>Pressurized water resource</li> <li>Pressurized water reactor</li> <li>They thought that the water cold.</li> <li>They thought that there was cold.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Pressurized water reactor</li> <li>Cold.</li> <li>They thought that there w</li> </ul>	ter was too
<ul> <li>Pressurized water reactor</li> <li>Cold.</li> <li>They thought that there w</li> </ul>	
	as too little
They thought that the wat	ier was too
hot.	
27. How many PWRs are there on Three-Mile Island?	
One	
○ Two	
Three 30. The professor explains a series	of events.
Four Put the events in the order in w	vhich they
occurred.	
Click on a sentence. Then click	on the
space where it belongs. Use eac	
sentence one time only.	
28. What does the lecturer say about the PWRs during the accident? The cooling water was shut off.	
There were no problems with the A partial meltdown occurred.	
PWRs. Instruments were misread.	
There was a problem with only one of The cooling valve stuck open.	
the PWRs.	
○ There were problems with one PWR 1	
after another.  There were problems in more than	
One PWR at the same time.	
one PWR at the same time.	
4	
Circle the number of each of the questions on the test that you answered inc	correctly or
were unsure of. Then you will see which skills you should be sure to focus on.	and the second second
1 OVER Y O	1.33
1. SKILL 2 11. SKILL 28 91 SKIL	
1. SKILL 2 11. SKILL 28 21. SKIL 2. SKILL 3 12. SKILL 28 99. SKIL	122
2. SKILL 3 12. SKILL 28 22. SKIL	
2. SKILL 3       12. SKILL 28       22. SKIL         3. SKILL 7       13. SKILL 28       23. SKIL	L 34
2. SKILL 3       12. SKILL 28       22. SKIL         3. SKILL 7       13. SKILL 28       23. SKIL         4. SKILL 5       14. SKILL 28       24. SKIL	L 34 L 33
2. SKILL 3       12. SKILL 28       22. SKIL         3. SKILL 7       13. SKILL 28       23. SKIL         4. SKILL 5       14. SKILL 28       24. SKIL         5. SKILL 10       15. SKILL 28       25. SKIL	L 34 L 33 L 34
2. SKILL 3       12. SKILL 28       22. SKIL         3. SKILL 7       13. SKILL 28       23. SKIL         4. SKILL 5       14. SKILL 28       24. SKIL	L 34 L 33 L 34 L 33

19. SKILL 30

20. SKILL 30

9. SKILL 13

10. SKILL 14

29. SKILL 33

30. SKILL 32

# LISTENING

Listening is tested in the first section on both the paper TOEFL test and the computer TOEFL test. This section consists of a number of different types of listening passages, each followed by one or more questions. The paper and the computer listening sections are similar in the following ways:

- · some of the passages
- · some of the language skills

The paper and the computer listening sections are different in the following ways:

- · some of the passages
- · some of the language skills
- · the use of visuals
- the number of questions
- the amount of time
- · the control of time between questions
- · the procedures and strategies

## LISTENING ON THE PAPER TOEFL® TEST

On the paper TOEFL test, the first section is called Listening Comprehension. This section consists of fifty questions (though some tests may be longer). You will listen to recorded materials and respond to multiple-choice questions about the material. You must listen carefully because you will hear the recording one time only and the material on the recording is not written in your test book.

- 1. Short Dialogues are two-line dialogues between two speakers, each followed by a multiple-choice question. You will listen to each short dialogue and question on the recording and then choose the best answer to each question from the four choices in your test book. The 30 short dialogues and 30 questions about them make up Part A of the paper TOEFL test.
- 2. Long Conversations are 60–90 second conversations on casual topics between students, each followed by a number of multiple-choice questions. You will listen to each long conversation and each of the questions that accompany it on the recording and then choose the best answer to each question from the four choices in your test book. The two conversations and the seven to nine questions that accompany them make up Part B of the paper TOEFL test.
- 3. Talks are 60–90 second talks about school life or on academic subjects, each followed by a number of multiple-choice questions. You will listen to each lecture and each of the questions that accompany it on the recording and then choose the best answer to each question from the four choices in your test book. The three lectures and the 11–13 questions that accompany them make up Part C of the paper TOEFI, test.

# GENERAL STRATEGIES FOR LISTENING COMPREHENSION (Paper TOEFL® Test)

- Be familiar with the directions. The directions on every paper TOEFL test are the same, so it is not necessary to spend time reading the directions carefully when you take the test. You should be completely familiar with the directions before the day of the test.
- Listen carefully to the passages. You should concentrate fully on what the speakers are saying on the recording because you will hear the recording one time only.
- Know where the easier and the more difficult questions are generally found.
   Within each part of the Listening Comprehension section on the paper test, the questions generally progress from easy to difficult.
- 4. Be familiar with the pacing of the test. You have 12 seconds between each question on the recording, so you must answer each question within 12 seconds and then be prepared for the next question on the recording.
- 5. Never leave any answers blank on your answer sheet. Even if you are not sure of the correct response, you should answer each question. There is no penalty for guessing.
- Use any remaining time to look ahead at the answers to the questions that follow. When you finish with one question, you may have time to look ahead at the answers to the next question.

#### LISTENING ON THE COMPUTER TOEFL® TEST

On the computer TOEFL test, the first section is called the Listening section. This section consists of 30–50 questions. In this section, you will listen to recorded material, look at visual cues, and respond to various types of questions about the material. You must listen carefully because you will hear the recorded material one time only and the recorded material does not appear on the computer screen.

Four types of passages may appear in the Listening section of the computer TOEFL test:

- 1. **Short Dialogues** consist of two- to four-line dialogues between two speakers. Each dialogue is accompanied by a context-setting visual and is followed by one multiple-choice question. You will listen to each short dialogue as you see a context-setting visual on the screen. Then you will listen to a question as you see the question and four answer choices on the screen. The 11–17 short dialogues and questions about them make up Part A on the computer TOEFL test.
- 2. Casual Conversations consist of five- to seven-line conversations on casual topics between students. Each conversation is accompanied by a context-setting visual and is followed by two or three multiple-choice questions. You will listen to each casual conversation as you see a context-setting visual on the screen. Then you will listen to each question as you see the question and the four answer choices on the screen. The two to four conversations and the questions that accompany them are found in Part B on the computer TOEFL test.

- 3. Academic Discussions consist of 120–150 second discussions on academic topics by two to five speakers. Each discussion is accompanied by a number of context-setting and content visuals and is followed by three to six questions of varying types. You will listen to each academic discussion as you see a series of context-setting and content visuals on the screen. Then you will listen to each question as you see the various types of questions and answers on the screen. The one or two academic discussions and the questions that accompany them are found in Part B on the computer TOEFL test.
- 4. Academic Lectures consist of 120-150 second lectures on academic topics by university professors. Each lecture is accompanied by a number of context-setting and content visuals and is followed by three to six questions of varying types. You will listen to each academic lecture as you see a series of context-setting and content visuals on the screen. Then you will listen to each question as you see the various types of questions and answers on the screen. The two to four academic lectures and the questions that accompany them are found in Part B on the computer TOEFL test.

Part A on the computer TOEFL test consists of only short dialogues, while Part B consists of a mixture of casual conversations, academic discussions, and academic lectures.

The Listening section of the computer TOEFL test is computer adaptive. This means that the difficulty of the questions that you see is determined by how well you answer the questions. The section begins with a medium-level question, and the questions that follow will get easier or harder depending on whether or not you answer the questions correctly.

#### GENERAL STRATEGIES FOR THE LISTENING SECTION (Computer TOEFL® Test)

- 1. Be familiar with the directions. The directions on every computer TOEFL test are the same, so it is not necessary to spend time reading the directions carefully when you take the test. You should be completely familiar with the directions before the day of the test.
- 2. Be familiar with computer adaptivity. This section of the computer TOEFL test is adaptive. This means that you will start with a medium-level question, and the difficulty of the questions will increase or decrease depending on whether or not your answers are correct.
- 3. Set the volume carefully before you start the Listening section. You have the opportunity to choose the volume that you would like before you start the section.
- 4. Dismiss the directions as soon as they come up. The time starts when the directions come up. You should already be familiar with the directions, so you can click on Dismiss Directions as soon as it appears and save all your time for the questions.
- 5. Listen carefully to the spoken material. You will hear the spoken material one time only. You may not repeat the spoken material during the test.
- 6. Use the visuals to help you focus on the context. As you listen to the spoken material, you will see visual materials on the screen. The visual information may help you to understand the context for the spoken material as well as the content of the spoken material as you listen.
- 7. Pace yourself between questions. You control when the spoken material is played. You may take as much time as you need between questions.

- 8. Think carefully about a question before you answer it. You may not return to a question later in the test. You only have one opportunity to answer a given question.
- 9. Click on an answer on the computer screen when you have selected an answer. You may still change your mind at this point and click on a different answer.
- 10. Click on Next and then click on Confirm Answer to record your answer. After you click on the Confirm Answer button, you cannot go back and change your answer. A new question will appear, and you may not return to a previous question.
- 11. Do not spend too much time on a question you are unsure of. If you truly do not know the answer to a question, simply guess and go on. The computer will automatically move you into a level of questions that you can answer.
- 12. Be very careful not to make careless mistakes. If you carelessly choose an incorrect answer, the computer will move you to an easier level of questions. You will have to waste time working your way back to the appropriate level of questions.
- 13. Monitor the time carefully on the title bar of the computer screen. The title bar indicates the time remaining in the Listening section, the total number of questions in the section, and the current number.
- 14. Do not randomly guess at the end of the section to complete all the questions in the section before time is up. In a computer adaptive section such as the Listening section, random guessing to complete the section will only lower your score.

## SHORT DIALOGUES

## (PAPER TOEFL® TEST AND COMPUTER TOEFL® TEST) 📳 💻

Short dialogues appear on both the paper TOEFL test and the computer TOEFL test. Though short dialogues are slightly different in format on the two tests, they both test the same language skills. The paper and computer short dialogues are **similar** in the following ways:

- the language skills tested
- the type of question used
- the number of people talking

The paper and computer short dialogues are different in the following ways:

- the possible number of lines of dialogue
- the use of context-setting visuals to accompany the dialogues
- · the control of the timing between questions
- the presentation of the question

## SHORT DIALOGUES ON THE PAPER TOEFL® TEST

Short dialogues are found in Part A in the Listening Comprehension section of the paper TOFFL test. For each of the 30 short dialogues in this part of the test, you will hear a two-line dialogue between two speakers followed by a multiple-choice question. After you listen to the dialogue and the question, you must choose the best answer to the question from your test book. Look at an example of a short dialogue from the paper TOEFL test.

## Example from the Paper TOEFL Test

On the recording, you hear:

(man) This physics course couldn't be any harder.

(woman) I'll say!

(narrator) What does the woman mean?

In your test book, you read:

- (A) She has something to say to the man.
- (B) She doesn't think the physics course is hard.
- (C) She agrees with the man.
- (D) She'd like to discuss the physics course.

In the dialogue, when the woman says I'll say, she is showing that she agrees with what the man just said. Answer (C) is therefore the best answer to this question.

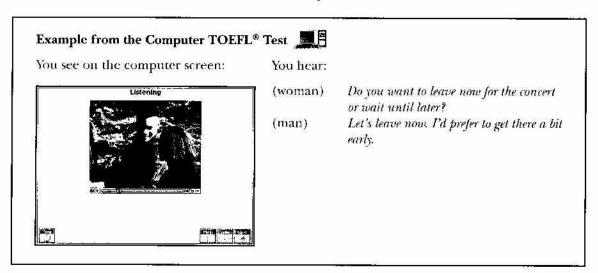
# PROCEDURES FOR THE SHORT DIALOGUES (Paper TOEFL® Test)

- As you listen to each short dialogue, focus on the second line of the conversation.
  The answer to the question is generally found in the second line.
- Keep in mind that the correct answer is probably a restatement of a key word or idea in the second line of the dialogue. Think of possible restatements.
- Keep in mind that certain structures and expressions are tested regularly in the short dialogues. Listen for these structures and expressions:
  - structures (passives, negatives, wishes, conditions)
  - functional expressions (agreement, uncertainty, suggestion, surprise)
  - idiomatic expressions (two-part verbs, three-part verbs, idioms)
- 4. Keep in mind that these questions generally progress from easy to difficult. This means that questions 1 through 5 will be the easiest and questions 26 through 30 will be the hardest.
- Read the answers and choose the best answer to each question. Remember to answer each question even if you are not sure of the correct response. Never leave any answers blank.

- Even if you do not understand the complete dialogue, you can still find the correct answer.
  - If you only understand a few words or ideas in the second line, choose the answer that contains a restatement of those words or ideas.
  - If you do not understand anything at all in the second line of the conversation, choose
    the answer that sounds the most different from what you heard.
  - Never choose an answer because it sounds like what you heard in the dialogue.
- 7. Be prepared for the next question. You have only 12 seconds between questions.

#### SHORT DIALOGUES ON THE COMPUTER TOEFL® TEST

Short dialogues appear in Part A of the Listening section of the computer TOEFL test. For each of the short dialogues in this part of the test, you will see a context-setting visual as you listen to a two- to four-line dialogue between two speakers. After you see the visual and listen to the dialogue, you will see the question and the four answer choices on the computer screen. You must click on the best answer choice on the computer screen. Now look at an example of a short dialogue from the computer TOEFL test.



After the dialogue is complete, the question and answer choices appear on the computer screen as the narrator states the question. This question is a regular multiple-choice question that asks what the man means.

Listening	(narrator)	What does the man mean?	
What does the man mean?			
He doesn't want to go to the			
concert.			
He would prefer to leave later.			
He wants to leave the concert early.			
He wants to go immediately.			

In the dialogue, the man says Let's leave now. This means that he wants to go immediately. The last answer is the best answer to this question, so you should click on the last answer.

# PROCEDURES FOR THE SHORT DIALOGUES (Computer TOEFL® Test)

- 1. Listen carefully to the short dialogue. You may listen to the dialogue one time only.
- Use the visual to help you focus on the context. A context-setting visual appears on the screen at the beginning of each short dialogue. It shows you who is talking and where they are talking.
- As you listen to each short dialogue, focus on the last line of the dialogue. The
  answer to the question is generally found in the last line of the dialogue.
- 4. Listen to the question following the short dialogue as you read it on the screen. Each listening question is both spoken and written on the computer screen.
- Keep in mind that the correct answer is probably a restatement of a key word or idea in the last line of the dialogue. Think of possible restatements of the last line of the dialogue.
- 6. Keep in mind that certain structures and expressions are tested regularly in the dialogues. Listen for these structures and expressions:
  - structures (passives, negatives, wishes, conditions)
  - functional expressions (agreement, uncertainty, suggestion, surprise)
  - idiomatic expressions (two-part verbs, three-part verbs, idioms)
- Even if you do not understand the complete dialogue, you can still find the correct answer.
  - If you only understand a few words or ideas in the last line, choose the answer that contains a restatement of those words or ideas.
  - If you do not understand anything at all in the last line of the conversation, choose the answer that sounds the most different from what you heard.
  - Never choose an answer because it sounds like what you heard in the dialogue.
- Click on an answer on the computer screen when you have selected an answer.
   You may still change your mind at this point and click on a different answer.

- 9. Click on Next . Then click on Confirm Answer to record your answer. After you click on this button, you cannot go back and change your answer.
- 10. Be prepared for the next question. After you click on Confirm Answer, the next question begins automatically.

Next, you should move on to the language skills. The following language skills will help you to implement these strategies and procedures with the short dialogues on both the paper TOEFL test and the computer TOEFL test.

#### STRATEGIES

## SKILL I: FOCUS ON THE LAST LINE

The short dialogues involve conversations between two people, each followed by a question. It is important to understand that the answer to this type of question is most often (but not always!) found in the last line of the conversation.

## Example from the Paper and Computer TOEFL® Tests



On the recording, you hear:

Billy really made a big mistake this time.

Yes, he forgot to turn in his research puper. (woman) (narrator) What does the woman say about Billy?

In your test book or on the computer screen, you read:

- (A) It was the first time he made a mistake.
- (B) He forgot to write his paper.
- (C) He turned in the paper in the wrong place.
- (D) He didn't remember to submit his assignment.

The last line of this dialogue indicates that Billy forgot to turn in his research paper, and this means that he didn't remember to submit it. The best answer is therefore answer (D).

The following chart outlines the most important strategy for the short dialogues:

### STRATEGY #1: FOCUS ON THE LAST LINE

- 1. The last line of the dialogue probably contains the answer to the question.
- 2. Listen to the first line of the dialogue. If you understand it, that's good. If you don't understand it, don't worry because it probably does not contain the answer.
- 3. Be ready to focus on the last line of the dialogue because it probably contains the answer. Repeat the last line in your mind as you read through the answers in the text.

**EXERCISE 1:** In this exercise, you should focus on the last line of the dialogue, read the question, and then choose the best answer to that question. Remember that you can probably answer the question easily with only the last line.

1.	(man)	Can you tell me if today's	(A)	She has strong ideas about movies.
		matinee is a comedy, romance, or western?	(B)	She prefers comedies over westerns and romances.
	(woman)	I have no idea.	(C)	She doesn't like today's matinee.
	(narrator)	What does the woman mean?	(D)	She does not know.
2.	(woman)	Was anyone at home at Barb's	(A)	Barb answered the bell.
Service .	NO. ASTRONOMIA	house when you went there to	(B)	The house was probably empty.
		deliver the package?	(C)	The bell wasn't in the house.
	(man)	I rang the bell, but no one answered.	(D)	The house doesn't have a bell.
	(narrator)	What does the man imply?		
3,	(woman)	You just got back from the interview for the internship.	(A)	It's unlikely that he'll go to the interview.
		How do you think it went?	(B)	He thinks he'll be recommended for a
	(man)	I think it's highly unlikely that I		high-level job.
		got the job.	(C)	The interview was apparently quite
	(narrator)	What does the man suggest?		unsuccessful.
			(D)	He had an excellent interview.

**TOEFL EXERCISE 1:** In this exercise, listen carefully to each short dialogue and question on the recording, and then choose the best answer to the question. You should focus carefully on the last line.



## Now begin the recording at Toefl Exercise 1.

- 1. (A) He is leaving now.
  - (B) He has to go out of his way.
  - (C) He will not be leaving soon.
  - (D) He will do it his own way.
- 2. (A) He locked the door.
  - (B) He tried unsuccessfully to get into the house.
  - (C) He was able to open the door.
  - (D) He left the house without locking the door.
- 3. (A) She doesn't like to listen to turkeys.
  - (B) She thinks the dinner sounds special.
  - (C) She especially likes the roast turkey.
  - (D) She'd prefer a different dinner.
- (A) He'll be busy with her homework tonight.
  - (B) He can't help her tonight.
  - (C) He's sorry he can't ever help her.
  - (D) He'll help her with her physics.

- 5. (A) Her eyes hurt.
  - (B) She thought the lecture was great.
  - (C) The class was boring.
  - (D) She didn't want to watch Professor Martin.
- 6. (A) Not all the bills have been paid.
  - (B) They don't have enough credit to pay the bills.
  - (C) What she said on the phone was not credible.
  - (D) He used a credit card to pay some of the bills.
- 7. (A) She'll call back quickly.
  - (B) She'll definitely be back by 4:00.
  - (C) She'll give it back by 4:00.
  - (D) She'll try to return fast.
- 8. (A) She hasn't seen Tim.
  - (B) Tim was there only for a moment.
  - (C) Tim was around a short time ago.
  - (D) Tim will return in a minute.

- 9. (A) She doesn't like the place he chose.
  - (B) She doesn't want to get into the car.
  - (C) She's glad the spot is reserved.
  - (D) They can't park the car there.
- 10. (A) There's plenty to eat.
  - (B) The refrigerator's broken.
  - (C) The food isn't in the refrigerator.
  - (D) He's not sure if there's enough.

### SKILL 2: CHOOSE ANSWERS WITH SYNONYMS

Often the correct answer in a short dialogue is an answer that contains synonyms (words with similar meanings but different sounds) for key words in the conversation.

### Example from the Paper and Computer TOEFL® Tests



On the recording, you hear:

(woman) Why is Barbara feeling so happy?

(man) She just started working in a real estate agency.

(narrator) What does the man say about Barbara?

In your test book or on the computer screen, you read:

- (A) She always liked her work in real estate.
- (B) She began a new job.
- (C) She just bought some real estate.
- (D) She bought a real estate agency.

In this dialogue, the key word started means began, and the key word working refers to job. The best answer to this question is therefore answer (B).

The following chart outlines a very important strategy for short dialogues:

#### STRATEGY #2: CHOOSE ANSWERS WITH SYNONYMS

- 1. As you listen to the last line of the dialogue, focus on key words in that line.
- 2. If you see any synonyms for key words in a particular answer, then you have probably found the correct answer.

EXERCISE 2: In this exercise, underline key words in the last line of each short dialogue. Then underline synonyms for these key words in the answers, and choose the best answer to each question. Remember that the best answer is probably the answer that contains synonyms for the key words in the last line of the dialogue.

- 1. (woman) Did you see the manager about the job in the bookstore?
  - (man) Yes, and I also had to fill out an application.
  - (narrator) What does the man mean?
- (A) He got a job as bookstore manager.
- (B) The bookstore was not accepting applications.
- (C) He saw a book about how to apply for
- (D) It was necessary to complete a form.

2.	(man)	We're planning to leave for the
	70	trip at about 2:00.
	(woman)	Couldn't we leave before noon?
	(narrator)	What does the woman ask?
	100	Mi il i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i

- 3. (man) Was the concert well-received?
  (woman) The audience applauded for a long time after the performance.
  (narrator) What does the woman say about the concert?
- (A) If they could leave at noon
- (B) If it is possible to go by 12:00
- (C) Why they can't leave at noon
- (D) If they could leave the room
- (A) The performance went on for a long time.
- (B) There was applause throughout the performance.
- (C) The people clapped on and on after the concert.
- (D) The audience waited for a long time for the concert to begin.

**TOEFL EXERCISE 2:** In this exercise, listen carefully to each short dialogue and question on the recording, and then choose the best answer to the question. You should look for synonyms for key words in the last line.



#### Now begin the recording at Toefl Exercise 2.

- (A) The final exam was harder than the others.
  - (B) There were two exams rather than one.
  - (C) He thought the exam would be easier.
  - (D) The exam was not very difficult.
- 2. (A) He's not feeling very well.
  - (B) He's rather sick of working.
  - (C) He's feeling better today than vesterday.
  - (D) He'd really rather not answer the question.
- 3. (A) The company was founded about a year ago.
  - (B) It was just established that he could go into business.
  - (C) The family is well-established.
  - (D) The business only lasted a year.
- 4. (A) He did not look at the right schedule.
  - (B) The plane landed in the right place.
  - (C) The plane arrived on time.
  - (1) He had to wait for the plane to land.
- 5. (A) She'd rather go running.
  - (B) She doesn't want to go into the
  - (C) She'll change clothes quickly and go swimming.
  - (D) She needs a sweatsuit to go running.

- (A) The firefighters saved the homes for last.
  - (B) A firefighter saved the hillside last night.
  - (C) The homes on the hillside were burned.
  - (D) The houses weren't destroyed.
- 7. (A) There's enough soup.
  - (B) The spices are adequate.
  - (C) She thinks the soup's too salty.
  - (D) The man should add more salt and pepper.
- (A) He was lucky to receive a grant for his studies.
  - (B) He used his fortune to pay his fees.
  - (C) He is a scholar at a college with low fees.
  - (D) He paid to get a scholarship.
- 9. (A) It profited from previous mistakes.
  - (B) It earned a lot of money.
  - (C) This was the last year that it would make a profit.
  - (D) It was not so successful.
- 10. (A) Chuck's bank account has too much money in it.
  - (B) He thinks Chuck has the wrong kind of bank account.
  - (C) He thinks that Chuck is on his way home from the bank.
  - (D) There isn't enough money in Chuck's account.

#### SKILL 3: AVOID SIMILAR SOUNDS

Often the incorrect answers in the short dialogues are answers that contain words with similar sounds but very different meanings from what you hear on the recording. You should definitely avoid these answers.

## Example from the Paper and Computer TOEFL® Tests



On the recording, you hear:

(man) Why couldn't Mark come with us?

He was searching for a new apartment. (woman)

(narrator) What does the woman say about Mark?

In your test book or on the computer screen, you read:

- (A) He was in the department office.
- (B) He was looking for a place to live.
- (C) He was working on his research project.
- (D) He had an appointment at church.

The key words in the last line of the dialogue are searching and apartment. In answers (C) and (D), the words research and church sound like search, so these answers are incorrect. In answers (A) and (D), the words department and appointment sound like apartment, so these answers are incorrect. The best answer is therefore answer (B).

The following chart outlines a very important strategy for the short dialogues:

#### STRATEGY #3: AVOID SIMILAR SOUNDS

- 1. Identify key words in the last line of the dialogue.
- 2. Identify words in the answers that contain similar sounds, and do not choose these answers.

NOTE: In Appendix A there are drills to practice distinguishing similar sounds. You may want to complete these practice drills before trying the following exercises.

**EXERCISE 3:** In this exercise, underline key words in the last line of each short dialogue. Then underline words with sounds similar to these key words in the answers, and choose the best answer to each question. Remember that the best answer is probably the answer that does not contain words with sounds that are similar to the sounds of the key words in the last line of the dialogue.

- I heard that Sally just moved 1. (woman) into a new, big house near the beach.
  - But Sally doesn't have a cent!
  - (man) (narrator) What does the man mean?
- (A) Sally has no sense of responsibility.
- (B) Sally sent her friend to the house.
- (C) Sally has no money.
- (D) Sally is on the set with her.

2.	(woman)	Did they get the new car they
		wanted?
	(man)	No, they lacked the money.
	(narrator)	What does the man mean?

- 3. (man) Have you finished packing yet?
  (woman) You should call the porter to get the suitcases.
  (parrator) What does the woman mean?
- (A) They locked the map in a car.
- (B) They looked many times in the car.
- (C) It cost a lot of money when the car leaked oil.
- (D) They didn't have enough money to buy another car.
- (A) It's important to pack the suitcases.
- (B) They need help carrying their bags.
- (C) The man should pack his suit in case he needs it.
- (D) The suitcases are quite portable.

**TOEFL EXERCISE 3:** In this exercise, listen carefully to each short dialogue and question on the recording, and then choose the best answer to the question. You should be careful to avoid answers with similar sounds.



#### Now begin the recording at Toefl Exercise 3.

- 1. (A) She has to wait for some cash.
  - (B) The waiter is bringing a glass of water.
  - (C) The lawn is too dry.
  - (D) She needs to watch out for a crash.
- 2. (A) The sweater's the wrong size.
  - (B) The man's fect aren't sweating.
  - (C) The sweater makes the man seem
  - (D) The sweet girl doesn't feel right.
- 3. (A) He has been regularly using a computer.
  - (B) He communicates with a Boston company.
  - (C) He regularly goes to communities around Boston.
  - (D) He has been traveling back and forth to Boston.
- 4. (A) He thought the lesson didn't matter.
  - (B) He couldn't learn the lesson.
  - (C) He learned a massive number of details.
  - (D) He didn't like most of the lesson.
- 5. (A) Some animals started the first fire.
  - (B) Animals are killed by forest fires.
  - (C) In the first frost, animals die.
  - (D) Frost can kill animals.

- 6. (A) Twenty pairs of shoes are on sale.
  - (B) The shoe salesclerk spent twenty dollars on pears.
  - (C) The shoes cost twenty dollars.
  - (D) The shoes could be repaired for twenty dollars.
- 7. (A) Tom tended to dislike biology lab.
  - (B) Attendance wasn't necessary at biology lab.
  - (C) Tom went to biology lab.
  - (D) There was a tendency to require biology lab.
- 8. (A) The meal will be served at noon.
  - (B) The males should be driven there by noon.
  - (C) He's expecting the ice to melt before noon.
  - (D) The letters ought to be delivered at 12:00.
- (A) The weather will probably get worse later.
  - (B) The newspaper headlines described a bad storm.
  - (C) There was news about a headstrong man.
  - (D) He had a new bed.
- 10. (A) If she could do the grocery shopping
  - (B) If she prefers cooked vegetables or salad
  - (C) If she could help prepare the salad
  - (D) If she minds shopping for vegetables

**TOEFL EXERCISE** (Skills 1–3): In this exercise, listen carefully to each short dialogue and question on the recording, and then choose the best answer to the question.



Now begin the recording at Toefl Exercise (Skills 1-3).

- 1. (A) He would like some iced coffee.
  - (B) He wants to stop drinking coffee.
  - (C) A drink seems like a good idea.
  - (D) He needs to drink something to stop his coughing.
- 2. (A) She would prefer a sunny day.
  - (B) The park is too crowded.
  - (C) She would like a place that is not so loud.
  - (D) She cannot walk because she's too old.
- 3. (A) He should open an account.
  - (B) He should take a ride on a ship.
  - (C) He should try to keep the cost cheap.
  - (D) He should try something monotonous to get to sleep.
- 4. (A) The department is not changing the requirements.
  - (B) He hasn't heard anything about the change.
  - (C) The changes are believable.
  - (D) What has happened is incredible to him.
- 5. (A) The wait has taken close to an hour.
  - (B) They were stranded in their car.
  - (C) Most of the people have been in line for hours.
  - (D) They made a line in the sand.
- (A) The instructor is selecting several passages.
  - (B) The conductor is fair to the passengers.
  - (C) The stamp collector is conducting his business.
  - (D) The riders are paying for the train trip.

- (A) The managers will take the train to the program.
  - (B) A program to develop new managers will commence soon.
  - (C) The new management program is very weak.
  - (D) The program will be maintained to the letter.
- 8. (A) The fire started to attack the building.
  - (B) The firefighter stared at the attacker.
  - (C) The fire probably began at the top of the building.
  - (D) The firefighter started to attack the fire.
- 9. (A) He assured the woman that he knew the truth.
  - (B) He is sure that it isn't new.
  - (C) He thought that the woman was aware of what happened.
  - (D) He soon will know the truth.
- (A) The art professor is not one of his fans.
  - (B) His drawings were amazing.
  - (C) The catches that he made were fantastic.
  - (D) His sketches showed a fantasy world.

## WHO, WHAT, WHERE

## SKILL 4: DRAW CONCLUSIONS ABOUT WHO, WHAT, WHERE

It is common in the short dialogues to ask you to draw some kind of conclusion. In this type of question the answer is not clearly stated; instead you must draw a conclusion based on clues given in the dialogue. One kind of conclusion that is common in this part of the test is to ask you to determine who the speaker is, based on clues given in the dialogue.

## Example from the Paper and Computer TOEFL® Tests



On the recording, you hear:

(woman) Can you tell me what assignments I missed when I was absent from your class?

You missed one homework assignment and a quiz.

(narrator) Who is the man?

In your test book or on the computer screen, you read:

(A) A newspaper editor

- (B) A police officer
- (C) A teacher
- (D) A student

The clues class, homework, and quiz in the dialogue tell you that the man is probably a teacher. Answer (C) is therefore the correct answer.

Another type of conclusion that is common in the short dialogues is to determine what will probably happen next, based on clues given in the dialogue.

## Example from the Paper and Computer TOEFL® Tests



On the recording, you hear:

Are you going to read those books here in the library? (woman)

I think I'd rather check them out now and take them home.

(narrator) What will the man probably do next?

In your test book or on the computer screen, you read:

- (A) Sit down in the library
- (B) Look for some more books
- (C) Return the books to the shelves
- (D) Go to the circulation desk

The man mentions books and says that he would like to check them out now. Since the circulation desk is where you go to check books out from a library, the man will probably go to the circulation desk next. The correct answer is therefore answer (D).

A final type of conclusion that is common in the short dialogues is to determine where the conversation probably takes place, based on clues given in the conversation.

## Example from the Paper and Computer TOEFL® Tests



On the recording, you hear:

(woman) Are you going into the water, or are you just going to lie there on the sand?

I think I need to put on some suntan lotion.

(narrator) Where does this conversation probably take place?

In your test book or on the computer screen, you read:

- (A) At a beauty salon
- (B) At the beach
- (C) In a sandbox
- (D) At an outdoor restaurant

next?

The clues water, sand, and suntan lotion in the dialogue tell you that this dialogue probably takes place at the beach. Answer (B) is therefore the correct answer.

The following chart outlines the key point that you should remember about this type of question:

#### CONCLUSIONS ABOUT WHO, WHAT, WHERE

It is common for you to be asked to draw one of the following conclusions in the short dialogues:

- 1. WHO is probably talking?
- 2. WHAT will s/he probably do next?
- 3. WHERE does the dialogue probably take place?

EXERCISE 4: In this exercise, read each short dialogue and question, underline the clues that help you answer the question, and then choose the best answer. You will have to draw conclusions about who, what, and where.

1.	(man)	I'd like to deposit this check in	(A)	A store clerk
526	92-21-3	my account, please.	(B)	A bank teller
	(woman)	Would you like any cash back?	(C)	An accountant
	(narrator)	Who is the woman?	( <b>D</b> )	A waitress
2.	(woman)	Have you deposited your	(A)	Earn his paycheck
	,	paycheck yet?	(B)	Write a check for a deposit on an
	(man)	No, but that's next on my list of		apartment
	(38)	errands.	(C)	Go to a bank
	(narrator)	What will the man probably do	(D)	Make a list of errands to run

3. (man) Did you get the bread, eggs, and milk?

(woman) Now we need to stand in line at the checkout counter.

(narrator) Where does this conversation probably take place?

(A) In a restaurant(B) At a bakery(C) On a farm(D) In a market

**TOEFL EXERCISE 4:** In this exercise, listen carefully to each short dialogue and question on the recording and then choose the best answer to the question. You will have to draw conclusions about *who*, *what*, and *where*.



### NOW BEGIN THE RECORDING AT TOEFL EXERCISE 4.

- 1. (A) In a photography studio
  - (B) In a biology laboratory
  - (C) In an office
  - (D) In the library
- 2. (A) He's a pilot.
  - (B) He's a flight attendant.
  - (C) He's a member of the ground crew.
  - (D) He works clearing land.
- 3. (A) Wash the dishes immediately
  - (B) Use as many dishes as possible
  - (C) Wash the dishes for as long as possible
  - (D) Wait until later to clean up
- 4. (A) In a bank
  - (B) In a restaurant
  - (C) At a service station
  - (D) In a beauty salon
- 5. (A) A salesclerk in a shoe store
  - (B) A shoe repairperson
  - (C) A party caterer
  - (D) A salesclerk in a fixtures department

- 6. (A) On a playground
  - (B) In a parking lot
  - (C) At a 200
  - (D) In a photo studio
- 7. (A) Respond to the mail
  - (B) Put the letters in a file
  - (C) Create a pending file
  - (D) File the answers she received to the letters
- 8. (A) In an airplane
  - (B) In a police car
  - (C) In a theater
  - (D) At a fireworks exhibit
- 9. (A) Take care of Bob
  - (B) Invite Bob to dinner
  - (C) Let Bob know that they accept his invitation
  - (D) Respond to the woman's question
- 10. (A) A pharmacist
  - (B) A dentist
  - (C) A teacher
  - (D) A business manager

#### SKILL 5: LISTEN FOR WHO AND WHAT IN PASSIVES

It is sometimes difficult to understand who or what is doing the action in a passive sentence. This problem is often tested in the short dialogues.

#### Example from the Paper and Computer TOEFL® Tests





On the recording, you hear:

(man) Did Sally go to the bank this morning?

(woman) Yes, she did. She got a new checking account.

(narrator) What does the woman imply?

In your test book or on the computer screen, you read:

- (A) Sally wrote several checks.
- (B) Sally wanted to check up on the bank.
- (C) A new checking account was opened.
- (D) Sally checked on the balance in her account.

In this dialogue, the woman uses the active statement She got a new checking account, which means that Sally opened a checking account. The correct answer uses the passive structure that a new checking account was opened to express the same idea. Therefore, the best answer to the question above is answer (C).

You should note the following about passive sentences in the short dialogues:

#### PASSIVE STATEMENTS

- 1. If the dialogue contains a passive statement, the answer to the question is often an active statement.
- 2. If the dialogue contains an active statement, the answer to the question is often a passive statement.

NOTE: Check carefully who or what is doing the action in these questions.

**EXERCISE 5:** In this exercise each of the correct answers is either a passive restatement of an active sentence or an active restatement of a passive sentence. Read each short dialogue and underline the key active or passive statement. Then read the question and choose the best answer to the question. Be careful about who and what with these passives,

- (A) Alice's education has paid off.
- (B) Alice's tuition needs to be paid.
- (C) Alice has already paid her fees.
- (D) Alice has already received the money.
- 1. (woman) Alice needs to pay her tuition

today.

(man) But her tuition has already been

paid.

(narrator) What does the man imply?

(narrator)

2.	(man)	Have you been taking good
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	care of the lawn?
	(woman)	I watered it only this morning
	(narrator)	What does the woman mean?

- 3. (man) Did you hear the news about the child who was lost in the park?

  (woman) Yes, and I heard that she was just found!
- (A) She drank some water on the lawn this morning.
- (B) She waited for him on the lawn this morning.
- (C) The lawn has already been watered today.
- (D) She wanted a new lawn this morning.
- (A) Someone located the girl.
- (B) She heard about the new park from the child.
- (C) The child found her lost pet.
- (D) The child was the last one in the park.

**TOEFL EXERCISE 5:** In this exercise, listen carefully to each short dialogue and question on the recording, and then choose the best answer to the question. You should be particularly careful of passives.



NOW BEGIN THE RECORDING AT TOEFL EXERCISE 5.

What does the woman mean?

- 1. (A) If the restaurant is on the corner
  - (B) If the man would like to go to the restaurant
  - (C) If the vegetables are fresh
  - (D) If vegetarian food can be obtained
- 2. (A) He admitted that he wanted to go to law school in the fall.
  - (B) The law school accepted him as a student.
  - (C) The law professor admitted that he would be a student in the fall semester.
  - (D) He would be admitted to law school after the fall semester.
- 3. (A) Mark's plants were cared for in his absence.
  - (B) Mark's plan was to be out of town.
  - (C) Mark was careful about his plans for the out-of-town trip.
  - (D) She was careful while Mark was gone.
- 4. (A) The lights in the trees were destroyed in the storm.
  - (B) The storm damaged the trees.
  - (C) The falling trees destroyed a store.
  - (D) In the light the destruction of the storm could be seen.

- 5. (A) She was broke from skiing.
  - (B) She went skiing in spite of her accident.
  - (C) Her leg was hurt on a skiing trip.
  - (D) Her skis were broken in the mountains.
- (A) The road the horses took was long and hard.
  - (B) It was hard to find the hidden houses.
  - (C) The riders worked the horses too
  - (D) It was hard for people to ride the horses for long.
- (A) He didn't want the coffee that the woman ordered.
  - (B) He wasn't sure if the woman wanted coffee.
  - (C) He assumed the woman had ordered coffee.
  - (D) He was unaware that coffee had already been ordered.
- 8. (A) The car was in the left parking lot at the airport.
  - (B) The friends parked their car at the airport.
  - (C) The airport couldn't hold a lot of cars.
  - (D) There were a lot of cars to the left of the parking lot.

- 9. (A) The students pointed at Mac.
  - (B) Mac was present when the other students made the appointment.
  - (C) The class representative suggested Mac to the other students.
  - (D) Mac was chosen by his classmates to represent them,
- 10. (A) After the earthquake, the insurance company came out to inspect the damage.
  - (B) The insurance company insisted that the building be repaired to meet earthquake safety standards.
  - (C) The inhabitants paid their premiums after the earthquake.
  - (D) The insurance company paid for the earthquake damage.

#### SKILL 6: LISTEN FOR WHO AND WHAT WITH MULTIPLE NOUNS

When there is more than one noun in a sentence in the short dialogues, it is common for the answers to confuse which noun does what.

## Example from the Paper and Computer TOEFL® Tests



On the recording, you hear:

Do you know who is in the band now? (man)

I heard that Mara replaced Robert in the band.

(narrator) What does the woman say about the band?

In your test book or on the computer screen, you read:

- (A) Robert became a new member of the band.
- (B) Robert took Mara's place in the band.
- (C) Mara didn't have a place in the band.
- (D) Mara took Robert's place in the band.

In the woman's response to the man's question, she talks about two people (Mara and Robert), and these two people are confused in the answers. Because Mara replaced Robert, this means that Mara took Robert's place in the band. The best answer is therefore answer (D).

The following chart outlines the key point that you should remember about questions with multiple nouns:

#### WHO AND WHAT WITH MULTIPLE NOUNS

When there are multiple nouns in a sentence, it is common for the answers to confuse which noun does what.

**EXERCISE 6:** In this exercise, underline the confusing nouns in each short dialogue. Then, read the question and choose the best answer to that question. Remember to think very carefully about who is doing what.

- 1. (man) Why is Bill not at work this week?

  (woman) His doctor made him take a week off.

  (narrator) What does the woman mean?
- (man) Why is Paul going back home this summer?
   (woman) He's returning to Vermont for his sister's wedding.
   (narrator) What does the woman mean?
- 3. (man)

  Did you hear that fohn's uncle died?

  (woman)

  Yes, and John was named beneficiary in his uncle's will.

  (narrator)

  What does the woman mean?

- (A) The doctor decided to take some time off from work.
- (B) 'The doctor told Bill he wasn't too weak to work.
- (C) Bill was mad when the doctor took some time off.
- (D) Bill took a vacation on his doctor's orders.
- (A) Paul is getting married this summer.
- (B) Paul's sister is returning from Vermont to get married.
- (C) Paul will be there when his sister gets married this summer.
- (D) Paul's sister is coming to his wedding in Vermont.
- (A) John received an inheritance when his uncle died.
- (B) It's a benefit that John's name is the same as his uncle's.
- (C) John knows that his uncle will come to the benefit.
- (D) John's uncle gave him a beneficial name.

**TOEFL EXERCISE 6:** In this exercise, listen carefully to each short dialogue and question on the recording, and then choose the best answer to the question. You should be particularly careful of who is doing what.



NOW BEGIN THE RECORDING AT TOEFL EXERCISE 6.

- 1. (A) The passenger waited at the corner.
  - (B) The passenger looked for a taxi at the corner.
  - (C) The cab driver waited for the passenger.
  - (D) The passenger cornered the waiting taxi driver.
- 2. (A) It was hard for her to hear Jane last night.
  - (B) Jane gave a harp recital last night.
  - (C) Jane was playing hard while she was hurt.
  - (D) She played the harp last night for Jane.

- 3. (A) The baby sister went to bed quite early.
  - (B) The children were forced to go to bed early.
  - (C) The baby-sitter made the bed after the children got up.
  - (D) The baby-sitter did not stay up late.
- (A) The man raught his son about football.
  - (B) The boy is receiving the ball from his dad.
  - (C) The ball is being tossed into the air by the boy.
  - (D) The man is playing with the ball in the sun.

- 5. (A) The students were told to go listen to the speaker.
  - (B) The professor attended that evening's lecture.
  - (C) The students were given directions to the lecture.
  - (D) The professor was directed to the lecture hall.
- 6. (A) The manager went to the supply room.
  - (B) The clerk set supplies on the floor.
  - (C) The clerk went to the supply room at the manager's request.
  - (D) The clerk backed into the manager in the supply room.
- (A) The librarian was quite reserved with the students for two days.
  - (B) Within two days the librarian had the books for the students.
  - (C) The librarian reserved the books for the students.
  - (D) The students put the books on hold for two days.

- 8. (A) The chairman decided that Tony would serve on the board for another year.
  - (B) The chairman elected the board.
  - (C) The board decided Tony could be chairman after one year.
  - (D) Tony became chairman for one more year.
- 9. (A) The judge defended the murderer.
  - (B) The judge tried to protect the defendant from the murderer.
  - (C) The judge said that the defendant was a criminal.
  - (D) The defense couldn't make a judgment about the criminal.
- (A) The woman should announce the names of the committee members.
  - (B) He is thankful to be appointed to the committee.
  - (C) He is sure about the time of the appointment with the committee.
  - (D) The woman will serve on the committee.

**TOEFL EXERCISE (Skills 4-6):** In this exercise, listen carefully to each short dialogue and question on the recording, and then choose the best answer to the question.



Now begin the recording at Toefl Exercise (Skills 4-6).

- 1. (A) In a department store
  - (B) In a stationery store
  - (C) At the post office
  - (D) At the airport
- 2. (A) The teacher gave the students a hand.
  - (B) The term papers were turned in.
  - (C) The students got the papers from the office.
  - (D) The teacher handed the papers to the students.
- 3. (A) The attendant checked the oil in Mark's car.
  - (B) Mark checked to see if he had enough oil in his car.
  - (C) Mark checked with the service station attendant.
  - (D) Mark wrote a check to pay for the oil.

- 4. (A) A delivery man
  - (B) A famous chef
  - (C) A clerk in a fast-food restaurant
  - (D) An airline steward
- (A) They need new print for the additional copies.
  - (B) They can make extra copies if necessary.
  - (C) Printers are needed for the additional copies.
  - (D) Additional copies are needed immediately.
- 6. (A) The professor bought two books.
  - (B) The students had to purchase two books.
  - (C) The students sold two books to the professor.
  - (D) The students were required to read two books by the professor.

- 7. (A) The doctor returned to the office.
  - (B) Jim asked the doctor to come to the office.
  - (C) The doctor will not return until next week.
  - (D) Jim was told to come back.
- 8. (A) Go to work in the lab
  - (B) Sample the work from the lab
  - (C) Have the samples delivered
  - (D) Send a note to the lab

- 9. (A) Mary became the new class president.
  - (B) Sue took her place as class president.
  - (C) In place of Mary, Sue became senior class president.
  - (D) The senior class president replaced Sue and Mary.
- 10. (A) The panel was analyzed on the television program.
  - (B) A committee evaluated recent political events.
  - (C) The program featured a psychoanalyst.
  - (D) The panel discussed the television program.

**TOEFL REVIEW EXERCISE** (Skills 1-6): In this exercise, listen carefully to each short dialogue and question on the recording, and then choose the best answer to the question.



Now begin the recording at Toefl Review Exercise (Skills 1-6).

- 1. (A) He seemed to be rather hungry.
  - (B) She was quite angry at him.
  - (C) He was trying to hang the posters.
  - (D) She believes he was mad.
- 2. (A) The parents are going to stay up late.
  - (B) The parents have given Hannah her allowance.
  - (C) Lately, the parents have not been so loud.
  - (D) Hannah does not have to go to bed early.
- 3. (A) At a department store
  - (B) At a service station
  - (C) At a collection agency
  - (D) In a delivery room
- 4. (A) She just broke some eggs.
  - (B) They need to eat fast.
  - (C) She is serious about the boat.
  - (D) He has a choice to make.
- 5. (A) It was urgent that Ellen do her best.
  - (B) He really urged Ellen to do more.
  - (C) He was encouraged by Ellen to try harder.
  - (D) Ellen told him that she was trying to do better.

- 6. (A) The car stalled on the road.
  - (B) Someone took the car.
  - (C) Rob sold his car.
  - (D) Rob heard someone steal his car.
- 7. (A) Buying the bigger container
  - (B) Putting the milk in the cart
  - (C) Taking a carton that is smaller
  - (D) Getting the milk tomorrow instead
- 8. (A) The receptionist welcomed the businesspeople.
  - (B) The man created a shipping and receiving business.
  - (C) The businesspeople were rather greedy.
  - (D) The businesspeople greeted the receptionist.
- 9. (A) The police officer was stationed near the tourist.
  - (B) The tourist was forced to accompany the police officer.
  - (C) The tourist became mad at the police station.
  - (D) The tourist stated that the police officer never came.
- 10. (A) He hasn't seen her ideas.
  - (B) It was a terrible deal.
  - (C) He doesn't like the idea.
  - (D) It sounds magnificent to him.

N	EG	ΔT	IV	FS
	_~	~ .		

### SKILL 7: LISTEN FOR NEGATIVE EXPRESSIONS

Negative expressions are very common in the short dialogues, and the most common kind of correct response to a negative statement is a positive statement containing a word with an opposite meaning.

## Example from the Paper and Computer TOEFL® Tests



On the recording, you hear:

How did they get to their grandmother's house in Maine in only five hours? (man)

They didn't drive slowly on the trip to Maine. (woman)

(narrator) What does the woman say about the trip?

In your test book or on the computer screen, you read:

(A) They drove rather quickly.

(B) They couldn't have driven more slowly.

(C) They wanted to travel slowly to Maine.

(D) They didn't drive to Maine.

The correct answer is answer (A). If they didn't drive slowly to Maine, this means that they drove rather quickly. Notice that the correct answer uses quickly, the opposite of slowly. The answers that use slowly are not correct.

The following chart outlines the types of negative expressions that you should be careful of:

	TYPES OF NEGATIVE EXPRESSION	ons
Expression	Example	Correct Answer
Regular negative: not or n't	Tom is not sad about the results.	not sad = happy
Other negatives: nobody, none, nothing, never	Nobody arrived on time. Sal never works hard.	nobody on time = late never works hard = lazy
Negative prefixes: un-, in-, dis-	The patient was insone.	insane = not sane = craz

EXERCISE 7: In this exercise, underline the negative in the last line of each short dialogue. Then read the question and choose the best answer to that question. Remember that the best answer is one that uses an opposite meaning.

- I can't seem to get the door 1. (man) unlocked.
  - That isn't the right key for the (woman)
  - (narrator) What does the woman mean?
- (A) The key in the drawer is on the right.
- (B) The man should write the message on
- (C) The man has the wrong key.
- (D) The right key isn't in the drawer.

- 2. (man) Were you pleased with last week's convention?
  (woman) Nothing went as planned.
  (parrator) What does the woman mean?
- 3. (woman) Are you planning to go to college next year?

  (man) I'm really unsure about the idea. (narrator) What does the man mean?
- (A) The convention was disorganized.
- (B) She didn't plan to attend the convention.
- (C) She planned the convention last week.
- (D) She wasn't pleased with the last week of the convention.
- (A) He definitely wants to go to college.
- (B) He is certain about his plans.
- (C) He's hesitant about attending college.
- (D) His idea is to go to college.

**TOEFL EXERCISE 7:** In this exercise, listen carefully to each short dialogue and question on the recording, and then choose the best answer to the question. You should be particularly careful of negative expressions.



Now begin the recording at Toefl Exercise 7.

- 1. (A) She is very busy.
  - (B) She has lots of free time.
  - (C) It is not necessary to take out the trash.
  - (D) She will do it if she has time.
- 2. (A) The interview is very important.
  - (B) He is worried about the interview.
  - (C) What he's wearing to the interview is important.
  - (D) He is not concerned about the interview.
- 3. (A) He has almost all the notes.
  - (B) His attendance was perfect.
  - (C) He went to all the lectures but one.
  - (D) He missed more than one psychology class.
- 4. (A) They passed the library at 6:00.
  - (B) The library opens at 6:00 in the summer.
  - (C) The library closes at 6:00.
  - (D) You can't check out more than six books in the summer.
- 5. (A) Water the plants once a day.
  - (B) Give the plants no more water.
  - (C) Water the plants often while the man is gone.
  - (D) Give the plants a limited amount of water.

- 6. (A) The service satisfied her.
  - (B) The food was worse than the service.
  - (C) She thought the service was bad.
  - (D) Neither the food nor the service was satisfying.
- 7. (A) He told his kids to leave.
  - (B) He seriously wanted the woman to go.
  - (C) He was joking when he told the woman to leave.
  - (D) He left with the woman.
- 8. (A) The project will take all their effort.
  - (B) They have no other work to do.
  - (C) It's impossible to finish.
  - (D) They aren't even close to finishing the project.
- 9. (A) She doesn't mind an hour more.
  - (B) She'd rather stay more than an hour.
  - (C) It's better to stay than go.
  - (D) She prefers to leave.
- 10. (A) The service at the hotel wasn't too good.
  - (B) This hotel gave excellent service.
  - (C) The service at the hotel could have been improved.
  - (D) This hotel's service was the same as the service at other hotels.

#### LISTEN FOR DOUBLE NEGATIVE EXPRESSIONS SKILL 8:

It is possible for two negative ideas to appear in one sentence, and the result can be quite confusing.

## Example from the Paper and Computer TOEFL® Tests

On the recording, you hear:

I can't believe the news that I heard about the concert. (man)

Well, it isn't impossible for the concert to take place. (woman)

(narrator) What does the woman say about the concert?

In your test book or on the computer screen, you read:

- (A) There's no possibility that the concert will take place.
- (B) The concert will definitely not take place.
- (C) The concert might take place.
- (D) The concert can't take place.

The correct answer to this question is answer (C). If it isn't impossible for the concert to take place, then it is possible, and the modal might indicates possibility.

The following chart outlines the situations where double negatives can occur:

DOUBLE NEGATIVES			
Situation	Example	Meaning	
negative word (e.g., not, no, none) and a negative prefix (e.g., in-, un-, dis-)	He didn't like the <i>un</i> clean office.	did not like unclean office = liked clean office	
two negative verbs	It isn't snowing, so they aren't going to the mountains.	implies that they would go if it were snowing	
neither or not either	Sue didn't like the movie, and neither did Mark.	both did not like the movie	

EXERCISE 8: In this exercise, underline the two negatives in the last line of each short dialogue. Then read the question and choose the best answer to that question. Remember that two negatives can make the sentence positive.

- Paula, you worked so hard 1. (man) setting up the field trip.
  - I hope no one's unhappy with (woman) the arrangements.
  - (narrator) What does Paula mean?
- (A) She hopes everyone will be pleased.
- (B) She knows no one is happy with what she has done.
- (C) She's arranged to take a trip because she's unhappy.
- (D) Everyone's happy with the condition of the field.

48

- 2. (woman) How was your history exam?

  (man) I didn't study enough, so I
  didn't do well.

  (narrator) What does the man mean?
- 3. (man) Were your friends able to get tickets for the concert?
  (woman) Mark couldn't get tickets for the concert, and neither could Paul.
  (narrator) What does the woman mean?
- (A) He studied a lot and passed.
- (B) He failed in spite of his effort.
- (C) He got a good grade even though he didn't study.
- (D) His grade was poor because of inadequate preparation.
- (A) Although Mark couldn't get both tickets, Paul did.
- (B) Both were unable to obtain tickets.
- (C) Neither Mark nor Paul wanted to go to the concert.
- (D) Mark tried to get tickets, but Paul didn't.

**TOEFL EXERCISE 8:** In this exercise, listen carefully to each short dialogue and question on the recording, and then choose the best answer to the question. You should be particularly careful of double negatives.



## NOW BEGIN THE RECORDING AT TOEFL EXERCISE 8.

- 1. (A) He'll definitely be elected.
  - (B) The election is now complete.
  - (C) She has high hopes for his chances.
  - (D) It may happen.
- 2. (A) Both parts of his game were bad.
  - (B) He served better than he volleyed.
  - (C) Some parts of his game were better than others.
  - (D) He played rather well.
- 3. (A) It is a surprise that he was prepared.
  - (B) He was not ready, as usual.
  - (C) He prepared a really big surprise.
  - (D) His strong preparation came as no surprise.
- 4. (A) She felt good enough to go out.
  - (B) She went out to get some medicine.
  - (C) She felt like dancing, so she went out with everyone.
  - (D) She stayed home because she was sick.
- 5. (A) She has problems that others aren't aware of.
  - (B) Others aren't aware of her problems.
  - (C) She knows she's been a problem.
  - (D) She doesn't have a care in the world.

- 6. (A) Steve wanted to finish his paper, and so did Paul.
  - (B) Both Steve's and Paul's papers were incomplete.
  - (C) Steve and Paul were busy doing their term papers.
  - (D) When Steve wasn't able to finish his paper, Paul couldn't help.
- 7. (A) It wasn't George's responsibility to pay the bill.
  - (B) Bill was irresponsible about paying George's rent.
  - (C) George acted carelessly by not taking care of the bill.
  - (D) George took responsibility for the unpaid bill.
- 8. (A) It's fortunate that he was accepted.
  - (B) It's good that he wasn't admitted.
  - (C) Fortunately, the university didn't admit him.
  - (D) It's too bad he was rejected.

- 9. (A) The first essay was better than the second.
  - (B) The first and second drafts couldn't be better.
  - (C) The second draft of the essay was much better than the first.
  - (D) Both versions were poorly written.
- 10. (A) Roger has been bothered.
  - (B) Roger wasn't the least bit disturbed.
  - (C) The problems have had little effect on Roger.
  - (D) Roger hasn't been disturbed.

## SKILL 9: LISTEN FOR "ALMOST NEGATIVE" EXPRESSIONS

Certain expressions in English have "almost negative" meanings. These expressions are common in the short dialogues.

### Example from the Paper and Computer TOEFL® Tests



On the recording, you hear:

Were you able to pay the electric bill? (woman)

(man) I had barely enough money. (narrator) What does the man imply?

In your test book or on the computer screen, you read:

- (A) He had plenty of money for the bill.
- (B) He did not have enough money for the bill.
- (C) He paid the bill but has no money left.
- (D) He was unable to pay the bill.

In the man's statement, the word enough indicates that there was enough, so he paid the bill. However, it was barely enough, so he almost did not have enough and certainly has no money left. The correct answer is therefore answer (C).

The following chart outlines common "almost negative" expressions:

	COMMON ALMOST NE	EGATIVE EXPRESSIONS
Meaning	Expression	Example
almost none	hardly, barely, scarcely, only	There is hardly any food in the refrigerator.
almost never	rarely, seldom	He rarely drives to work.

EXERCISE 9: In this exercise, underline the "almost negative" expression in the last line of each short dialogue. Then read the question and choose the best answer. Remember that the best answer is one that means that it is true but it is almost not true.

1. (man) I hear that Mona's been offered

(woman)

- the manager's job.
- But she has hardly any work experience!
- (narrator) What does the woman say about Mona?
- (A) Mona hasn't worked hard.
- (B) Mona's experience has been hard.
- (C) Mona's job as manager is hard.
- (D) Mona hasn't worked for very long.

2.	(woman)	How much time did Sam spend
		on his paper for economics
		class?

- (man) Sam has seldom taken so much time on a research paper.
- (narrator) What does the man mean?
- 3. (woman) Does Steve usually park his car there?
  - (man) Only once has he parked his car in that lot.
  - (narrator) What does the man mean?

- (A) Sam usually spends this much time on his schoolwork.
- (B) Sam has rarely worked so hard.
- (C) Sam took too much time on this paper.
- (D) Sam should've worked harder on this paper.
- (A) He parks his car there once in a while.
- (B) He's parked his car there a lot.
- (C) He only leaves his car there for short periods of time.
- (D) He left his car there on just one occasion.

**TOEFL EXERCISE 9:** In this exercise, listen carefully to each short dialogue and question on the recording, and then choose the best answer to the question. You should be particularly careful of "almost negative" expressions.



## NOW BEGIN THE RECORDING AT TOEFL EXERCISE 9.

- 1. (A) There's little rain in July.
  - (B) In July it never rains.
    - (C) It rains hard in July.
    - (D) When it rains in July, it rains hard.
- 2. (A) The university accepted three students.
  - (B) None of the students is going to the university.
  - (C) John was not accepted.
  - (D) Two were not admitted.
- 3. (A) Although he did pass, Mark's exam grade wasn't too good.
  - (B) Mark failed his history exam.
  - (C) The highest grade on the history exam went to Mark.
  - (D) Professor Franks didn't pass Mark on the history exam.
- 4. (A) He often has long waits in Dr. Roberts's office.
  - (B) He must wait patiently for Robert.
  - (C) Dr. Roberts is generally punctual.
  - (D) He doesn't mind waiting for Dr.
    Roberts.

- 5. (A) Betty often takes vacations in winter.
  - (B) Betty prefers to take vacations in winter.
  - (C) Occasionally Betty works one week during vacation.
  - (D) A winter vacation is unusual for Betty.
- (A) He rarely spends time on his courses.
  - (B) He's an excellent student.
    - (C) He never studies.
  - (D) His books are always open.
- 7. (A) He finished the exam in plenty of time.
  - (B) He was scared he wouldn't finish.
  - (C) He used every possible minute to finish.
  - (D) He was unable to complete the exam.
- 8. (A) This was a very long staff meeting.
  - (B) This was the only staff meeting in a long time.
  - (C) The meeting lasted only until one o'clock.
  - (D) The one staff meeting should've lasted longer.

- (A) Meat tastes delicious to him when it's cooked rare.
  - (B) He isn't sure if the meal is delicious.
  - (C) This meat is the best he's tasted in a long time.
  - (D) He'd like to eat some meat from this delicatessen.
- 10. (A) He broke his arm trying to move it.
  - (B) He only hurt the broken arm.
  - (C) He only tries to move the broken
  - (D) There's no pain if he rests quietly.

#### SKILL 10: LISTEN FOR NEGATIVES WITH COMPARATIVES

Negatives can be used with comparatives in the short dialogues of the TOEFL test. A sentence with a negative and a comparative has a superlative, or very strong, meaning.

#### Example from the Paper and Computer TOEFL® Tests



On the recording, you hear:

(woman) What do you think of the new student in math class?

No one is more intelligent than she is. (man)

(narrator) What does the man say about the new student?

In your test book or on the computer screen, you read:

- (A) She is not very smart.
- (B) He is smarter than she is.
- (C) Other students are smarter than she is.
- (D) She is the smartest student in the class.

The man responds to the woman's question with the negative No and the comparative more intelligent, and this combination has a superlative meaning, the smartest. The best answer is therefore answer (D).

The following chart outlines comparisons that you should be careful of when they are used with negatives:

COMPARATIVES WITH NEGATIVES			
Comparative	Example	Meaning	
more	No one is more beautiful than she is.	She is the most beautiful.	
-er	He couldn't be happier.	He is extremely happy.	

**EXERCISE 10:** In this exercise, underline the negative and the comparative in the second line of each short dialogue. Then read the question and choose the best answer to that question. Remember that the best answer is one that expresses a superlative, or very strong, idea.

1.	(woman)	Have you gotten over your cold	(A)	He's feeling terrific.
	23	yet?	<b>(B)</b>	He felt a lot worse today.
	(man)	I couldn't be feeling any better	(C)	He's not feeling too well today.
	X12	today.	(D)	He's a bit better today.
	(narrator)	What does the man mean?		
2.	(woman)	What did you think of Mike when you first met him?	(A)	Mike was extremely friendly when he met him.
	(man)	He couldn't have been more	<b>(B)</b>	Mike could have met him sooner.
		unfriendly.	(C)	Mike didn't seem to like him at all.
	(narrator)	What does the man mean?	(D)	When he met Mike, he didn't have a friend.
3.	(man)	Did you see Theresa's grade on	(A)	Theresa could've gotten a higher grade.
	(111011)	the math exam? It was	(B)	Anyone could get a good grade.
		unbelievable!	(C)	Theresa got the highest grade.
	(woman)	No one else could have done	( <b>D</b> )	A high grade is impossible for anyone.
		better.		
	(narrator)	What does the woman mean?		

**TOEFL EXERCISE 10:** In this exercise, listen carefully to each short dialogue and question on the recording, and then choose the best answer to the question. You should be particularly careful of comparatives with negatives.



## Now begin the recording at Toefl Exercise 10.

- 1. (A) She's not very happy.
  - (B) She didn't do very well on the exam.
  - (C) She could be somewhat happier.
  - (D) She's delighted with the results.
- 2. (A) Paula is always lazy.
  - (B) Paula didn't work very hard this semester.
  - (C) Paula made a strong effort.
  - (D) Paula could have worked harder.
- 3. (A) The prices were great!
  - (B) The prices were too high.
  - (C) She didn't buy much because of the prices.
  - (D) The prices could have been lower.
- 4. (A) She is not very smart.
  - (B) She always tells him everything.
  - (C) He doesn't know her very well.
  - (D) She's extremely intelligent.

- 5. (A) The patient absolutely didn't need the surgery.
  - (B) The necessity for the surgery was unquestionable.
  - (C) The surgeon felt that the operation was necessary.
  - (D) It was essential that the surgery be performed immediately.
- 6. (A) They were not very lucky.
  - (B) No one was hurt.
  - (C) The accident was unfortunate.
  - (D) She wanted to have better luck.
- 7. (A) Nothing was very difficult.
  - (B) The exam wasn't at all casy.
  - (C) The exam couldn't have been easier.
  - (D) The exam had nothing difficult on it.

- 8. (A) She wants that job very much.
  - (B) No one is going to get the job.
  - (C) Everybody else wants that job as much as she does.
  - (D) She is not sure about taking the job.
- 9. (A) She was second in the race.
  - (B) She was almost the slowest person in the race.
  - (C) She won the race.
  - (D) She was not faster than anyone else.

- 10. (A) This math project was extremely complex.
  - (B) This math project was less complicated than the last.
  - (C) They seldom complete their math projects.
  - (D) Complicated math projects are often assigned.

**TOEFL EXERCISE** (Skills 7–10): In this exercise, listen carefully to each short dialogue and question on the recording, and then choose the best answer to the question.



Now begin the recording at Toefl Exercise (Skills 7–10).

- 1. (A) She can try a little harder.
  - (B) There is a lot more that she can do.
  - (C) She's doing the best that she can.
  - (D) It is impossible for her to do anything.
- 2. (A) She's always been late for the bus.
  - (B) The bus has always been late.
  - (C) The bus only left on time once.
  - (D) Only on this trip has the bus been on time.
- (A) There wasn't enough soup to go around.
  - (B) We had so much soup that we couldn't finish it.
  - (C) Everyone got one serving of soup, but there wasn't enough for seconds.
  - (D) Everyone around the table had a lot of soup.
- 4. (A) She does want to see the movie.
  - (B) It's extremely important to her to
  - (C) She doesn't want to go there anymore.
  - (D) She really couldn't move there.

- 5. (A) She handed the paper in on time.
  - (B) She was able to complete the paper, but she didn't turn it in.
  - (C) The paper was a complete mess, so she didn't turn it in.
  - (D) The paper was unfinished.
- (A) Neither Tim nor Sylvia is taking care of Art.
  - (B) Sylvia likes modern art even less than Tim does.
  - (C) Sylvia doesn't care for anything Tim does.
  - (D) Sylvia and Tim agree in their opinion of modern art.
- (A) They always work hard in the afternoon.
  - (B) They don't do much after lunch.
  - (C) After noon they never work.
  - (D) It's never hard for them to work in the afternoon.
- 8. (A) It's hard for him to work when it gets warm.
  - (B) Whenever it gets warm, he turns on the air-conditioner.
  - (C) The air-conditioner only works when it isn't needed.
  - (D) He likes to use the air-conditioner when it is warm.

- 9. (A) He did really poorly.
  - (B) He's felt worse before.
  - (C) The results could not have been better.
  - (D) He's not too unhappy with the results.
- 10. (A) With so many members present, the committee couldn't reach a decision.
  - (B) The committee should've waited until more members were present.
  - (C) The issue shouldn't have been decided by all the committed members.
  - (D) The issue wasn't decided because so many members were absent.

**TOEFL REVIEW EXERCISE** (Skills 1–10): In this exercise, listen carefully to each short dialogue and question on the recording, and then choose the best answer to the question.



Now begin the recording at Toefl Review Exercise (Skills 1-10).

- 1. (A) In a doctor's office
  - (B) At a bar
  - (C) In a travel agency
  - (D) In a business office
- 2. (A) She bought some sheets.
  - (B) She got a new piece of clothing.
  - (C) She couldn't find anything because she's too short.
  - (D) She was sure to greet her boss.
- 3. (A) The hotel was all right, except for the poor view.
  - (B) The view from the hotel room was spectacular.
  - (C) She would have preferred a better hotel.
  - (D) Only a few hotels would have been better.
- 4. (A) Take a nap
  - (B) Try the rest of the work
  - (C) See a doctor
  - (D) Have a bite to eat
- 5. (A) She's an exacting person.
  - (B) She can't be expected to give you four of them.
  - (C) She generally forgives others.
  - (D) She isn't exact about what she gives to others.
- 6. (A) She's unable to take her vacation this year.
  - (B) Her vacation next week has been postponed.
  - (C) She'll go on vacation next week.
  - (D) She'll return from vacation in a week.

- 7. (A) The waitress was sitting in the back of the restaurant.
  - (B) They were waiting for a seat in the restaurant.
  - (C) The customers had a table in the back.
  - (D) The waitress sat down behind the table.
- 8. (A) It's hard for the market to sell its fruit.
  - (B) All of the fresh fruit at the market is hard.
  - (C) She hardly ever goes to the market to buy fresh fruit.
  - (D) There was a scarcity of fresh fruit at the market.
- (A) The man should never be late for school.
  - (B) The man can always return to school.
  - (C) The man should never go back to school.
  - (D) If the man's late to school, he should go through the back door.
- 10. (A) She can't bear to try.
  - (B) She is a daring person.
  - (C) She doesn't want the man even to try.
  - (D) She is challenging the man to make the effort.

#### **FUNCTIONS**

· 通知 · 不不知 · 不是我們不是我們不到 · 我们的我们是我们的人,我们也会有什么

### SKILL ! I: LISTEN FOR EXPRESSIONS OF AGREEMENT

Expressions of agreement are common in the short dialogues, so you should become familiar with them. The following example shows agreement with a positive statement.

### Example from the Paper and Computer TOEFL® Tests



On the recording, you hear:

I think that the hypothesis is indefensible. (man)

(woman) So do I.

(narrator) What does the woman mean?

In your test book or on the computer screen, you read:

- (A) She is unsure about the hypothesis.
- (B) The hippopotamus is behind the fence.
- (C) She thinks that the hypothesis can be defended.
- (D) She agrees with the man.

The expression So do I is an expression that shows agreement with a positive statement, so the woman means that she agrees with the man. The best answer is therefore answer (D). Other expressions are used to show agreement with negative statements.

### Example from the Paper and Computer TOEFL® Tests



On the recording, you hear:

(woman) I don't think that our history teacher is very interesting.

Neither do I. (man)

(narrator) What does the man mean?

In your test book or on the computer screen, you read:

- (A) He disagrees with the woman.
- (B) He thinks the history teacher is interesting.
- (C) He shares the woman's opinion.
- (D) He doesn't think the woman's idea is good.

The expression Neither do I is an expression that shows agreement with a negative statement, so the man shares the woman's opinion. The best answer is therefore answer (C).

The following chart lists common expressions that show agreement. You should become familiar with these expressions:

EXPRESSION	S OF AGREEMENT
Agreement with Positive Statements	Agreement with Negative Statements
So do I.	Neither do I.
Me, too.	I don't either.
l'll say!	
Isn't it!	
You can say that again!	

**EXERCISE** 11: In this exercise, underline the expression of agreement in each short dialogue. Then read the question and choose the best answer to that question. Remember that the best answer is one that shows agreement.

1.	(woman)	These paintings are really	(A)	These paintings aren't very interesting.
1800	12. No. 2010 (2. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10	fascinating!	(B)	He isn't fascinated by these paintings.
	(man)	Aren't they!	(C)	He isn't sure how he feels.
	(narrator)	What does the man mean?	(D)	He finds these paintings quite interesting.
2.	(woman)	I don't really care for the way the building was renovated.	(A)	He thinks the building was not renovated.
	(man) (narrator)	I don't either. What does the man mean?	(B)	He has the same opinion of the building as the woman.
	Ž		(C)	He doesn't care about the renovation of the building.
			(D)	He suggests being careful in the renovated building.
3.	(man)	I think that both candidates for	(A)	She agrees with the man.
	X S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	county supervisor are unqualified.	(B)	She thinks he should become county supervisor.
	(woman)	Me. too.	(C)	She thinks the candidates are qualified.
	(narrator)	What does the woman mean?	(D)	She has no opinion about the candidates for county supervisor.

**TOEFL EXERCISE 11:** In this exercise, listen carefully to each short dialogue and question on the recording, and then choose the best answer to the question. You should pay attention to expressions of agreement.



Now begin the recording at Toefl Exercise 11.

- 1. (A) The trip would cost too much.
  - (B) She doesn't think that a trip would be a good idea.
  - (C) She would like to take two trips rather than one.
  - (D) She would also like to take a trip.
- 2. (A) He would like to see the elections for town council.
  - (B) He agrees that Matt should be elected.
  - (C) He thinks the elections should take place next month.
  - (D) He disagrees with the woman.

- 3. (A) She is not sure which course she should take.
  - (B) She's not sure if she should take a trip to France.
  - (C) She knows that she is not ready for intermediate French.
  - (D) She wants to take neither beginning nor intermediate French.
- (A) The man should repeat what he said.
  - (B) The man said something foolish.
  - (C) She thinks that the food is the best she has ever tasted.
  - (D) She agrees that the food is pretty
- 5. (A) This party hasn't been any fun at all.
  - (B) He wonders if the woman enjoyed herself.
  - (C) He wants to know what she said.
  - (D) He's enjoyed himself tremendously.
- 6. (A) She condones what happened.
  - (B) She does not like what the man said.
  - (C) She agrees with the man about what happened.
  - (D) She says that she did not do it.

- 7. (A) He thinks the parties aren't loud.
  - (B) He says that the neighbors don't have many parties.
  - (C) He agrees that the upstairs neighbors are noisy.
  - (D) The loud parties don't bother him.
- 8. (A) She doesn't like this meal too much.
  - (B) This food tastes wonderful to her.
  - (C) She's not sure if she likes it.
  - (D) She can't stand this meal.
- 9. (A) She agrees that getting the car was not a good idea.
  - (B) She imagines that she would like to have a similar car.
  - (C) She thinks that the man is mistaken about the car.
  - (D) She thinks the man has no imagination.
- 10. (A) He would like the woman to repeat what she said.
  - (B) He thinks that one semester is enough time for the course.
  - (C) He also thinks that the course should be extended.
  - (D) He would like to take the course two semesters from now.

#### SKILL 12: LISTEN FOR EXPRESSIONS OF UNCERTAINTY AND SUGGESTION

Expressions of uncertainty and suggestion are common in the short dialogues, so you should become familiar with them. The following example shows an expression of uncertainty.

#### Example from the Paper and Computer TOEFL® Tests



On the recording, you hear:

Do you know anything about the final exam in physics? (man)

It's going to be rather difficult, isn't it? (woman)

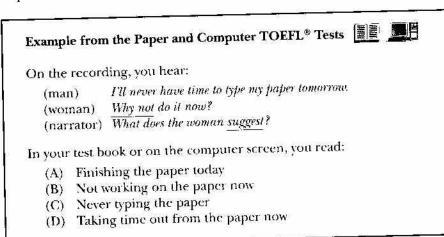
(narrator) What does the woman mean?

In your test book or on the computer screen, you read:

- (A) The exam is not going to be too difficult.
- (B) She's positive that it's going to be hard.
- She thinks that it might be hard.
- (D) She has no idea about the exam.

The tag question *isn't it* changes a definite statement into a statement that shows uncertainty, so the best answer is one that expresses uncertainty. The best answer to this question is answer (C) because the words *thinks* and *might* express uncertainty.

Other expressions that are common in the short dialogues are expressions of suggestion.



In this example, the expression Why not is an expression of suggestion, so the woman suggests doing it now. In this suggestion, the woman is referring to the paper that the man needs to type, so the best answer is answer (A).

The following chart lists common expressions that show uncertainty and suggestion:

EXPRESSIONS OF UNCER	TAINTY AND SUGGESTION
Uncertainty	Suggestion
isn't it (tag)? As far as I know. As far as I can tell.	Why not? Let's

**EXERCISE 12:** In this exercise, underline the expression of uncertainty or suggestion in each short dialogue. Then read the question and choose the best answer to that question. Remember that the best answer is one that shows uncertainty or suggestion.

1.	(man)	Do you know what time they're leaving for the city?	(A)	She's not completely sure when they are leaving.
	(woman)	They have to leave at four o'clock, don't they?	(B)	They are returning from the city at about 4:00.
	(narrator)	What does the woman mean?	(C)	She knows when they are leaving.
	(Hallaun)		(D)	She doesn't have any idea when they are leaving.
2.	(woman)	I'm so thirsty from all this	(A)	They should stop drinking.
4.	(WOMAII)	walking.	<b>(B)</b>	They should go for a walk.
	(man)	Let's stop and get a drink.	(C)	They should walk thirty miles.
	(narrator)	What does the man suggest?	( <b>D</b> )	They should take a break and have a drink.

- 3. (man) Is the exam still scheduled for 3:00 on Thursday?
  - (woman) As far as I know.
  - (narrator) What does the woman mean?
- (A) The exam is far away.
- (B) She knows that the exam schedule has been changed.
- (C) She is sure that the exam is set for Thursday.
- (D) She thinks she knows when the test is.

**TOEFL EXERCISE 12:** In this exercise, listen carefully to each short dialogue and question on the recording, and then choose the best answer to the question. You should be particularly careful of expressions of uncertainty and suggestion.



#### Now begin the recording at Toefl Exercise 12.

- 1. (A) He's sure about which chapters they are to read.
  - (B) He thinks he knows what the assignment is.
  - (C) He has to tell her how far she should go.
  - (D) The professor told them to read the chapters after the exam.
- 2. (A) The man should take the pie out.
  - (B) The man should try something else.
  - (C) The man shouldn't try cherry pie.
  - (D) The man should feel sorry.
- 3. (A) He knows the movie starts at 8:00.
  - (B) He is not quite sure when the movie begins.
  - (C) He thinks the start of the movie has been changed.
  - (D) He will start the movie himself at 8:00.
- 4. (A) Not doing the dishes now
  - (B) Leaving the house with the dishes
  - (C) Leaving later so that they can do the dishes now
  - (D) Washing the dishes before they leave
- 5. (A) She's told Matt he'll go far.
  - (B) Matt has far from enough talent.
  - (C) She told Matt to roll farther.
  - (D) She believes Matt has the ability for the part.

- 6. (A) They should go to the hospital.
  - (B) Mary should visit the man.
  - (C) The woman should try not to break her leg.
  - (D) They should go on a trip with Mary.
- 7. (A) She knows where the children are.
  - (B) The children have finished playing ball.
  - (C) She's going to the park to find the children.
  - (D) She believes that the children are in the park.
- 8. (A) The man should try to borrow some from a neighbor.
  - (B) The man should take a check to Tom.
  - (C) The man should work on his math assignment with Tom.
  - (D) The man should check behind the door.
- 9. (A) He thinks the bill is due in the middle of the month.
  - (B) The bill is approximately fifteen dollars.
  - (C) He knows when they should pay the
  - (D) The bill is going to be fifteen days late.
- 10. (A) They should postpone their decision until morning.
  - (B) They should go to sleep in the new house.
  - (C) They should not buy such a big house.
  - (D) They should decide where to go to sleep.

#### SKILL 13: LISTEN FOR EMPHATIC EXPRESSIONS OF SURPRISE

Emphatic expressions of surprise are common in the short dialogues, so you should become familiar with them. When surprise is expressed, it implies that the speaker did not expect something to be true.

### Example from the Paper and Computer TOEFL® Tests

On the recording, you hear:

(woman) Did you see Paul driving around in his Mustang?

Then he DID get a new car. (narrator) What had the man thought?

- In your test book or on the computer screen, you read:
  - (A) Paul would definitely get a Mustang. (B) Paul did not know how to drive.
  - (C) Paul did not like Mustangs.
  - (D) Paul would not get a new car.

In this dialogue the emphatic form he did get is used to show the man's surprise that Paul got a new car. It means that the man expected that Paul would not get a new car, so the best answer is answer (D).

The following chart outlines various ways to express emphatic surprise:

Marine and the season of	EXPRESS	IONS OF EMPHATIC SURPR	ISE
Verb	Emphatic Form	Example	Meaning
be modal present tense	be, with emphasis modal, with emphasis do(es), with emphasis	Then he is here! Then you can go! Then you do play tennis!	I thought he was not here. I thought you could not go. I thought you did not play
past tense perfect tense	did, with emphasis hove, with emphasis	Then she <u>did</u> read it. Then he <u>hos</u> gone there.	tennis. I thought she had not read it I thought he had not gone there.

**EXERCISE 13:** In this exercise, underline the expression of emphatic surprise in each short dialogue. Then read the question and choose the best answer to that question. Remember that the best answer is one that shows surprise.

- I just got 600 on the TOEFL 1. (man)
- (A) The man had not passed.
- (B) The man would pass easily.
- Then you did pass. (woman)
- (C) The man had already passed.
- (narrator) What had the woman assumed?
- (D) The man got the score he was expected to get.

2.	(woman)	Would you like to go skiing this weekend?
	(man)	So you can ski!
	(narrator)	What had the man assumed?
	(marrator)	Trippe man the men assumed.

- 3. (man) I just got this letter from my sister.

  (woman) So the mail has come already.

  (narrator) What had the woman assumed?
- (A) The woman was a good skier.
- (B) The woman was going skiing this weekend.
- (C) The woman did not know how to ski.
- (D) The woman did not intend to go skiing.
- (A) The man's sister never wrote to him.
- (B) The mail had not yet arrived.
- (C) The mail always came early.
- (D) The mail had already arrived.

**TOEFL EXERCISE 13:** In this exercise, listen carefully to each short dialogue and question on the recording, and then choose the best answer to the question. You should be particularly careful of expressions of emphatic surprise.



Now begin the recording at Toefl Exercise 13.

- 1. (A) Greg always comes to parties.
  - (B) Greg would come to the party later.
  - (C) Greg was unable to attend the party.
  - (D) Greg would stay at the party for only a moment.
- (A) The woman always rode her motorcycle to school.
  - (B) The woman was not coming to school today.
  - (C) The woman was an expert motorcycle rider.
  - (D) The woman did not know how to ride a motorcycle.
- 3. (A) The man was not a very good cook.
  - (B) The man never invited friends over for dinner.
  - (C) The man would never invite him over for dinner.
  - (D) The man was an excellent cook.
- 4. (A) The woman had run more than three miles.
  - (B) The woman always got lots of exercise.
  - (C) The woman ran for three hours in the morning.
  - (D) The woman had not gotten much exercise.

- 5. (A) He had been somewhere else.
  - (B) He had been in the library.
  - (C) He had been working on his research project.
  - (D) He would start working on his project in five hours.
- 6. (A) He had changed apartments.
  - (B) He did not like his new apartment.
  - (C) He was still in his old apartment.
  - (D) He had moved from a house to an apartment.
- 7. (A) The woman did not like desserts.
  - (B) The woman ate sweets regularly.
  - (C) The woman would not share her chocolate cake.
  - (D) The woman had eaten his piece of cake.
- 8. (A) The man was going to study hard.
  - (B) The man already had a driver's license.
  - (C) The man would not take the test.
  - (D) The man had already taken the test.

- (A) She had registered in physics.
  - (B) She would go to physics class later.
  - (C) She had already taken a physics class.
  - (D) She had not enrolled in physics.
- 10. (A) The pipes were not clear.
  - (B) The plumber would be late.
  - (C) The plumber had already cleared the pipes.
  - (D) The pipes did not need to be cleared.

**TOEFL EXERCISE** (Skills 11-13): In this exercise, listen carefully to each short dialogue and question on the recording, and then choose the best answer to the question.



Now begin the recording at Toefl Exercise (Skills 11–13).

- 1. (A) She plans to talk a lot this month.
  - (B) She has a lot to say about the phone bill.
  - (C) The bill is high because she has a lot to say.
  - (D) She agrees with the man.
- 2. (A) Bill had never really been sick.
  - (B) Bill was too sick to come to class.
  - (C) Bill was sick of calculus class.
  - (D) Bill had forgotten about the calculus class that morning.
- 3. (A) The man should go out tonight.
  - (B) The man should stay home and relax.
  - (C) The man should work on the paper tonight.
  - (D) The man should go out Monday instead.
- 4. (A) The cafeteria was open in the morning.
  - (B) The cafeteria did not serve breakfast.
  - (C) The breakfast in the cafeteria was not very tasty.
  - (D) The woman never ate breakfast in the cafeteria.
- 5. (A) He believes that it is acceptable to park there.
  - (B) The parking lot is too far from their destination.
  - (C) He knows that they won't get a ticket.
  - (D) He knows where the parking lot is.

- (A) He would be glad to say it over again.
  - (B) He would like the woman to repeat what she said.
  - (C) He says that he would like to take the class again.
  - (D) He's happy the class is over, too.
- 7. (A) He finished all the problems.
  - (B) He doesn't believe what the woman said.
  - (C) He was able to finish some of the problems.
  - (D) Both he and the woman were unsuccessful on the math problems.
- 8. (A) The man had mailed the package.
  - (B) The man had forgotten to go to the post office.
  - (C) The man had given the package to the woman to mail.
  - (D) The man remembered the package after he went to the post office.
- 9. (A) They should take both cars.
  - (B) The woman should try not to be afraid.
  - (C) The woman should buy a bigger car.
  - (D) They should go together in his car.
- 10. (A) He wants to know if the muffins taste good.
  - (B) He thinks the muffins were recently prepared.
  - (C) The muffins are not really fresh.
  - (D) He's sure that the muffins were just made.

**TOEFL REVIEW EXERCISE** (Skills 1–13): In this exercise, listen carefully to each short dialogue and question on the recording, and then choose the best answer to the question.



Now begin the recording at Toefl Review Exercise (Skills 1-13).

- 1. (A) Write a message to the man
  - (B) Make some phone calls
  - (C) Respond to the man's questions
  - (D) Get a new phone installed
- 2. (A) She's not sure if she's free.
  - (B) She's marked it on her calendar.
  - (C) She'll write a check for the calendar.
  - (D) Her calendar says she has to have a meeting at 3:00.
- 3. (A) He barely rode the bicycle.
  - (B) He didn't have enough money.
  - (C) The bicycle didn't need to be paid for.
  - (D) He paid for the bicycle.
- 4. (A) She fixed the television.
  - (B) Bob made the television work.
  - (C) The woman looked at Bob on television.
  - (D) Bob works for the woman.
- (A) He helped her say what she couldn't say.
  - (B) She was unable to say anything about him.
  - (C) He hasn't helped her very much.
  - (D) What he said was very helpful.
- 6. (A) The man should spend more time on registration.
  - (B) The man should walk more quickly through registration.
  - (C) The man should send in his registration materials.
  - (D) The man should try to avoid registering next semester.

- 7. (A) He couldn't find Paula's phone number, so he didn't call her.
  - (B) He couldn't give Paula the list over the phone.
  - (C) When he went to call Paula, he couldn't find the list.
  - (D) He couldn't recollect the number that was on the list.
- 8. (A) She couldn't take her luggage to the store.
  - (B) She stored her luggage at the train station.
  - (C) She carried her luggage from the train station to the store.
  - (D) There were no lockers for her bags.
- 9. (A) The woman had taken a different major.
  - (B) The woman had chosen psychology as a major.
  - (C) The woman was uninformed.
  - (D) The woman needed to see a psychiatrist.
- 10. (A) She would like the man to repeat what he said.
  - (B) She thinks the exam could have been a little more difficult.
  - (C) She shares the same opinion of the exam as the man.
  - (D) She believes that the exam was easy.

#### CONTRARY MEANINGS .

#### SKILL 14: LISTEN FORWISHES

Conversations about wishes can appear in the short dialogues. The important idea to remember about wishes is that a wish implies that the opposite of the wish is true.

#### Example from the Paper and Computer TOEFL® Tests





On the recording, you hear:

(woman) It's too bad that you have to stay here and work during the school break.

I really wish I could go with you and the others to Palm Springs. (man) (narrator) What does the man mean?

In your test book or on the computer screen, you read:

- (A) Maybe he will go with the others on the trip.
- (B) He is unable to go on the trip.
- (C) He's happy to be going on the trip.
- (D) He's going on the trip, but not with the others.

In this dialogue the man wishes that he could go with the others on the trip, so the implied meaning is that he is unable to go. The correct answer is therefore answer (B).

The following chart outlines the key points that you should know about wishes:

Point	Example	Meaning
An affirmative wish implies a negative reality.	I wish I had time to help.	= no time to help
<ul> <li>A negative wish implies an affirmative reality.</li> </ul>	I wish I did not have time to help.	= time to help
<ul> <li>A past tense verb implies a present reality.</li> </ul>	I wish he were at home.*	= is not at home
<ul> <li>A past perfect tense verb implies a past reality.</li> </ul>	I wish he had been at home.	= was not at home

<sup>\*</sup>Remember that were is used instead of was in wishes. I wish I were going.

**EXERCISE 14:** In this exercise, underline the wish in each short dialogue. Then read the question and choose the best answer to that question. Remember that the best answer is one that implies the opposite of what is said.

1.	(man)	Do you think we'll be able to	(A)	The sky is not very cloudy.
		have the picnic today?	(B)	The sky yesterday was cloudier than it is
	(woman)	I wish the sky weren't so cloudy.		today.
	(narrator)	What does the woman mean?	(C)	The sky is too cloudy.
			(D)	The sky is rather clear.
2.	(woman)	Did you enjoy the Thanksgiving	$(\Lambda)$	He didn't eat very much.

dinner? (B) He plans on eating a lot. I wish I hadn't eaten so much. (C) He thinks he is eating a lot. (man) (narrator) What does the man mean? (D) He ate too much.

- 3. (man) Are you coming to the party tonight?
  - (woman) I wish I could.
  - (narrator) What does the woman mean?
- (A) She is coming to the party.
- (B) She might come to the party.
- (C) She will try to come to the party.
- (D) She is not coming to the party.

**TOEFL EXERCISE 14:** In this exercise, listen carefully to each short dialogue and question on the recording, and then choose the best answer to the question. You should remember that a wish implies an opposite meaning.



Now begin the recording at Toefl Exercise 14.

- 1. (A) The line is short.
  - (B) There are not very many people in front of them.
  - (C) The line in front of them is too long.
  - (D) Not many people want to get tickets to the concert,
- 2. (A) The woman told him about the ticket.
  - (B) He wanted the woman to get a ticket.
  - (C) He was happy to find out about the ticket.
  - (D) The woman did not tell him about the ticket.
- 3. (A) She is not working too many hours next week.
  - (B) She doesn't have enough hours next week.
  - (C) She is working too many hours next week.
  - (D) She likes working so much.
- 4. (A) The department did not change the requirements.
  - (B) She likes the new requirements.
  - (C) She changed her apartment just before graduation.
  - (D) She does not like the changes that the department made.
- 5. (A) He is going to the theater.
  - (B) He doesn't have enough money.
  - (C) He isn't afraid to go.
  - (D) He doesn't want to spend the money.

- (A) Harry did not prepare enough for the exam.
  - (B) Harry studied hard for the exam.
  - (C) He has not heard anything about Harry.
  - (D) He had a bet with Harry.
- 7. (A) The algebra course that she is taking is not her favorite.
  - (B) She doesn't need to take the algebra course.
  - (C) She has a good schedule of courses this semester.
  - (D) She's good at math, but she's taking the algebra course anyway.
- 8. (A) He was able to find a cheap apartment.
  - (B) His apartment is too expensive.
  - (C) He doesn't like the apartment's location,
  - (D) The apartment is cheap because of its location.
- 9. (A) He arrived early at the auditorium.
  - (B) He got one of the best seats in the auditorium.
  - (C) He was not early enough to get a seat at the front.
  - (D) He prefers sitting at the back.
- (A) He'd like to work on his social skills at the game.
  - (B) He wishes he could work on his term paper for sociology.
  - (C) He can't attend the game because of his schoolwork.
  - (D) Sociology is less important to him than football this weekend.

## SKILL 15: LISTEN FOR UNTRUE CONDITIONS

Conversations containing conditions can appear in the short dialogues. The important idea to remember about conditions is that a condition implies that the *opposite of the condition is true*.

# Example from the Paper and Computer TOEFL® Tests

On the recording, you hear:

(man) Do you think that you'll be able to go to the party?

(woman) If I had time, I would go.

(narrator) What does the woman say about the party?

In your test book or on the computer screen, you read:

(A) Maybe she'll go.

(B) She has time, so she'll go.

(C) She is going even if she doesn't have time.

(D) It's impossible to go.

In this question, the condition If I had time implies that the opposite is true: The woman does not have time for the party, so it's impossible to go. Therefore, the best answer to this question is answer (D).

The following box outlines the key points that you should know about untrue conditions:

Point	Example	Meaning
<ul> <li>An affirmative condition implies         <ul> <li>a negative reality.</li> <li>A negative condition implies an affirmative reality.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	If she were at home, she could do it.*  If she weren't at home, she could do it.	= not at home = at home
<ul> <li>A past tense implies a present reality.</li> <li>A past perfect verb implies a past reality.</li> </ul>	If I had money, I would buy it.  If I had had money, I would have bought it.	= do not have money = did not have money
Had can be used without if.	Had I had money, I would have bought it.**	= did not have money

<sup>\*</sup>Remember that were is used instead of was in untrue conditions: "If I were there, I would help."

\*\*This has the same meaning as "If I had had money...." Note that the subject and "had" are inverted.

**EXERCISE 15:** In this exercise, underline the condition in each short dialogue. Then read the question and choose the best answer to that question. Remember that the best answer is one that implies the opposite of what is said.

1.	(man)	Are you going to have something	(A)	She is not going to eat.
	as Victorial Colored (Vic	to eat?	(B)	The food looks fresh.
	(woman)	If the food looked fresh, I would	(C)	She doesn't like fresh food.
	80. 00	eat some.	(D)	She already ate something.
	(narrator)	What does the woman mean?		
2.	(woman)	The flight must have taken	(A)	It arrived early.
		longer than usual.	<b>(B)</b>	It was unusually short.
	(man)	Had the flight left on time, we	(C)	It left on time.
		would not have arrived so late.	(D)	It departed late.
	(narrator)	What does the man say about the flight?		
3.	(man)	Are you sure you want to go	(A)	She really is feeling fine.
	***************************************	out? You do not seem to be feeling very well.	(B)	There is plenty of aspirin in the medicine cabinet.
	(woman)	If there were some aspirin in the	(C)	It is necessary to get some aspirin.
	39	medicine cabinet, I would not need to go to the drugstore.	(D)	She does not need to go out.
	(narrator)	What does the woman mean?		

**TOEFL EXERCISE 15:** In this exercise, listen carefully to each short dialogue and question on the recording, and then choose the best answer to the question. You should be particularly careful of untrue conditions.



#### NOW BEGIN THE RECORDING AT TOEFL EXERCISE 15.

- 1. (A) The woman did not need to call him.
  - (B) The woman called to let him know about the meeting.
  - (C) He's not glad that the woman called.
  - (D) He already knew about the meeting when the woman called.
- 2. (A) The man often drives too quickly.
  - (B) The police do not stop the man too much.
  - (C) The man drove rather slowly.
  - (D) The police should not stop the man so often.
- 3. (A) She's so happy they don't have to work on Fridav.
  - (B) It would be nice if they could finish their work on Friday.
  - (C) She wonders if the man would be nice enough to come in to work in her place on Friday.
  - (D) It's too bad they must work on Friday.

- (A) She did not put enough postage on the letter.
  - (B) The letter arrived last week.
  - (C) The letter did not need more postage.
  - (D) She did not put any postage on the letter.
- 5. (A) He has a dog.
  - (B) He doesn't pay attention to dogs.
  - (C) He wishes he had a dog.
  - (D) Dogs do not need much attention.
- 6. (A) They knew they had to prepare for the exam.
  - (B) They didn't prepare for the exam.
  - (C) As soon as they knew about the exam, they began to prepare for it.
  - (D) They knew that the preparation for the exam would take a lot of time.

- 7. (A) It costs too much for him to go.
  - (B) He agrees to go with them.
  - (C) He is unworried about the cost of the restaurant.
  - (D) The restaurant is rather inexpensive.
- (A) When Joe saw the car coming, he tried to get out of the way.
  - (B) Joe was able to get out of the way because he saw the car coming.
  - (C) Joe jumped out of the way of the oncoming car.
  - (D) Because Joe didn't see the car coming, he couldn't get out of the way.

- 9. (A) The woman didn't come.
  - (B) The woman wanted to be there.
  - (C) The woman was going to leave immediately.
  - (D) The woman was not really there.
- (A) Kathy didn't work as hard as possible because she didn't know what the reward was.
  - (B) Kathy couldn't have put more effort into the project to win the prize.
  - (C) Kathy won first prize because of her hard work on the art project.
  - (D) Kathy worked so hard that she knew first prize was hers.

**TOEFL EXERCISE** (Skills 14–15): In this exercise, listen carefully to each short dialogue and question on the recording, and then choose the best answer to the question.



Now begin the recording at Toefl Exercise (Skills 14–15).

- 1. (A) She enjoys violent movies.
  - (B) She would have preferred a more violent movie.
  - (C) She thinks the film was too violent.
  - (D) She enjoyed the movie.
- 2. (A) He left the windows open.
  - (B) The rain did not get in.
  - (C) He forgot to close the windows.
  - (D) The rain got into the house.
- 3. (A) Her family is unable to come to graduation.
  - (B) It is possible that her family will come.
  - (C) Her parents are coming to the ceremonies.
  - (D) She is not graduating this year.
- 4. (A) He is going to miss the conference.
  - (B) He will take his vacation next week.
  - (C) He will attend the conference.
  - (D) He won't miss his vacation.
- 5. (A) He enjoys chemistry lab.
  - (B) He doesn't have chemistry lab this afternoon.
  - (C) He isn't taking chemistry class.
  - (D) He has to go to the lab.

- (A) They filled up the gas tank at the last service station.
  - (B) Although they filled up the tank, they still ran out of gas.
  - (C) Even though they didn't stop at the service station, they didn't run out of gas.
  - (D) They ran out of gas because they didn't stop at the gas station.
- 7. (A) His schedule is not really heavy.
  - (B) He needs to add a few more courses.
  - (C) He enrolled in more courses than he really wants.
  - (D) He will register for a lot of courses next semester.
- 8. (A) She never took the bus to work.
  - (B) She regularly takes the bus.
  - (C) She doesn't know how to get to work.
  - (D) She gets lost on the bus.

- 9. (A) She bought some eggs at the store.
  - (B) She doesn't have any eggs to lend him.
  - (C) He can borrow some eggs.
  - (D) She didn't go to the store.
- 10. (A) Teresa is feeling a lot better.
  - (B) The doctor didn't prescribe the medicine.
  - (C) Teresa didn't follow the doctor's orders.
  - (D) Teresa did exactly what the doctor

**TOEFL REVIEW EXERCISE (Skills 1–15):** In this exercise, listen carefully to each short dialogue and question on the recording, and then choose the best answer to the question.



Now begin the recording at Toefl Review Exercise (Skills 1–15).

- 1. (A) Drinking the hot tea
  - (B) Making more tea in a few minutes
  - (C) Letting the tea cool off a bit
  - (D) Having the tea immediately
- 2. (A) In a bus station
  - (B) In a store
  - (C) In a restaurant
  - (D) In a theater
- 3. (A) He's unhappy to end the semester.
  - (B) He's glad to be finishing school.
  - (C) He couldn't be happier to begin the semester.
  - (D) The end of the semester is making him feel sad.
- 4. (A) The storm destroyed the house.
  - (B) The house blocked the trees.
  - (C) The stormy weather caused the trees to fall.
  - (D) During the storm, someone knocked on the door of the house.
- (A) The team hasn't won often.
  - (B) He usually doesn't pay attention to the football team.
  - (C) It's out of the ordinary for the team to lose.
  - (D) He usually hears about the football games.

- (A) He went to the office every morning.
  - (B) He was not working.
  - (C) He had to arrive at work earlier than 8 o'clock.
  - (D) He had a job.
- 7. (A) He did not enjoy his vacation as much as possible.
  - (B) He got lost on his vacation.
  - (C) The vacation was really enjoyable.
  - (D) He did not really lose his passport.
  - 8. (A) It will take eight hours to get to Riverdale on the bus.
    - (B) He believes he knows the correct bus.
    - (C) He doesn't know where Riverdale is.
    - (D) He assures the woman that he knows the way to Riverdale.
- 9. (A) The laboratory assistant completed one experiment.
  - (B) The laboratory assistant couldn't finish one experiment.
  - (C) The laboratory assistant didn't want to do more experiments.
  - (D) None of the experiments could be completed.
- (A) She would like the man to repeat what he said.
  - (B) The semester is really over!
  - (C) The semester will never end.
  - (D) She has the same wish as the man.

### IDIOMATIC LANGUAGE

## SKILL 16: LISTEN FORTWO- AND THREE-PART VERBS

Two- and three-part verbs appear in some questions in the short dialogues. These verbs are expressions that include a verb and one or more particles (such as *in*, *on*, or *at*); the particle changes the meaning of the verb. Questions involving two- and three-part verbs can be difficult for students because the addition of the particle changes the meaning of the verb in an idiomatic way.

## Example from the Paper and Computer TOEFL® Tests

On the recording, you hear:

(man) What time does the meeting start?

(woman) Didn't you hear that it was called off by the director?

(narrator) What does the woman say about the meeting?

In your test book or on the computer screen, you read:

(A) The director called a meeting.

(B) The director phoned her about the meeting.

(C) The director called the meeting to order.

(D) The director canceled the meeting.

In this question, the two-part verb called off has a different meaning from the verb call, which means phone. The two-part verb call off means cancel, so the best answer is answer (D).

NOTE: A list of common two- and three-part verbs and exercises using these verbs appear in Appendix B. You may want to study these two- and three-part verbs before you try the following exercises.

**EXERCISE 16:** In this exercise, underline the two- or three-part verb in each short dialogue. Then read the question and choose the best answer to that question. Remember that the best answer is one that is related to the meaning of the two- or three-part verb and might not seem to be related to the meaning of the verb without the particle.

- (man) Did you have your history exam today?
  - (woman) No, the professor put it off for another week.
  - (narrator) What does the woman say about the exam?
- 2. (woman) Do we have any more soap?

  (man) We've run out of it. Someone will have to go to the store.

  (parrator) What does the man mean?

- (A) She would like to put it out of her mind.
- (B) The professor canceled it.
- (C) It was moved to another location.
- (D) It was delayed.
- (A) He will run to the store.
- (B) He needs soap to wash himself after running.
- (C) There is no more soap.
- (D) They have a store of soap at home.

- 3. (man) I need to take the written test to renew my driver's license.
  - (woman) Then, you'll have to brush up on the laws.
  - (narrator) What does the man need to do?
- (A) Reapply for his driver's license.
- (B) Sweep around the lawn.
- (C) Learn the laws for the first time.
- (D) Review the information that will be on the test.

**TOEFL EXERCISE 16:** In this exercise, listen carefully to each short dialogue and question on the recording, and then choose the best answer to the question. You should be particularly careful of two- and three-part verbs.



Now begin the recording at Toefl Exercise 16.

- 1. (A) Phone their neighbors
  - (B) Call to their neighbors over the fence
  - (C) Help the neighbors move in
  - (D) Visit their neighbors
- 2. (A) The course is becoming more interesting.
  - (B) The course used to be more interesting.
  - (C) The course is about the same as it was.
  - (D) He's not as bored in the class as the woman.
- 3. (A) Her headache is getting worse.
  - (B) She felt better this morning than now.
  - (C) She seems to be feeling better now.
  - (D) She is just getting another headache now.
- 4. (A) The man should stop breaking his cigarettes in half.
  - (B) The man should decrease the number of cigarettes he smokes.
  - (C) The man should cut the ends off his cigarettes.
  - (D) The man should stop smoking completely.
- 5. (A) The client presented his case to the lawyer.
  - (B) The client was upset about the lawyer's rejection.
  - (C) The client was annoyed because the lawyer returned the suitcase.
  - (D) The client made the lawyer unhappy about the case.

- 6. (A) She gets along with lots of people.
  - (B) She gets back at people who cross
  - (C) She gets rid of people she doesn't want to spend time with.
  - (D) She tries to get ahead of everyone else.
- 7. (A) He must try to find the children.
  - (B) It is necessary for him to clean up after the children.
  - (C) The children need to be watched.
  - (D) He's going to see what the children have done.
- 8. (A) They are going on strike.
  - (B) They are lying down on the job.
  - (C) They are being released from their jobs.
  - (D) They are relaxing too much at the factory.
- 9. (A) He is betting that the football team will win.
  - (B) He really wants to succeed.
  - (C) It is not so difficult to play on the football team.
  - (D) He pulled a muscle while playing football.
- 10. (A) She's unsure why she tolerates the man.
  - (B) She doesn't know where she put her keys.
  - (C) She is actually the one who put the keys in the car.
  - (D) She can't understand why the man did what he did.

#### SKILL 17: LISTEN FOR IDIOMS

Idioms appear in some questions in the short dialogues. Idioms are special expressions in a language that all speakers of the language know; these special expressions describe one situation in life but are applied to many different areas of life. Idiom questions can be difficult for students because they seem to be describing one situation when they are really describing a different situation.

## Example from the Paper and Computer TOEFL® Tests



On the recording, you hear:

Tom is a full-time student and is holding down a full-time job. (man)

He's really burning the candle at both ends. (woman)

(narrator) What does the woman say about Tom?

In your test book or on the computer screen, you read:

- (A) He's lighting a candle.
- (B) He's holding the candle at the top and the bottom.
- (C) He's doing too much.
- (D) He's working as a firefighter.

In this question, the idiom burning the candle at both ends has nothing to do with candles and nothing to do with burning or fires, so answers (A), (B), and (D) are not correct. Instead, this idiom is an expression that is used in a situation when someone is trying to do more than he or she really can do; after all, a candle usually only burns at one end, so a candle that burns at two ends is doing too much. Therefore, the best answer to the question above is answer (C).

> NOTE: A list of common idioms and exercises using these idioms appear in Appendix C. You may want to study these idioms before you try the following exercises.

EXERCISE 17: In this exercise, underline the idiom in each short dialogue. Then, read the question and choose the best answer to that question. Remember that the best answer is one that might not seem to be related to the idiom in the last line.

- I have to take advanced biology 1. (man) from Professor Stanton next semester.
  - Don't worry about it. It's a piece (woman) of cake.
  - (narrator) What does the woman mean?
- Thanks for changing the oil (woman) and putting air in the tires. It's all in a day's work. (man) (narrator) What does the man mean?

- (A) The man should try a piece of cake.
- The man should worry about the course. (B)
- (C) The man shouldn't take part in the course.
- (D) The course is easy.
- (A) It will take him a whole day to do the job.
- (B) This is a regular part of his job.
- (C) He can do the work at the end of the day.
- (D) He's too busy today to do the work.

- 3. (man) What was it like while the president was giving his speech?

  (woman) You could hear a pin drop, (narrator) What does the woman mean?
- (A) The president dropped his pen.
  - (B) The audience was very quiet.
- (C) The speech contained several puns.
- (D) The president discussed dropping a bomb.

**TOEFL EXERCISE 17:** In this exercise, listen carefully to each short dialogue and question on the recording, and then choose the best answer to the question. You should be particularly careful of idioms.



Now begin the recording at Toefl Exercise 17.

- 1. (A) The man's never late.
  - (B) It's good that the man was fifteen minutes late.
  - (C) It's never good to be late for class.
  - (D) It's good that the man went to class, on time or not.
- 2. (A) The woman's work is all in her head.
  - (B) The woman has to do two experiments rather than one.
  - (C) It's a good idea to work together.
  - (D) The biology experiment concerns two-headed animals.
- 3. (A) She has no time to work now.
  - (B) She doesn't want to work on the report either.
  - (C) It's best to get it over with now,
  - (D) There's no time to present the report now.
- 4. (A) She's very lucky to get the last book.
  - (B) She's sorry she can't get the book today.
  - (C) She always has good luck with books.
  - (D) She just wanted to look at the book.
- (A) The man doesn't like eating in restaurants.
  - (B) She doesn't really like that restaurant.
  - (C) Each of them has his own restaurant.
  - (D) Everyone has different tastes.

- 6. (A) She'll do it immediately.
  - (B) It is not possible to do it.
  - (C) The man should have told her sooner.
  - (D) She would have done it if the man had asked.
- (A) Abbie used a feather in his art project.
  - (B) He was knocked down.
  - (C) He was really surprised.
  - (D) Abbie's father knocked on the door.
- 8. (A) They are taking a boat trip together.
  - (B) The six chapters are all about the boat.
  - (C) Everyone has to do the same thing.
  - (D) The man will read while he's on the boat.
- 9. (A) She is taller than the others.
  - (B) She put her science project on top of the others.
  - (C) She has a really good head on her shoulders.
  - (D) She's the best of them all.
- 10. (A) The man needs to improve his penmanship.
  - (B) The man doesn't really need to apply for the scholarship.
  - (C) The man needs to fill out the application with dots and crosses.
  - (D) The man needs to pay attention to every detail.

**TOEFL EXERCISE** (Skills 16–17): In this exercise, listen carefully to each short dialogue and question on the recording, and then choose the best answer to the question.



Now BEGIN THE RECORDING AT TOEFL EXERCISE (SKILLS 16–17).

- 1. (A) She gets lots of take-out dinners.
  - (B) She and her roommate alternate cooking responsibilities.
  - (C) Her roommate cooks more often than she does.
  - (D) Her roommate does the cooking while she does other chores.
- 2. (A) He resembles his father.
  - (B) He has a chipped tooth.
  - (C) He lives one block from his father.
  - (D) He and his father were playing a game with blocks.
- 3. (A) She's going somewhere else.
  - (B) She does not like football.
  - (C) She has a lot of work to do.
  - (D) She is getting sick.
- 4. (A) He put his foot where he should not have.
  - (B) He put the food that the teacher gave him into his mouth.
  - (C) He said something embarrassing.
  - (D) He told the teacher that his foot was hurt.
- 5. (A) She'd like the man to delay his trip.
  - (B) She prefers that the man leave a few minutes earlier than he planned.
  - (C) She wants to know if the man will stay in the market for only a few minutes.
  - (D) She'd like to talk to the man for a few minutes.

- 6. (A) The man might start a fire in the park.
  - (B) The man parked his car near the fire.
  - (C) The man's thinking of doing something dangerous.
  - (D) The man's playing a game in the park.
- 7. (A) The machines do not act very well.
  - (B) The machines don't really bother her.
  - (C) She would like them to stop the noise.
  - (D) She wishes the machines would cut the wood.
- 8. (A) Fred has a dog that barks a lot.
  - (B) Fred has hidden the money in a tree.
  - (C) Fred has backed into a tree.
  - (D) Fred has made a mistake.
- (A) She will give him any help he needs.
  - (B) He has to give away what he doesn't need.
  - (C) He should not give up.
  - (D) He should give back what he borrowed.
- 10. (A) She'd rather go swimming than do the homework.
  - (B) The chemistry homework is really difficult.
  - (C) She's doing the homework by the swimming pool.
  - (D) The stream is drying up.

**TOEFL REVIEW EXERCISE** (Skills 1–17): In this exercise, listen carefully to each short dialogue and question on the recording, and then choose the best answer to the question.



Now begin the recording at Toefl Review Exercise (Skills 1-17).

- 1. (A) There's no more wood inside.
  - (B) The wood in the fireplace should be put outside.
  - (C) There's a fire outside.
  - (D) He needs to bring some wood outside.
- 2. (A) She worked late at a conference.
  - (B) Her meeting was canceled.
  - (C) She called a conference at work.
  - (D) She was late to a conference.

- 3. (A) In a hospital
  - (B) At a police station
  - (C) At the beach
  - (D) In a locker room
- 4. (A) There was too much room on the dance floor.
  - (B) He enjoyed the room where they went dancing.
  - (C) The dance floor was too crowded.
  - (D) The club needed more rooms for dancing.
- 5. (A) He could not understand the fax machine.
  - (B) He wrote the letter that was sent.
  - (C) The fax machine was easy for him to use.
  - (D) He was not very good with figures.
- 6. (A) The woman hit her head on a nail.
  - (B) The woman hit his new car.
  - (C) The woman was exactly right.
  - (D) The woman bought the new car.
- 7. (A) He would like the woman to help him find his paper.
  - (B) He wants the woman to put the paper away.
  - (C) He needs the woman to review the paper.
  - (D) He would like the woman to write the paper for him.

- 8. (A) Information about the problem is unavailable.
  - (B) No one has been informed.
  - (C) Everybody knows what is going on.
  - (D) Nobody is aware that the problem is serious.
- 9. (A) He did not sleep well.
  - (B) He never woke up this morning.
  - (C) The alarm failed to go off.
  - (D) He needed a loud alarm to wake up.
- 10. (A) The pilot made an emergency landing.
  - (B) The pilot was forced to leave the plane in a hurry.
  - (C) The pilot fielded questions about the forced landing.
  - (D) The plane was damaged when it landed forcefully.

## LONG CONVERSATIONS

## (PAPERTOEFL®TEST)

Two long conversations, each followed by a number of multiple-choice questions, appear in Part B of the Listening Comprehension section of the paper TOEFL test. You will hear the conversations and the questions on a recording; they are not written in your test book. You must choose the best answer to each multiple-choice question from the four choices that are written in your test book.

The conversations are often about some aspect of school life (how difficult a class is, how to write a research paper, how to register for a course). The conversations can also be about topics currently in the news in the United States (desalination of the water supply, recycling of used products, damage from a storm or some other type of natural phenomenon).

## Example from the Paper TOEFL® Test

On the recording, you hear:

(narrator) Questions I through 4. Listen to a conversation between a professor and a student.

(man) Hello, Professor Denton. Are you free for a moment? Could I have a word with you?

(woman) Come on in, Michael. Of course I have some time. These are my office hours, and this is the right time for you to come and ask questions. Now, how can I help you?

(man) Well, I have a quick question for you about the homework assignment for tomorrow. I thought the assignment was to answer the first three questions at the top of page 67 in the text, but when I looked, there weren't any questions there. I'm confused.

(woman) The assignment was to answer the first three questions at the top of page 76, not 67.

(man) Oh, now I understand. I'm glad I came in to check. Thanks for your help.

(woman) No problem. See you tomorrow.

#### Questions:

1. On the recording, you hear:

(narrator) Who is the man?

In your test book, you read: (A) A professor

(B) An office worker

(C) Professor Denton's assistant

(D) A student

2. On the recording, you hear:

(narrator) When does the man come to see Professor Denton?

In your test book, you read: (A) During regular class hours

(B) Just before class time

(C) As soon as class is finished

(D) During office hours

3. On the recording, you hear:

(narrator) Why does the man come to see Professor Denton?

In your test book, you read: (A) To turn in an assignment

- (B) To ask a question
- (C) To pick up a completed test
- (D) To explain why he did not attend class
- 4. On the recording, you hear:

(narrator) What incorrect information did the man have?

In your test book, you read:

- (A) The date the assignment was due
- (B) The page number of the assignment
- (C) The length of the assignment
- (D) The numbers of the assignment questions

The first question asks you to determine who the man is. Since the man opens the conversation with *Professor Denton* and he asks about the page number of an assignment for tomorrow, he is probably a student. The best answer to this question is therefore answer (D). The second question asks about when the man comes to see the professor. The professor says that *These are my office hours*, so the best answer to this question is answer (D). The third question asks why the man comes to see the professor. Since the man says *I have a quick question for you*, the best answer to this question is answer (B). The last question asks what incorrect information the man had. The man thought that the assignment was on page 67 and not on page 76, so he was mistaken about the *page number* of the assignment. The best answer to this question is answer (B).

# PROCEDURES FOR THE LONG CONVERSATIONS (Paper TOEFL® Test)

- If you have time, preview the answers to the questions. While you are looking at the
  answers, you should try to do the following:
  - Anticipate the topics of the conversations you will hear.
  - Anticipate the questions for each of the groups of answers.
- Listen carefully to the first line of the conversation. The first line of the conversation
  often contains the main idea, subject, or topic of the conversation, and you will often be
  asked to answer such questions.
- 3. As you listen to the conversation, draw conclusions about the situation of the conversation: who is talking, where the conversation takes place, or when it takes place. You will often be asked to make such inferences about the conversation.
- 4. As you listen to the conversation, follow along with the answers in your test book and try to determine the correct answers. Detail questions are generally answered in order in the conversation, and the answers often sound the same as what is said on the recording.
- 5. You should guess even if you are not sure. Never leave any answers blank.
- 6. Use any remaining time to look ahead at the answers to the questions that follow.

The following skills will help you to implement these procedures in the long conversations on the paper TOEFL test.

### **BEFORE LISTENING**

## SKILL 18: ANTICIPATE THE TOPICS

It is very helpful to your overall comprehension if you know what topics to expect in the long conversations. You should therefore try to anticipate the topics you will be hearing. For example, are the conversations about some aspect of school life, or some type of social issue, or a trip someone is planning? A helpful strategy is therefore to look briefly at the answers in the test book, before you actually hear the conversations on the recording, and try to determine the topics of the conversations that you will hear.

**EXERCISE 18:** Look at the answers to the five questions together, and try to anticipate the topic of the conversation for those five questions. (Of course, you cannot always determine exactly what the topic is, but you often can get a general idea.) Questions 1 through 5 have been answered for you.

- 1. (A) Find work on campus
  - (B) Work in the employment office
  - (C) Help students find jobs
  - (D) Ask the woman questions
- 2. (A) In the library
  - (B) In a classroom
  - (C) In a campus office
  - (D) In an apartment
- 3. (A) No more than ten
  - (B) At least twenty
  - (C) Not more than twenty
  - (D) Up to ten

- 4. (A) Every morning
  - (B) Afternoons and weekends
  - (C) When he's in class
  - (D) Weekdays
- 5. (A) Fill out a form
  - (B) Give her some additional information
  - (C) Tell her some news
  - (D) Phone her

What is the topic of the conversation for questions 1 through 5?

looking for a job on campus

You can guess this because of the following clues:

- work on campus
- · employment office
- students
- jobs

- 6. (A) Just before a vacation
  - (B) Just after the end of a school semester
  - (C) At the end of the summer
  - (D) Just after a break from school
- 7. (A) A trip to visit the Eskimos
  - (B) A trip the woman is planning to take
  - (C) A trip the man has already taken
  - (D) A camping trip the man and woman took
- 8. (A) Three hours
  - (B) Three complete days
  - (C) Three classes
  - (D) Three weeks

- 9. (A) Sleeping outside on the ground
  - (B) Spending time in a sauna or hot tub
  - (C) Relaxing at the lodge
  - (D) Enjoying excellent food
- 10. (A) She'd be scared, but she'd like to try.
  - (B) She can't wait.
  - (C) It would be quite exciting for her.
  - (D) She'd prefer not to try.

What is the topic of the conversation for questions 6 through 10?

- 11. (A) All kinds of pollution
  - (B) How acid rain has harmed the earth
  - (C) Pollution from cars and factories
  - (D) The causes and possible effects of acid rain
- 12. (A) Nuclear power
  - (B) Electricity
  - (C) Burning coal and oil
  - (D) Solar power
- (A) From sulfur dioxide and water vapor
  - (B) From sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxide
  - (C) From nitric acid and sulfur dioxide
  - (D) From water vapor and nitric acid

- 14. (A) Only in North America
  - (B) At the North and South Poles
  - (C) In parts of several northern continents
  - (D) In equatorial areas
- 15. (A) She should protect herself from the rain.
  - (B) She should clean up the water supply.
  - (C) She should read a novel.
  - (D) She should get more information about acid rain.

What is the topic of the conversation for questions 11 through 15?

### SKILL 19: ANTICIPATE THE QUESTIONS

It is very helpful to your ability to answer individual questions with the long conversations if you can anticipate what the questions will be and listen specifically for the answers to those questions.

## Example from the Paper TOEFL® Test

In your test book, you read:

- (A) In the airport
- (B) In the library

(C) When he's in class

(D) Weekdays

- (C) In the dormitory
- (D) In the travel agent's office

You try to anticipate the question:

Where does the conversation probably take place?

In this example, you can be quite certain that one of the questions will be about where the conversation takes place. Since you are sure that this is one of the questions, you can listen carefully for clues that will give you the answer. This example shows that a helpful strategy is therefore to look briefly at the answers in the test book, before you actually hear the conversations on the recording, and try to determine the questions that you will be asked to answer.

**EXERCISE 19:** Study the following answers and try to determine what the questions will be. (You should note that perhaps you will only be able to predict part of a question, rather than the complete question.) If you cannot predict the question in a short period of time, then move on to the next group of answers. Question 1 has been answered for you.

1.	Oues	stion: <u>What does (someone) w</u> ant to do	?	
		Find work on campus		
		Work in the employment office		
	(D)	Ask the woman questions		
2.	Ques	stion:		_
	(A)	In the library		
	<b>(B)</b>	In a classroom		
	(C)	In a campus office		
	(D)	In an apartment		
3.	Que:	stion:		_ <u></u>
	(A)	No more than ten		
	(B)	At least twenty		
	(C)	Not more than twenty		
	(D)	Up to ten		
4.	Que	stion:		
		Every morning		
	(B)	Afternoons and weekends		

E.	Question
5.	Question:(A) Fill out a form
	(B) Give her some additional information
	(C) Tell her some news
	(D) Phone her
^	
6.	Question:
	(A) Just before a vacation (B) Just after the end of a school semester
	(C) At the end of the summer
	(D) Just after a break from school
92505	(**) (* ) <del>***</del> (* ) (* ) (* ) (* ) (* ) (* ) (* ) (* )
7.	Question:
	(A) A trip to visit the Eskimos
	(B) A trip the woman is planning to take
	(C) A trip the man has already taken
	(D) A camping trip the man and woman took
8.	Question:
	(A) Three hours
	(B) Three complete days
	(C) Three classes
	(D) Three weeks
9.	Question:
	(A) Sleeping outside on the ground
	(B) Spending time in a sauna or hot tub
	(C) Relaxing at the lodge
	(D) Enjoying excellent food
10.	Question:
	(A) She'd be scared, but she'd like to try.
	(B) She can't wait.
	(C) It would be quite exciting for her.
	(D) She'd prefer not to try.
11	Question:
: <del>= (=</del> .5)	(A) All kinds of pollution
	(B) How acid rain has harmed the earth
	(C) Pollution from cars and factories
	(D) The causes and possible effects of acid rain
19	Question:
A.A.	(A) Nuclear power
	(B) Electricity
	(C) Burning coal and oil
	(D) Solar power
19	Question:
19.	(A) From sulfur dioxide and water vapor
	(B) From sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxide
	(C) From nitric acid and sulfur dioxide
	(D) From water vapor and nitric acid
1904	
14.	Question:
	(A) Only in North America (B) At the North and South Poles
	(B) At the North and South Poles (C) In parts of several northern continents
	(D) In equatorial areas

15.	Question:	 and the same	A 40 . 18	3 3	 	

- (A) She should protect herself from the rain.
- (B) She should clean up the water supply.
- (C) She should read a novel.
- (D) She should get more information about acid rain.

WH	II F	LIST	FN	ING
VVII				

### SKILL 20: DETERMINE THE TOPIC

As you listen to each long conversation, you should be thinking about the topic (subject) or main idea for each conversation. Since the first one or two sentences generally give the topic, you should be asking yourself what the topic is while you are listening carefully to the first part of the conversation.

## Example from the Paper TOEFL® Test



On the recording, you hear:

You can't believe what I just got! (man)

I bet you got that new car you've always wanted. (woman)

Now, how in the world did you figure that out? (man)

You think:

The topic of the conversation is the new car that the man just got.

EXERCISE 20: Listen to the first part of each of the conversations, and decide on the topic of each conversation.



Now begin the recording at Exercise 20.

- 1. What is the topic of Conversation 1?
- 2. What is the topic of Conversation 2?
- 3. What is the topic of Conversation 3?

#### Skill 21: DRAW CONCLUSIONS ABOUT WHO, WHAT, WHEN, WHERE

As you listen to each long conversation, you should be trying to set the situation in your mind. You should be thinking the following thoughts:

- · Who is talking?
- When does the conversation probably take place?
- Where does the conversation probably take place?
- What is the source of information for the conversation?

#### Example from the Paper TOEFL® Test On the recording, you hear: Why do you have so many books? (man) I need them for my paper on George Washington. Do you (woman) know how I can check them out? (man) Yes, you should go downstairs to the circulation desk and fill out a card for each book. You think: Who is probably talking? (two students) Where are they? (in the library) What course are they discussing? (American History)

**EXERCISE 21:** Listen to the first part of each of the conversations and try to imagine the situation. Then answer the questions in the text.



Now begin the recording at Exercise 21.

950	250	
Co	nversation 1	
1.	Who is probably talking?	8-
2.	Where does the conversation take place?	
Co	nversation 2	
1.	Who is probably talking?	s
2.	When does the conversation take place?	*
3.	What is the source of the man's information?	
Co	onversation 3	
1.	Who is probably talking?	
2.	When does the conversation take place?	
3.	What is the source of the information?	-

### SKILL 22: LISTEN FOR ANSWERS IN ORDER

There are two possible methods to use while you listen to a long conversation:

- You can just listen to the conversation (and ignore the answers).
- You can follow along with the answers while you listen.

Some students prefer to just listen to the conversation while it is being spoken, and if that method works well for you, then that is what you should do. Other students find that they can answer more questions correctly if they read along with the answers while the conversation is being spoken. Because the detail questions are answered in order, it is possible to read along while you listen to the conversation on the recording.

#### Example from the Paper TOEFL® Test In your test book, you read (same time): On the recording, you hear: 1. (A) A checking account Can I help you? (man) (B) A savings account I'm interested in opening an account. (woman) (C) A money market account Well, we have several different types (man) (D) A time deposit account of accounts: checking accounts, savings accounts, money market accounts, time deposit accounts. It's a checking account that I am (woman) interested in. 2. (A) A form I can help you with that. First, you (man) (B) An account have to fill out a form, and then I (C) A piece of identification need to see some identification. (D) A check That's about all there is to it. That sounds easy enough. Thanks (woman) for your help. On the recording, you hear: (narrator) 1. What type of account does the woman want? What does the man need for her to show him?

When you read the answers to the first question, you can anticipate that the first question is: What type of account? As you listen, you determine that the woman wants a checking account. Therefore, you can anticipate that the best answer to the first question is (A).

When you read the answers to the second question, you can anticipate that the second question is going to ask What thing...? In the conversation, the man asks her to fill out a form and show some identification, so as you are listening you can anticipate that the correct answer to the second question is either (A) or (C). When you hear the question, you can determine that the best answer is answer (C).

**TOEFL EXERCISE 22:** Listen to each complete conversation and answer the questions that follow.



#### NOW BEGIN THE RECORDING AT TOEFL EXERCISE 22.

- 1. (A) Find work on campus
  - (B) Work in the employment office
  - (C) Help students find jobs
  - (D) Ask the woman questions
- 2. (A) In the library
  - (B) In a classroom
  - (C) In a campus office
  - (D) In an apartment
- 3. (A) No more than ten
  - (B) At least twenty
  - (C) Not more than twenty
  - (D) Up to ten
- 4. (A) Every morning
  - (B) Afternoons and weekends
  - (C) When he's in class
  - (D) Weekdays
- 5. (A) Fill out a form
  - (B) Give her some additional information
  - (C) Tell her some news
  - (D) Phone her
- 6. (A) Just before a vacation
  - (B) Just after the end of a school semester
  - (C) At the end of the summer
  - (D) Just after a break from school
- 7. (A) A trip to visit the Eskimos
  - (B) A trip the woman is planning to take
  - (C) A trip the man has already taken
  - (D) A camping trip the man and woman took
- 8. (A) Three hours
  - (B) Three complete days
  - (C) Three classes
  - (D) Three weeks

- 9. (A) Sleeping outside on the ground
  - (B) Spending time in a hot tub
  - (C) Relaxing at the lodge
  - (D) Enjoying excellent food
- 10. (A) She'd be scared, but she'd like to try.
  - (B) She can't wait.
  - (C) It would be quite exciting for her.
  - (D) She'd prefer not to try.
- 11. (A) All kinds of pollution
  - (B) How acid rain has harmed the earth
  - (C) Pollution from cars and factories
  - (D) The causes and possible effects of acid rain
- 12. (A) Nuclear power
  - (B) Electricity
  - (C) Burning coal and oil
  - (D) Solar power
- 13. (A) From sulfur dioxide and water vapor
  - (B) From sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxide
  - (C) From nitric acid and sulfur dioxide
  - (D) From water vapor and nitric acid
- 14. (A) Only in North America
  - (B) At the North and South Poles
  - (C) In parts of several northern continents
  - (D) In equatorial areas
- 15. (A) She should protect herself from the rain.
  - (B) She should clean up the water supply.
  - (C) She should read a novel.
  - (D) She should get more information about acid rain.

**TOEFL REVIEW EXERCISE (Skills 18–22):** In this exercise, you will use all of the information that you learned in Skills 18 through 22.

Before the recording begins, you should read over the answers to questions 1 through 15 and do the following:

- Anticipate the topics you will hear.
- · Anticipate the questions.

While you are listening to the conversations, you should do the following:

- Listen for the topic in the first lines.
- Draw conclusions about the situation (who, what, when, where).
- Listen for the answers in order.



Now begin the recording at Toefl Review Exercise (Skills 18–22).

- 1. (A) To a concert
  - (B) To a rehearsal
  - (C) To a lecture
  - (D) To the library
- 2. (A) One
  - (B) Two
  - (C) Three
  - (D) Four
- 3. (A) The bus does not go directly to the Music Building.
  - (B) The bus goes very slowly to the Music Building.
  - (C) The bus sometimes does not come.
  - (D) The bus will not arrive for a while.
- 4. (A) Walk
  - (B) Wait for the bus
  - (C) Miss the lecture
  - (D) Think of another plan
- 5. (A) Boring
  - (B) Fantastic
  - (C) Lengthy
  - (D) Faithful
- 6. (A) By car
  - (B) By plane
  - (C) By train
  - (D) By bicycle
- 7. (A) She went directly to Yellowstone.
  - (B) She spent a few weeks in Laramie.
  - (C) She stopped at the Devil's Tower National Monument.
  - (D) She made a few stops before going on to Yellowstone.

- 8. (A) Laramie
  - (B) Devil's Tower National Monument
  - (C) Old Faithful
  - (D) Wyoming
- 9. (A) Hear again about Yellowstone
  - (B) Take a trip to Yellowstone
  - (C) Get a job in a national park
  - (D) Move to Yellowstone
- 10. (A) How and when we celebrate Thanksgiving
  - (B) The traditional Thanksgiving dinner
  - (C) When Thanksgiving began
  - (D) Abraham Lincoln
- 11. (A) With colonists in Massachusetts
  - (B) Alone and thinking about how Thanksgiving developed
  - (C) With a big Thanksgiving dinner
  - (D) In an untraditional manner
- 12. (A) The terrible winter
  - (B) The corn harvest
  - (C) The development of Thanksgiving Day
  - (D) For getting the whole family together
- 13. (A) At many different times
  - (B) In July
  - (C) Any time in November
  - (D) On a Thursday in November

#### LONG TALKS

### (PAPER TOEFL® TEST) 區置

Three talks, each followed by a number of multiple-choice questions, appear in Part C of the Listening Comprehension section of the paper TOEFL test. You will hear the talks and the questions on a recording; they are not written in your test book. You must choose the best answer to each question from the four choices that are written in your test book. Like the conversations in Part B, the talks are often about some aspect of school life or topics currently in the news. It is also very common for the talks to be shortened versions of lectures from courses taught in American colleges and universities.

#### Example from the Paper TOEFL® Test



On the recording, you hear:

(narrator) Questions 1 through 4. Listen to a talk about the settlement of America.

(woman) The settling of the vast farmlands in central North America was delayed at least partly because of an error by one man. In the early nineteenth century, Lieutenant Zebulon Pike of the U.S. Army was sent out to explore and chart the huge expanses of land in the center of the continent. When he returned from his explorations, he wrote a report in which he erroneously stated that the vast plains in the central part of the continent were desertlike, comparable to the Sahara in Africa. In reality, however, these vast plains contained some of the most fertile farmland in the world. Because of Pike's mistake, the maps of the day depicted the central part of what is today the United States as a vast desert rather than the excellent and available farmland that it was. This mistaken belief about the nature of those lands caused settlers to avoid the central plains for years.

#### Questions:

1. On the recording, you hear:

(narrator) What is the topic of this talk?

In your test book, you read:

- (A) Zebulon Pike's career
- (B) A mistake that influenced the settlement of America
- (C) A report for the army
- (D) The farmlands
- 2. On the recording, you hear:

(narrator) How did Pike describe the area that he explored?

In your test book, you read:

- (A) As a desert
- (B) As usable for army purposes
- (C) As located in the Sahara
- (D) As available for farmland

On the recording, you hear:

(narrator) What was this area really like?

In your test book, you read: (A) It was a vast desert.

- (B) It was covered with farms.
- (C) It was excellent farmland.
- (D) It was similar to the Sahara.
- 4. On the recording, you hear:

(narrator) This talk would probably be given in which of the following courses?

- In your test book, you read: (A) Agricultural Science
  - (B) American History
  - (C) Geology of the United States
  - (D) Military Science

The first question asks about the topic of the talk. The topic of the talk is found in the first sentence of the talk: The settling of the vast farmlands in central North America was delayed at least partly because of an error by one man. Therefore, the best answer to the question is (B). The second question is a detail question that asks how Pike described this area. It is stated in the talk that Pike wrote a report in which he erroneously stated that the vast plains in the central part of the continent were desertlike.... Therefore, the best answer to this question is (A). The third question is an additional detail question that asks what the area was really like. Because the talk indicates that in reality...these vast plains contained some of the most fertile farmland in the world, the best answer to this question is (C). The fourth question is an inference question. It asks in which course this lecture would probably be given. The word probably indicates to you that the question is not answered directly in the talk. You must draw a conclusion from the information in the talk to answer this question. Because this talk refers to the early nineteenth century and discusses the settling of the vast farmlands in central North America, it would probably be given in an American History course. The best answer to this question is (B).

#### PROCEDURES FOR THE LONG TALKS (Paper TOEFL® Test)

- 1. If you have time, preview the answers to the questions. While you are looking at the answers, you should try to do the following:
  - Anticipate the topics of the talks you will hear.
  - Anticipate the questions for each of the groups of answers.
- 2. Listen carefully to the first line of the talk. The first line of the talk often contains the main idea, subject, or topic of the talk, and you will often be asked this type of question.
- 3. As you listen to the talk, draw conclusions about the situation of the talk: who is talking, where or when the talk takes place, which course this lecture might be given in. You will often be asked to make such inferences about the talk.
- 4. As you listen to the talk, follow along with the answers in your test book and try to determine the correct answers. Detail questions are generally answered in order in the talk, and the answers often sound the same as what is said on the recording.
- 5. You should guess even if you are not sure. Never leave any answers blank.
- 6. Use any remaining time to look ahead at the answers to the questions that follow.

The following skills will help you to implement these procedures in the long talks on the paper TOEFL test.

#### **BEFORE LISTENING**

#### SKILL 23: ANTICIPATE THE TOPICS

It is very helpful to your overall comprehension if you know what topics to expect in the long talks. You should therefore try to anticipate the topics that you will be hearing (as you did with the long conversations). For example, are the talks about American history, or literature, or some aspect of school life? A helpful strategy is therefore to look briefly at the answers in the test book, before you actually hear the talks on the recording, and try to determine the topics of the talks that you will hear.

**EXERCISE 23:** Look at the answers to the five questions together, and try to anticipate the topic of the talk for those five questions. (Of course, you cannot always determine exactly what the topic is, but you often can get a general idea.) Questions 1 through 5 have been answered for you.

- 1. (A) During a biology laboratory session
  - (B) In a biology study group
  - (C) On the first day of class
  - (D) Just before the final exam
- 2. (A) Once a week
  - (B) Two times a week
  - (C) Three times a week
  - (D) For fifteen hours
- 3. (A) To do the first laboratory assignment
  - (B) To take the first exam
  - (C) To study the laboratory manual
  - (D) To read one chapter of the text

- 4. (A) Room assignments
  - (B) Exam topics
  - (C) Reading assignments
  - (D) The first lecture
- 5. (A) Exams and lab work
  - (B) Reading and writing assignments
  - (C) Class participation and grades on examinations
  - (D) Lecture and laboratory attendance

What is the topic of the talk for questions 1 through 5?

the requirements of a biology class

You can guess this because of the following clues:

- biology
- · first day of class
- · reading assignments
- exam(s)
- · lab work

- 6. (A) What caused the Ring of Fire
  - (B) The volcanoes of the Ring of Fire
  - (C) Hawaiian volcanoes
  - (D) Different types of volcanoes
- 7. (A) The Ring of Fire
  - (B) The characteristics of volcanoes in the Ring of Fire
  - (C) The volcanoes of Hawaii
  - (D) Mauna Loa
- 8. (A) In Hawaii
  - (B) In the United States
  - (C) Along the Ring of Fire
  - (D) Within the Ring of Fire

- 9. (A) They are not so violent.
  - (B) They are located along the Ring of Fire.
  - (C) They contain a lot of gas.
  - (D) They contain thick lava.
- 10. (A) A volcano on the Ring of Fire
  - (B) An island in Hawaii
  - (C) A long, low volcauic mountain
  - (D) An explosive volcano

What is the topic of the talk for questions 6 through 10?

- 11. (A) An artist
  - (B) A tour guide
  - (C) An Indian
  - (D) Orville Wright
- 12. (A) Several
  - (B) Sixty thousand
  - (C) Sixteen million
  - (D) Millions and millions
- 13. (A) The National Air and Space
  Museum
  - (B) The Museum of Natural History
  - (C) The American History Museum
  - (D) The Smithsonian Arts and Industries Building

- 14. (A) The American History Museum
  - (B) The Smithsonian Arts and Industries Building
  - (C) The Washington Museum
  - (D) The National Air and Space Museum
- 15. (A) To the White House
  - (B) To the Smithsonian
  - (C) To the mall
  - (D) To various other museums

What is the topic of the talk for questions 11 through 15?

## SKILL 24: ANTICIPATE THE QUESTIONS

It is very helpful to your ability to answer individual questions with the long talks if you can anticipate what the questions will be and listen specifically for the answers to those questions (as you did with the long conversations).

# In your test book, you read: (A) For three weeks (B) For three days (C) For three months (D) For three hours You try to anticipate the question: How long does (something) last?

In this example, you can be quite certain that one of the questions will be about how long something lasts. Since you are sure that this is one of the questions, you can listen carefully for clues that will give you the answer. This example shows that a helpful strategy is therefore to look briefly at the answers in the test book, before you actually hear the talks on the recording, and try to determine the questions that you will be asked to answer.

**EXERCISE 24:** Study the following answers and try to determine what the questions will be. (You should note that perhaps you will only be able to predict part of a question, rather than the complete question.) If you cannot predict the question in a short period of time, then move on to the next group of answers. Question 1 has been answered for you.

1.	Oue	stion: When does the talk probably take place?
	$(\tilde{\Lambda})$	During a biology laboratory session
	<b>(B)</b>	In a biology study group
	(C)	On the first day of class
	(D)	Just before the final exam
2.	Que	stion:
	(A)	Once a week
	(B)	Two times a week
	(C)	Three times a week
	(D)	For fifteen hours
3.	Que	stion:
	(A)	To do the first laboratory assignment
	<b>(B)</b>	To take the first exam
	$(\mathbf{C})$	To study the laboratory manual
	(D)	To read one chapter of the text
4.	Que	stion:
	(A)	Room assignments
	$(\mathbf{B})$	Exam topics
	(C)	Reading assignments

(D) The first lecture

5	Question:
	(A) Exams and lab work
	(B) Reading and writing assignments
	(C) Class participation and grades on examinations
	(D) Lecture and laboratory attendance
6.	Question:
	(A) What caused the Ring of Fire
	(B) The volcanoes of the Ring of Fire
	(C) Hawaiian volcanoes
	(D) Different types of volcanoes
7.	Question:
	(A) The Ring of Fire
	(B) The characteristics of volcanoes in the Ring of Fire
	(C) The volcanoes of Hawaii
	(D) Mauna Loa
8.	Question:
	(A) In Hawaii
	(B) In the United States
	(C) Along the Ring of Fire
	(D) Within the Ring of Fire
9.	Question:
0073580	(A) They are not so violent.
	(B) They are located along the Ring of Fire.
	(C) They contain a lot of gas.
	(D) They contain thick lava.
10.	Question:
10000	(A) A volcano on the Ring of Fire
	(B) An island in Hawaii
	(C) A long, low volcanic mountain
	(D) An explosive volcano
11.	Question:
	(A) An artist
	(B) A tour guide
	(C) An Indian
	(D) Orville Wright
12.	Question:
	(A) Several
	(B) Sixty thousand
	(C) Sixteen million
	(D) Millions and millions
13.	Question:
9035/48	(A) The National Air and Space Museum
	(B) The Museum of Natural History
	(C) The American History Museum
	(D) The Smithsonian Arts and Industries Building

	Quest	tion:	
		The American History Museum	
		The Smithsonian Arts and Industries Building	
		The Washington Museum	
	(D)	The National Air and Space Museum	
15.		tion:	
		To the White House	
	- 10 PROPERTY C	To the Smithsonian	
	7.0	To the mall To various other museums	
	(-)		
W	HILE	LISTENING	
Ski	LL 25:	DETERMINETHETOPIC	
Can (	nuny t	o the first part of the talk.	
		Example from the Paper TOEFL® Test	
	Ĭ	Example from the Paper TOEFL® Test  On the recording, you hear:	
	in the second		
	) the second sec	On the recording, you hear:  (man) The major earthquake that occurred east of Los Angeles in 1971	
		On the recording, you hear:  (man) The major earthquake that occurred east of Los Angeles in 1971 is still affecting the economy of the area today.	
		On the recording, you hear:  (man) The major earthquake that occurred east of Los Angeles in 1971 is still affecting the economy of the area today.  You think:  The topic of the talk is the effect of the 1971 earthquake on Los Angeles today.	
		On the recording, you hear:  (man) The major earthquake that occurred east of Los Angeles in 1971 is still affecting the economy of the area today.  You think: The topic of the talk is the effect of the 1971 earthquake on Los	ic of each
EXE talk.	e 6	On the recording, you hear:  (man) The major earthquake that occurred east of Los Angeles in 1971 is still affecting the economy of the area today.  You think:  The topic of the talk is the effect of the 1971 earthquake on Los Angeles today.	ic of each
talk.	) No	On the recording, you hear:  (man) The major earthquake that occurred east of Los Angeles in 1971 is still affecting the economy of the area today.  You think:  The topic of the talk is the effect of the 1971 earthquake on Los Angeles today.  E 25: Listen to the first part of each of the talks, and decide on the top.	ic of each

3. What is the topic of Talk 3?

# SKILL 26: DRAW CONCLUSIONS ABOUT WHO, WHAT, WHEN, WHERE

As you listen to each talk, you should be trying to set the situation in your mind (as you did with the long conversations). You should be thinking the following thoughts:

- · Who is talking?
- When does the talk probably take place?
- · Where does the talk probably take place?
- What course is the talk concerned with?
- What is the source of information for the talk?

# Example from the Paper TOEFL® Test

On the recording, you hear:

(woman) The next stop on our tour of Atlanta will be the original home of Coca-Cola, at 107 Marietta Street. Coca-Cola was manufactured at this location until early in September of 1888.

You think:

3. When does the talk take place?

(a tour guide) Who is probably talking? (in Atlanta) Where are they?

When does the talk take place? (in the middle of a tour)

**EXERCISE 26:** Listen to the first part of each of the talks and try to imagine the situation. Then, answer the questions in the text.

(20)	
	_
£.	
•	

NOW REGIN THE RECORDING AT EXERCISE 26.

•	NOW BEGIN THE RECORDING AT EXERCISE 25.	
Γal	k 1	
1.	Who is probably talking?	
2.	Where does the talk probably take place?	
3.	When does the talk probably take place?	
4.	What course is being discussed?	
Ta	lk 2	
1.	Who is probably talking?	
2.	Where does the talk probably take place?	
3.	When does the talk probably take place?	
4,	What course is being discussed?	3—33 — 34 — 35 — 35 — 35 — 35 — 35 — 35
Та	lk 3	
1.	Who is probably talking?	
2.	Where does the talk take place?	

## SKILL 27: LISTEN FOR ANSWERS IN ORDER

There are two possible methods to use while you listen to the talks.

- You can just listen to the talk (and ignore the unswers).
- You can follow along with the answers while you listen.

Some students prefer to just listen to the talk while it is being spoken, and if that method works well for you, then that is what you should do. Other students find that they can answer more questions correctly if they read along with the answers while the talk is being given. Because the detail questions are answered in order, it is possible to read along while you listen to the talk on the recording.

## Example from the Paper TOEFL® Test



On the recording, you hear:

(woman)

The Great Chicago Fire began on October 8, 1871, and according to legend began when a cow knocked over a lantern in Mrs. O'Leary's barn. No matter how it began, it was a disastrous fire. The preceding summer had been exceedingly dry in the Chicago area, and the extreme dryness accompanied by Chicago's infamous winds created an inferno that destroyed 18,000 buildings and killed more than 300 people before it was extinguished the following day.

On the recording, you hear:

(narrator) 1. According to legend, where did the Great Chicago Fire begin?

2. Which of the following is not true about the Great Chicago Fire? In your test book, you read (same time):

- 1. (A) In a barn
  - (B) In Mrs. O'Leary's home
  - (C) In a cow pasture
  - (D) In a lantern factory
- The dry weather prior to the 2. (A) fire made it worse.
  - (B) It happened during the summer.
  - (C) Chicago's winds made it worse.
  - (D) It killed many people.

When you read the answers to the first question, you can anticipate that the first question is: Where did something happen? As you listen, you determine that the fire began in Mrs. O'Leary's barn. Therefore, you can anticipate that the best answer to the first question is (A).

If you read the answers to the second question while you listen to the talk, you can determine that answers (A), (C), and (D) are true. Answer (B) is not true: the fire did not begin in the summer, it began in October, which is in autumn. Therefore, answer (B) is the best answer to the question Which of the following is not true about the Great Chicago Fire?

TOEFL EXERCISE 27: Listen to each complete talk and answer the questions that follow.



# Now begin the recording at Toefl Exercise 27.

- 1. (A) During a biology laboratory session
  - (B) In a biology study group
  - (C) On the first day of class
  - (D) Just before the final exam
- 2. (A) Once a week
  - (B) Two times a week
  - (C) Three times a week
  - (D) For fifteen hours
- 3. (A) To do the first laboratory assignment
  - (B) To take the first exam
  - (C) To study the laboratory manual
  - (D) To read one chapter of the text
- 4. (A) Room assignments
  - (B) Exam topics
  - (C) Reading assignments
  - (D) The first lecture
- 5. (A) Exams and lab work
  - (B) Reading and writing assignments
  - (C) Class participation and grades on examinations
  - (D) Lecture and laboratory attendance
- (A) What caused the Ring of Fire
  - (B) The volcanoes of the Ring of Fire
  - (C) Hawaiian volcanoes
  - (D) Different types of volcanoes
- 7. (A) The Ring of Fire
  - (B) The characteristics of volcanoes in the Ring of Fire
  - (C) The volcanoes of Hawaii
  - (D) Mauna Loa
- 8. (A) In Hawaii
  - (B) In the United States
  - (C) Along the Ring of Fire
  - (D) Within the Ring of Fire

- 9. (A) They are not so violent.
  - (B) They are located along the Ring of
  - (C) They contain a lot of gas.
  - (D) They contain thick lava.
- 10. (A) A volcano on the Ring of Fire
  - (B) An island in Hawaii
  - (C) A long, low volcanic mountain
  - (D) An explosive volcano
- 11. (A) An artist
  - (B) A tour guide
  - (C) An Indian
  - (D) Orville Wright
- 12. (A) Several
  - (B) Sixty thousand
  - (C) Sixteen million
  - (D) Millions and millions
- 13. (A) The National Air and Space Museum
  - (B) The Museum of Natural History
  - (C) The American History Museum
  - (D) The Smithsonian Arts and Industries Building
- 14. (A) The American History Museum
  - (B) The Smithsonian Arts and Industries Building
  - (C) The Washington Museum
  - (D) The National Air and Space Museum
- 15. (A) To the White House
  - (B) To the Smithsonian
  - (C) To the mail
  - (D) To various other museums

**TOEFL REVIEW EXERCISE** (Skills 23–27): In this exercise, you will use all of the information that you learned in Skills 23 through 27.

**Before** the recording begins, you should read over the answers to questions 1 through 12 and do the following:

- · Anticipate the topics you will hear.
- · Anticipate the questions.

While you are listening to the talks, you should do the following:

- · Listen for the topic in the first sentence.
- Draw conclusions about the situation (who, what, when, where).
- Listen for the answers in order.



Now begin the recording at Toefl Review Exercise (Skills 23-27).

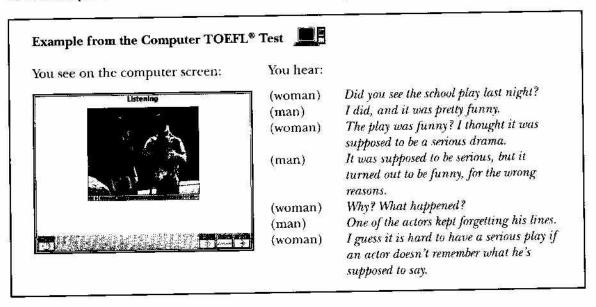
- 1. (A) Other librarians
  - (B) Undergraduate students
  - (C) Students who are not in the business department
  - (D) Graduate business students
- 2. (A) It opens at 7:00 a.m.
  - (B) It closes at 7:00 p.m.
  - (C) It closes at midnight.
  - (D) It is always open.
- 3. (A) Computer area and business materials
  - (B) Magazines and newspapers
  - (C) Business department and library staff offices
  - (D) First and second floors of the library
- 4. (A) Go home
  - (B) Return to class
  - (C) Work on the computers
  - (D) Tour the library
- 5. (A) A student in health services
- (B) A drug abuse lecturer
  - (C) A dermatologist
  - (D) A representative of the tobacco industry
- **6. (A)** How to reduce nicotine and other addictions
  - (B) How stress affects the skin
  - (C) The effects of alcohol on health
  - (D) How to achieve optimal health

- 7. (A) Alcohol
  - (B) Nicotine
  - (C) Caffeinc
  - (D) A reduced supply of blood
- (A) It increases the flow of blood to the skin.
  - (B) It causes increased consumption of alcohol.
  - (C) It prevents the skin from receiving enough nourishment.
  - (D) It causes stress.
- 9. (A) Before the Civil War
  - (B) At the end of the Civil War
  - (C) At the beginning of the twentieth century
  - (D) Within the last decade
- 10. (A) The Civil War ended.
  - (B) The U.S. government issued a large amount of paper currency.
  - (C) The price of gold plummeted.
  - (D) The value of gold became inflated.
- 11. (A) The president
  - (B) The president's brother
  - (C) The president's brother-in-law
  - (D) The president's wife
- 12. (A) Issue greenbacks
  - (B) Sell gold
  - (C) Corner the gold market
  - (D) Hold its gold reserves

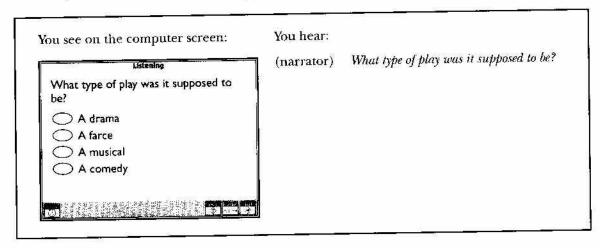
# CASUAL CONVERSATIONS

# (COMPUTER TOEFL® TEST)

Casual conversations appear in Part B of the Listening section of the computer TOEFL test. For each of the casual conversations in this part of the test, you will see a context-setting visual as you listen to a five- to seven-line conversation between two speakers. After you see the visual and listen to the conversation, you will see a series of two or three multiple-choice questions and the four answer choices for each question on the computer screen. You must click on the best answer choice to each question on the computer screen. Look at an example of a casual conversation from the computer TOEFL test.

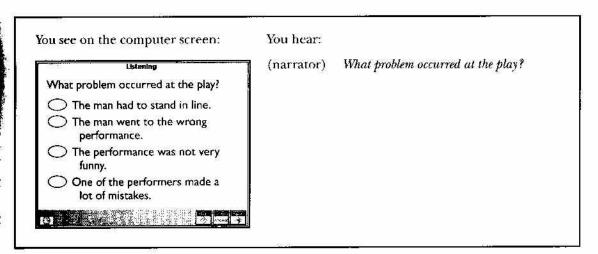


After the conversation is complete, the first question and answer choices appear on the computer screen as the narrator states the question. This question is a regular multiple-choice question that asks about the type of play.



In the conversation, the woman says that she thought it was supposed to be a serious drama, and the man replies that it was supposed to be serious. From this, it can be determined that the play was supposed to be a drama. The first answer is the best answer, so you should click on the first answer.

After you have finished with the first question, another question appears on the computer screen. This question is a multiple-choice question that asks about the problem that occurred.



In the conversation, the man states that one of the actors kept forgetting his lines. From this, it can be determined that one of the performers made a lot of mistakes. The last answer is the best answer, so you should click on the last answer.

# PROCEDURES FOR THE CASUAL CONVERSATIONS (Computer TOEFL® Test)

- Listen carefully to the casual conversation. You may listen to the conversation one time only.
- Use the visual to help you focus on the context. A context-setting visual appears on the screen at the beginning of each casual conversation. It shows you who is talking and where they are talking.
- Focus on the overall meaning of the casual conversation rather than on specific words or expressions. The questions following a casual conversation generally test your overall comprehension of the conversation rather than the meaning of a specific word or expression.
- Listen to each question following the casual conversation as you read it on the screen. Each listening question is both spoken and written on the computer screen.
- Do not panic if you do not understand every word of the casual conversation. You can still answer the questions correctly without understanding each word of the conversation.
- Click on an answer on the computer screen when you have selected an answer.You may still change your mind at this point and click on a different answer.

- Click on Next . Then click on Confirm Answer to record your answer. After you click on this button, you cannot go back and change your answer.
- Be prepared for the next question. After you click on Confirm Answer, the next question begins automatically.

The following language skill will help you to implement these procedures with the casual conversations on the computer TOEFL test.

# SKILL 28: UNDERSTAND CASUAL CONVERSATIONS

As you listen to each casual conversation in Part B of the computer TOEFL test, you should be thinking about the overall ideas and the supporting details in the casual conversation. Questions that accompany casual conversations most commonly test the overall ideas of the conversation (i.e., what are the man and woman discussing and what do they finally decide to do, or what is the woman's problem and what does the man suggest), but they may also test supporting details from the passage (i.e., what time will they leave, or how many assignments are there). It is unusual for the questions that accompany a casual conversation to depend on the meaning of a specific vocabulary word, or idiom, or grammatical structure as the questions that accompany the short dialogues often do.

**TOEFL EXERCISE 28:** Look at the picture as you listen to each casual conversation. Do not look at the questions or answer choices until the conversation is complete. (On the computer TOEFL test, you will not be able to see the questions or answer choices during the conversation.)

Zero One Two Three

### Questions 1-3



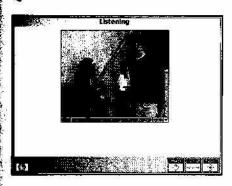
į.	Where is the man going?
	To listen to a concert
	To give a performance
	To attend a class
	To take part in a practice
2.	How often does the orchestra meet for practice?
	Once each week
	Twice each week
	Three times each week
	Four times each week
3,	How many musical instruments does the woman play?

#### Questions 4-5



- 4. What is the woman confused about?
  - Where to get the syllabus
  - How many papers to write
  - When the papers are due
  - Where to find the professor
- 5. What do they decide to do?
  - Ask at the next class
  - Write a paper before the next class
  - Follow the course syllabus
  - See the professor immediately

## Questions 6-8



- 6. What is true about the man?
  - He has a car.
  - He has a parking sticker.
  - He will never drive to school.
  - He intends to get a car.
- 7. What does the woman say about parking on campus?
  - There are enough spaces.
  - It's hard to find space.
  - All students have permanent parking stickers.
  - The lots are difficult to find.
- 8. What does the man say that he needs?
  - A daily parking sticker
  - A different type of car
  - A permanent parking sticker
  - A private parking space

# Questions 9-11



9.	What was true about the exam?
	It had fifteen true-false questions.
	It was sixty minutes long.
	It had only one type of question.
	It took two hours.
10.	How did the man feel about the true-false questions?
	He minded doing them.
	He liked them less than the essays.
	He didn't think they were too bad.
	He didn't know the answers to them.
11.	How did the woman do on the essay questions?
	She was rushed when she wrote them.
	She didn't know the answers.
	She had enough time to finish them.
	She wrote her answers clearly.

# **ACADEMIC DISCUSSIONS**

# (COMPUTER TOEFL® TEST)

Academic discussions appear in Part B of the Listening section of the computer TOEFL test. For each of the academic discussions in this part of the test, you will see a series of context-setting and content visuals as you listen to a 120–150 second discussion by two to five speakers. After you see the visuals and listen to the discussion, you will hear a series of questions as you see each question and its answer choices on the computer screen. You must click on the best answer choice to each question on the computer screen.

A variety of types of questions are possible in this part of the test. Some of these types of questions may follow a discussion:

- Multiple-Choice Questions with One Correct Answer ask you to select the best answer from four choices based upon the information given in the discussion. A multiple-choice question with one correct answer may ask about the main idea or a directly or indirectly answered detail from the passage.
- Multiple-Choice Questions with Two Correct Answers ask you to select the two correct answers from four choices based upon the information given in the discussion.
   A multiple-choice question with two correct answers may ask about directly or indirectly answered details from the passage.
- 3. Graphic Questions with Four Letters ask you to click on one of four letters on a graphic that answers a question. A graphic question with four letters may ask about a directly or indirectly answered detail from the passage.
- 4. Questions with Four Graphics ask you to click on one of four graphics that answers a question. A question with four graphics may ask about a directly or indirectly answered detail from the passage.
- 5. Matching Questions ask you to match three categories of information from the passage with details from each of the categories. A matching question generally asks about the organization of ideas in the passage.
- 6. Ordering Questions ask you to put four pieces of information in the correct procedural or chronological order. An ordering question generally asks about the overall organization of ideas in the passage.

The following example of an academic discussion shows each of these types of questions. (On the actual computer TOEFL test, you will probably not see all of these types of questions accompanying one academic discussion.)

# Example from the Computer TOEFL® Test

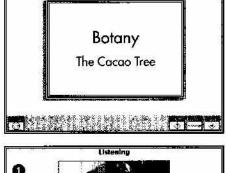


You see on the computer screen:

You hear:

(narrator)

Listen to a discussion in a botany class. The discussion is on the cacao tree.





(instructor) 1 Today, we're going to talk about the cacao tree and some of the products we get from this tree. Just what products do we

get from the cacao tree? Joe?

The products we get from the cacao tree (Joe) are some of my favorites: cocoa and

chocolate.

(instructor) And where are cacao trees found? Ellen? (Ellen) Cacao trees are native to the coastal areas

> of Mexico, Central America, and South America. Today, in addition to Mexico, Central, and South America, cacao trees are also found along the west coast of Africa and on a number of tropical

islands.

(instructor) Yes, it's true that cacao trees are found in coastal areas of Central and South America as well as in Africa. 2 Let's

look at this cacao tree. Can you describe

the cacao tree for me? Taylor? (Taylor) You can see that the cacao tree has long,

> thick, shiny leaves; it's a type of evergreen tree.

(instructor) What does it mean that it's an evergreen

tree?

(Taylor) An evergreen is any plant that keeps its

> leaves throughout the year. Many people think that only pines and firs are evergreens, but in reality, many plants with broad leaves are evergreens. Plants with thin, narrow leaves are generally not

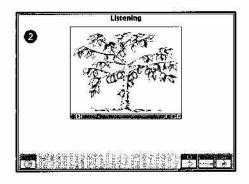
evergreen.

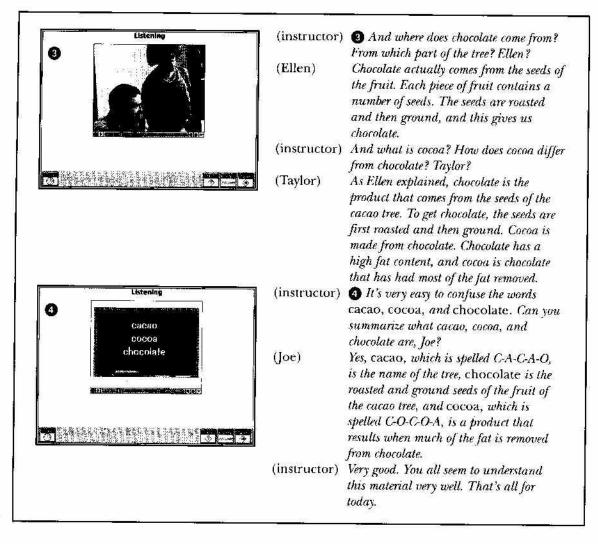
(instructor) And what about the fruit of the cacuo

tree? Joe?

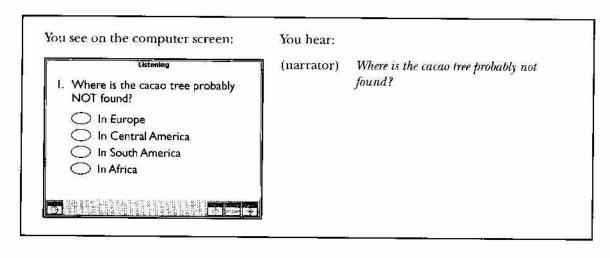
The fruit of the cacao tree is the size of a (Joe) large cucumber and can be a variety of

colors, depending on the type of tree.



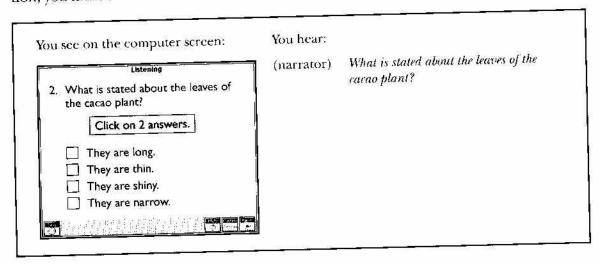


After the discussion is complete, the first question and answer choices appear on the computer screen as the narrator states the question. This question is a multiple-choice question with one correct answer that asks about a location.



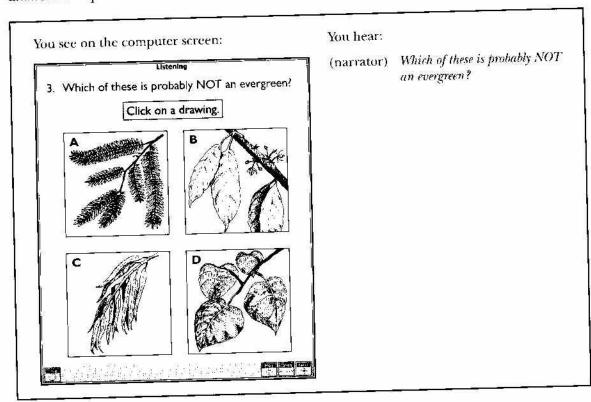
In the discussion, Ellen states that cacao trees are native to the coastal areas of Mexico, Central America, and South America and that cacao trees are also found along the west coast of Africa. From this, it can be determined that the cacao tree is found in all of the locations listed in the answers except Europe, so the first answer is the best answer to this question. You should click on the first answer to this question.

The next question is a multiple-choice question with two correct answers. In this type of question, you must choose two answers rather than one.



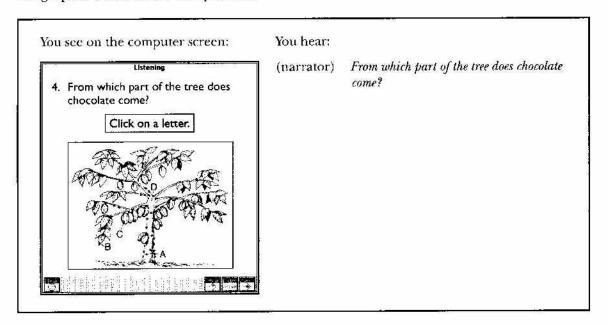
In the discussion, Taylor states that the cacao tree has long, thick, shiny leaves. This means that the leaves of the cacao plant are long and shiny, so the first and third answers are the best answers to this question. You should click on both answers to this question.

The next question is a question with four graphics. You must click on the graphic that answers the question.



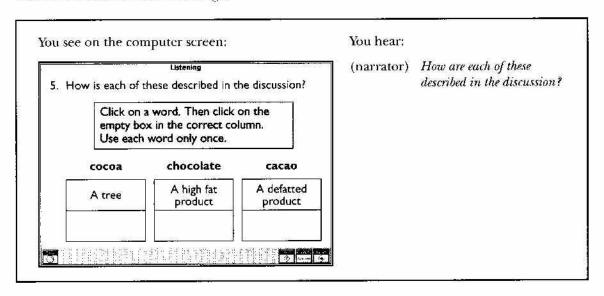
In the discussion, Taylor states that plants with thin, narrow leaves are generally not evergreen. From this, it can be determined that the plant with narrow leaves in drawing (C) is probably not an evergreen. You should click on drawing (C) to answer this question.

The next question is a graphic question with four letters. You must click on the letter on the graphic that answers the question.



In the discussion, Ellen states that chocolate actually comes from the seeds of the fruit. Letter C, on the fruit, is therefore the best answer to this question. You should click on letter C to answer this question.

The next question is a *matching question*. You must click on each of the words and then click on the box where it belongs.



In the discussion, Taylor states that chocolate is the product that comes from the seeds of the cacao tree and that chocolate has a high fat content, and cocoa is chocolate that has had most of the fat removed. From this, it can be determined that cacao is a tree, chocolate is a high fat product, and cocoa is a defatted product.

The next question is an ordering question. You must click on each of the sentences and then click on the box where it belongs.

6. In the discussion, the process for producing cocoa is described. Put the steps in the process in order.	(narrator)	In the discussion, the process for producing cocoa is described.
Click on a sentence. Then click on the space where it belongs. Use each sentence only once. Put the steps in the process in order.		
The seeds are ground.		
The seeds come from the tree.	2	
The fat is removed.		
The seeds are roasted.		
2		
3		

In the discussion, Taylor states that to get chocolate, the seeds are first roasted and then ground and that cocoa is chocolate that has had most of the fat removed. From this, it can be determined that first the seeds come from the tree, then the seeds are roasted, next the seeds are ground, and finally the fat is removed.

# PROCEDURES FOR THE ACADEMIC DISCUSSIONS (Computer TOEFL® Test)

- Listen carefully to the academic discussion. You may listen to the discussion one time only.
- Use the first visual to help you focus on the context. The first visual appears on the
  screen at the beginning of each academic discussion. It shows you how many people are
  talking and where they are talking. Anywhere from two to five people could be taking part in
  an academic discussion.

- Focus on the overall meaning of the academic discussion rather than on specific words or expressions. The questions following an academic discussion generally test your overall comprehension rather than the meaning of a specific word or expression.
- 4. Relate the remaining visuals to the academic discussion. The remaining visuals are related to the portion of the discussion that you hear as you see the visual.
- Listen carefully to each question following the academic discussion as you read it on the screen. Each listening question is both spoken and written on the computer screen.
- 6. Understand the ordering of the questions that accompany an academic discussion. The answers to the questions that accompany a discussion are generally found in order in the discussion. The answer to the first question will generally be found closer to the beginning of the discussion, and the answer to the last question will generally be found closer to the end of the discussion.
- Do not panic if you do not understand all of the details of the academic discussion. You can still answer the questions correctly without understanding each detail of the discussion.
- 8. Click on an answer on the computer screen when you have selected an answer. You may still change your mind at this point and click on a different answer.
- Click on Next. Then click on Confirm Answer to record your answer. After you click on this button, you cannot go back and change your answer.
- 10. Be prepared for the next question. After you click on Confirm Answer, the next question begins automatically.

Next you should move on to the language skills. The following language skills will help you to implement these procedures with the academic discussions on the computer TOEFL test.

# SKILL 29: RECOGNIZE THE ORGANIZATION

As you listen to each academic discussion in Part B of the computer TOEFL test, you should be thinking about the organization of the passage because questions about the organization of the passage quite commonly accompany the academic discussions. The types of questions that test the organization of the passage are *matching* questions and *ordering* questions. Matching questions are used to test your understanding of the organization of a classification passage that discusses the various types or categories of a given topic. Ordering questions are used to test your understanding of the organization of a process or chronological passage that discusses either how something is accomplished or a series of historical events. Look at an example of part of a discussion with a classification organization, followed by a matching question.

## Example 1 from the Computer TOEFL® Test On the computer, you hear: (narrator) Listen to a part of a discussion by students taking a geology class. The discussion is on types of rocks. For the quiz today, we need to understand what the various (man 1) types of rocks are. Yes. The main categories of rocks are igneous, sedimentary, (woman) and metamorphic. I think I understand igneous rocks. Igneous rocks are rocks (man 2) that are formed from extremely hot magma. But what are the other two types of rocks? Sedimentary rocks consist of older rocks and once-living (man I) material; these materials are compounded into rocks with layers, or strata, and become sedimentary rocks. Now for the third kind of rocks, which are metamorphic rocks. (woman) Metamorphic rocks are rocks that were originally igneous or sedimentary but were transformed by intense heat or pressure. You think: This passage classifies various types of rocks. You see the question: What is the key characteristic of each of these types of rocks? Click on a phrase. Then click on the empty box in the correct column. Use each phrase only once. metamorphic sedimentary igneous rocks rocks rocks Formed from Were transformed Formed in layers by heat or pressure burning magma

In the discussion, the students state that igneous rocks...formed from extremely hot magma, that sedimentary rocks are rocks with layers, or strata, and that metamorphic rocks...were transformed by intense heat or pressure. From this, it can be determined that igneous rocks formed from burning magma, that sedimentary rocks formed in layers, and that metamorphic rocks were transformed by heat or pressure.

Now look at an example of a part of a discussion with a process organization, followed by an ordering question.

## Example 2 from the Computer TOEFL® Test



On the computer, you hear:

Listen to a part of a discussion in a physics class. The class (narrator) is discussing how the space shuttle is propelled into orbit.

(instructor) Today, we'll be talking about the space shuttle and how it is propelled into orbit. First of all, can you tell me where the shuttle gets its power? Jack?

The shuttle has three sources of power. It has its main (Jack) engines, of course, and it also has smaller engines in the shuttle and boosters attached to it.

(instructor) And how does the shuttle actually get into orbit? Can you explain the process, Cathy?

First, the main engines and the boosters work together to lift (Cathy) the shuttle off the ground.

(instructor) Then, what happens to the boosters?

The boosters separate from the shuttle and parachute back (Cathy) to Earth.

(instructor) Now, Greg, after the shuttle has lifted off the ground, how does it get into orbit?

After the boosters have dropped off, the main engines power (Greg) the shuttle until it is almost at orbital velocity.

(instructor) Then how does the shuttle actually get into orbit? That's when the smaller engines kick in and push the (Greg)

shuttle into orbit.

#### You think:

This passage explains the process by which the shuttle is propelled into space.

#### You see the question:

The process by which the shuttle is propelled into space is explained in the discussion. Put the steps in the process in order.

Click on a sentence. Then click on the space where it belongs. Use each sentence one time only.

The main engines put the shuttle almost into orbit.

The main engines and boosters lift the shuttle.

The smaller engines push the shuttle into orbit.

The boosters separate and parachute to Earth.

1		 35	
2	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
3			
4			

In the discussion, the students state that first, the main engines and the boosters work together to lift the shuttle off the ground, that the boosters separate from the shuttle and parachute back to Earth, that the main engines power the shuttle until it is almost at orbital velocity, and that the smaller engines...push the shuttle into orbit. From this, it can be determined that first the main engines and boosters lift the shuttle, next the boosters separate and parachute to Earth, then the main engines put the shuttle almost into orbit, and finally the smaller engines push the shuttle into orbit.

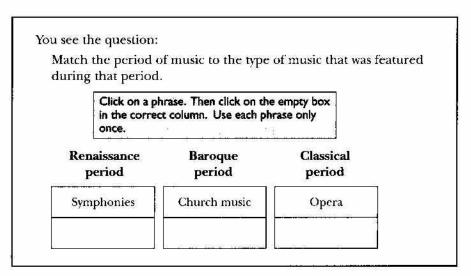
Now look at an example of a part of a lecture with both classification and chronological

organization, followed by both a matching question and an ordering question.

## Example 3 from the Computer TOEFL® Test On the computer, you hear: (narrator) Listen to a part of a discussion by a group of students taking a music class. The discussion is on early periods of music. (woman 1) There are four periods of music that we need to be familiar with. The first period was the Medieval period, from 1100 to 1300. The Medieval period was the period when organized instrumental music began. And after the Medieval period was the Renaissance period, (man) which was the age of polyphonic church music. This period lasted for 300 years. (woman 2) So the Renaissance period lasted from 1300 to 1600. Then which period was next? (woman 1) After the Renaissance period there was the Baroque period from 1600 to 1750, followed by the Classical period from 1750 to 1850. And what type of music was featured in each of these (man) periods? The Baroque period featured the beginnings of opera and (woman 1) (woman 2) And the Classical period was the age of symphonies and concertos. You think: This passage presents types or classifications of music in chronological order.

	dents discuss a number of periods of music. Put of music into the order in which they occurred,	
	on a phrase. Then click on the space where it ags. Use each phrase one time only.	
Baroqu	e period	
Renaiss	ance period	
Classica	l period	
Medieva	al period	
?		
3		
ı İ	i	

In the discussion, the students mention the Medieval period, from 1100 to 1300, the Renaissance period, which...lasted from 1300 to 1600, the Baroque period from 1600 to 1750, and the Classical period from 1750 to 1850. From this, it can be determined that first there was the Medieval period, then the Renaissance period, next the Baroque period, and finally the Classical period.



In the discussion, the students mention the Renaissance period, which was the age of polyphonic church music, and state that the Baroque period featured the beginnings of opera and that the Classical period was the age of symphonies. From this, it can be determined that the Renaissance period featured church music, the Baroque period featured opera, and the Classical period featured symphonies.

## 114 LISTENING

**EXERCISE 29:** Listen to each academic discussion, and try to determine how the information in the passage is organized.

1.	a.	What type of organization is used in the first passage?
		classification
		ordering (process or chronology)
		oboth classification and ordering
	b.	What are the main points in the organization?
2.	a.	What type of organization is used in the second passage?
100	4.	classification
		ordering (process or chronology)
		both classification and ordering
	b.	What are the main points in the organization?
3.	a.	What type of organization is used in the third passage?
٠,٠	4.	classification
		ordering (process or chronology)
		both classification and ordering
	20	**
	b.	What are the main points in the organization?

TOEFL EXERCISE 29: Listen to each passage, and answer the questions that accompany it.

#### Questions 1-2

Listen to a discussion by a group of students taking a meteorology class. The discussion is on the formation of hail.

 In the discussion, the students explain the initial stages in the formation of a hailstone from a drop of water. Summarize the process by putting the steps in order.

Click on a sentence. Then click on the space where it belongs. Use each sentence one time only.

It picks up water.

It falls within the cloud.

It freezes for the first time.

It rises within a cloud.

		<u> </u>			-
					- 12
¥ 10	- 22	a w	-00	24	922
	-				

2. In the discussion, the students explain how a hailstone bits the earth. Summarize the process by putting the steps in order.

Click on a sentence. Then click on the space where it belongs. Use each sentence one time only.

It becomes too heavy.

It falls to the ground.

It rises and falls repeatedly in the cloud.

It adds new layers of ice.

38 53		W26.
	We	
		3 <del>7(8</del>
		V/S

## Questions 3-5

Listen to a discussion in a physiology class. The discussion is on types of fractures.

3. How many breaks in the bone are there in each of these fractures?

Click on a phrase. Then click on the empty box in the correct column. Use each phrase only once.

double fracture	multiple fracture	single fracture
One break	Two breaks	Numerous breaks
000 Oct.	2000 1800	

4. How is each of these fractures described?

Click on a phrase. Then click on the empty box in the correct column. Use each phrase only once.

compound fracture	simple fracture	greenstick fracture
Complete fracture with no broken skin	Partial fracture	Complete fracture with broken skin

5. How serious is each of these fractures?

Click on a phrase. Then click on the empty box in the correct column. Use each phrase only once.

simple fracture	compound fracture	greenstick fracture
Less serious	Serious	More serious
		8 70

## Questions 6-7

Listen to a discussion by a group of students taking a law class. The students are discussing Clarence Darrow.

6. With what event was each of the defendants associated?

Click on a name. Then click on the empty box in the correct column. Use each expression only once.

7. A historical series of events in the life of Clarence Darrow is presented in the discussion. Put the events in the correct chronological order.

Click on a sentence. Then click on the space where it belongs. Use each sentence one time only.

He arbitrated a coal strike.

He defended the murderers of a teenager.

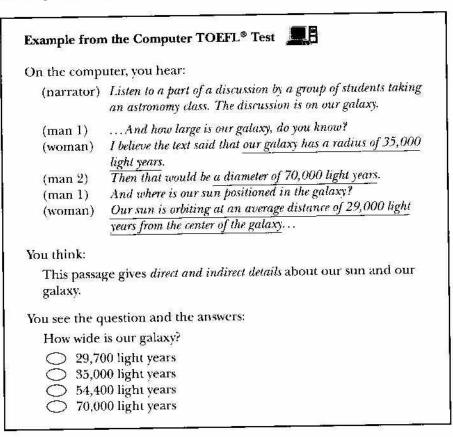
He took part in the Monkey Trial.

He defended the railway union president.

	10.02.10H	
1		58336 H
		90 <u>1946 10 - 9</u>
	2 300 Sec. 1	
	1,000	00-00 A 10-00

# SKILL 30: LISTEN FOR DIRECT AND INDIRECT DETAILS

As you listen to each academic discussion in Part B of the computer TOEFL test, you should focus on the details from the passage and indirect information that can be inferred from these details because questions about direct and indirect details quite commonly accompany the academic discussions. Multiple-choice questions are used to test direct and indirect details, and these multiple-choice questions may have one correct answer or two correct answers. Look at an example of a part of an academic discussion, followed by a multiple-choice question about a direct detail. This question has one correct answer.



In the discussion, the speakers state that our galaxy has a radius of 35,000 light years, which is a diameter of 70,000 light years. This means that our galaxy is 70,000 light years wide, so the last answer is the best answer to this question.

Now look at an example of a multiple-choice question about a direct detail. This question has two correct answers.

You se	ee the question:
Wh	at is stated about our sun?
	Click on 2 answers.
	It orbits around the center of the galaxy.
	It has a diameter of 35,000 light years.
	It is just under 30,000 light years from the center of the galaxy
	It has a radius of 29,000 light years.

In the discussion, the woman states that our sun is orbiting at an average distance of 29,000 light years from the center of the galaxy. This means that our sun orbits around the center of the celevrated and that it is just under 30,000 light years from the center. The first and third answers are therefore the best answers to this question.

Now look at an example of a multiple-choice question about an indirect detail. This question has one correct answer.

	You see the question:	
	What can be inferred about our sun?	
	It is close to the center of our galaxy.	
	It moves erratically throughout the galaxy.	
	It is almost as large as our galaxy.  It is in the outer portion of our galaxy.	
	Tets in the total position of our galaxy.	
	e discussion, the speakers state that our galaxy has a radius of 35,000 light year	
	in is orbiting at an average distance of 29,000 light years from the center. From this	
	red that our sun is in the outer portion of our galaxy. The last answer is therefor	e the best
15We	er to this question.	
KER	CISE 30: Listen to each academic discussion, and try to focus on the direct	and indi-
ct d	letails in the passage.	
347	hat are some of the disput details in the first parented	
¥0	hat are some of the direct details in the first passage?	
a.	About when the performance is:	- CANA
b.	About the characters they are playing:	3272 33
c.	About the scene they are performing:	
W	hat are some of the indirect details that can be inferred from the passage?	
d.	About how familiar they are with their lines:	- 8 - <del>5</del> 17 - 16
e.	About what they will do next:	
w	hat are some of the direct details in the second passage?	
, a.	F4 334 6 33 2 197 111	
	About the composition of iron pyrite:	
4	About the reaction of iron pyrite to heat:	žā:
	■ 0400000000000000000000000000000000000	53(85)
d.	About the derivation of the word pyrite:	*
W	That are some of the indirect details that can be inferred from the passage?	
e.	About the people who mistook iron pyrite for gold:	
£	About the reaction of gold to heat:	51.00

g. About the use of gold to create fires:

3. What are some of the direct details in the third p	assager
a. About who named California:	
b. About where the name California first appea	red:
c. About what the fictional California was like:	
d. About the inhabitants of the fictional Califor	mia:
What are some of the indirect details that can be	inferred from the passage?
e. About when California was named:	
f. About the real land of California:	
TOEFL EXERCISE 30: Listen to each passage, a	and answer the questions that accompany it.
Questions 1-5	4. What is stated about the scene?
Listen to a discussion by some students who	Click on 2 answers.
are taking a drama class. They are discussing	☐ It takes place before a wedding.
their class project on the play Our Town.	<ul> <li>It takes place during a wedding.</li> </ul>
	☐ George and Emily are getting
1. When is the students' performance?	married.
In three days	<ul> <li>George and Emily are wedding guests.</li> </ul>
In ten days	
<ul><li>○ In a few weeks</li><li>○ In three months</li></ul>	5. What are the students probably going to
O in timee mondis	discuss next?
55500 G & 14 0M	Click on 2 answers.
2. Which of these is not a character in the	Cylina along
scene?	☐ Other plays ☐ Costumes
C Emily	Characters
George	Props
<ul><li>Thornton Wilder</li><li>The Stage Manager</li></ul>	
The stage Manage.	
3. It is most likely that the students are how familiar with their lines?	
They haven't even looked at their	
lines.	
They have read over their lines.	
They have each memorized their	
own lines.	
They have each memorized	
everyone's lines.	

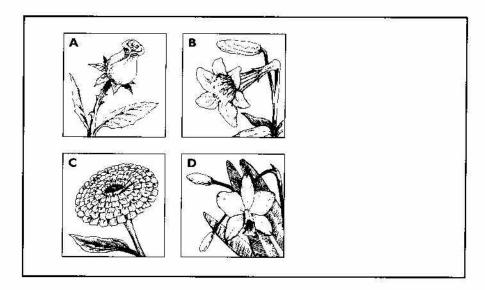
	estions 6–12		Vhat can be inferred from the discussion bout gold in ancient cultures?
	en to a discussion about a geology class. students are discussing iron pyrite.		<ul><li>It was not mined.</li><li>It was not used to start fires.</li></ul>
6.	In what way is iron pyrite similar to gold?  In color  In shape  In composition	(	<ul><li>It was valued less than iron pyrite.</li><li>It was called fool's gold.</li></ul>
	In reaction to heat	Quest	ions 13–18
7.	It is implied in the discussion that what type of people thought iron pyrite was gold?		to a discussion in a history class. The sion is on the history behind the name rnia.
	Adventurous people Foolish people Wealthy people Practical people	k (	Who gave the area of North America nown as California its name? → An explorer → An Amazon → A knight
8.	What is iron pyrite composed of?	(	The son of a knight
	Gold Sulfur Pyrite Iron	N	n which of these years was the area of North America known as California most ikely given its name? In 1435 In 1535 In 1635 In 1735
9.	How does iron pyrite react to heat?	~	
	☐ It creates smoke. ☐ It emits a bad smell. ☐ It becomes golden. ☐ It develops a shine.	(	How was the name California first used?  As the name of a fictional place  As the name of an Amazon tribe  As the name of an explorer's ship  As the name of a knight's son
10.	How does gold most likely react to heat?  It develops a cubical shape.  It smokes and smells.  It does not have a strong reaction.  It turns into iron pyrite.	16. <b>V</b> E E	What was the fictional California like?  Click on 2 answers.  It was in the Americas.  It was an island.  It was full of explorers.
1.	Where did the word pyrite come from?  From a Latin word meaning "gold."  From a Latin word meaning "far."  From a Greek word meaning "iron."  From a Greek word meaning "fire."	Ε	☐ It had lots of gold.

17.	What is not stated in the discussion about the inhabitants of the fictional California?	18. What can be inferred about the California that Cortes visited?
	<ul> <li>They were women.</li> <li>They were Amazons.</li> <li>They were warriors.</li> <li>They were explorers.</li> </ul>	Click on 2 answers.  It did not have Amazons.  It did not have any gold.  It was not an island.  It did not have any inhabitants

# SKILL 31: VISUALIZE THE PASSAGE

As you listen to each academic discussion in Part B of the computer TOEFL test, you should try to visualize what you hear in the passage because visual questions about what is being described in the passage quite commonly accompany the academic discussions. There are two types of visual questions that may accompany an academic discussion. One type of visual question shows you four drawings and asks you to click on the one drawing of the four that answers a question. The other type of visual question shows you one drawing with four letters on it and asks you to click on the one letter of the four that answers a question. Look at an example of a part of a discussion and a visual question with four drawings.

# Example 1 from the Computer TOEFL® Test On the computer, you hear: (narrator) Listen to a part of a discussion in a botany class. The discussion is on a type of flower called a calendula. The next type of flower that we need to discuss is the (man) calendula. The calendula? I've never heard of that. What does it look (woman) like? It's a very common kind of garden flower in the United (man) States; you've probably seen lots of them. The calendula has yellow or orange petals, and the petals grow in six to ten concentric circles around its center. You think: This passage describes something that I should try to visualize. You see the question: Which of the following flowers is most likely a calendula? Click on a drawing.



In the discussion, the man states that the calendula has yellow or orange petals, and the petals grow in six to ten concentric circles around its center. Answer C, with petals in concentric circles around the center, is therefore the best answer to this question.

Now look at an example of a part of a discussion and a visual question with one drawing and four letters.

## Example 2 from the Computer TOEFL® Test



On the computer, you hear:

Listen to a part of a discussion in a phonology class. The (narrator) discussion is about how the English /t/ sound is produced.

(instructor) The next sound we'll talk about is the /t/ sound. What type of sound is the /t/ sound? Hannah?

The /t/ sound is an alveolar sound. This means that the (Hannah) /t/ sound is formed when the tip of the tongue is placed against the alveolar ridge and then is suddenly removed.

(instructor) And where is the alveolar ridge?

(Hannah) The alveolar ridge is the ridge in the mouth just behind the top front teeth.

(instructor) That's exactly right. If you practice forming a /t/ sound, you can feel the tip of your tongue against the alveolar ridge....

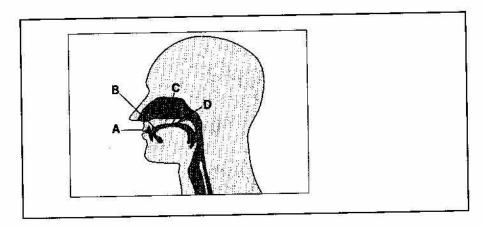
You think:

This passage has something that I should try to visualize.

You see the question:

Where is the alveolar ridge?

Click on a letter.



In the discussion, Hannah states that the alveolar ridge is the ridge in the mouth just behind the top front teeth. Answer B, on the ridge behind the top front teeth, is the alveolar ridge and is therefore the best answer to this question.

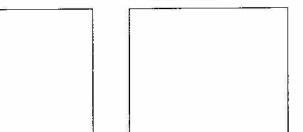
**EXERCISE 31:** Listen to each academic discussion, and try to visualize the information in the passage.

a. Redfield's theory	b. Espy's theory	
	4	2

2. How do you visualize an opossum?

a. A mother with a very young baby	b. A mother with an older child	c. An adult in a defensive position
· ·		
•	390	

- 3. How do you visualize Chimney Rock?
  - a. Its actual shape
- b. Its location in relation to the Platte River
- c. Its location in relation to the Rocky Mountains



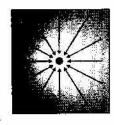
TOEFL EXERCISE 31: Listen to each passage, and answer the questions that accompany it.

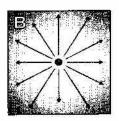
## Questions 1-3

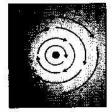
Listen to a discussion by a group of students in a meteorology class. The discussion is on theories about the behavior of storms.

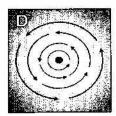
1. How did Redfield believe that the winds in storms behave?

Click on a drawing.



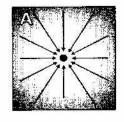


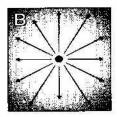


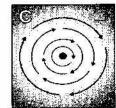


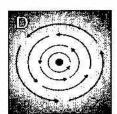
2. How did Espy believe that the winds in storms behave?

Click on a drawing.

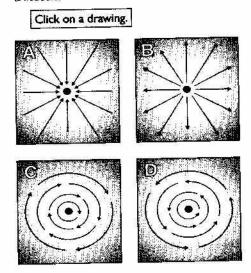








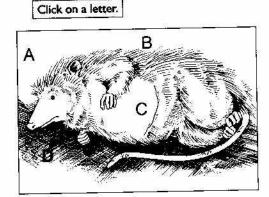
3. Which of these diagrams most closely represents what winds actually do during a storm?



# Questions 4-6

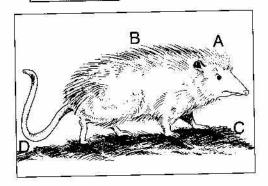
Listen to a group of students discussing information from a zoology class. The discussion is on the opossum.

4. Where would a one-month-old baby opossum most likely be found?



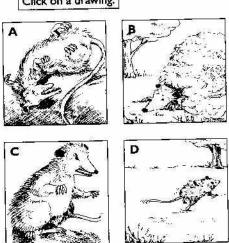
5. Where would a three-month-old opossum most likely be while its mother is walking around?





6. What does an opossum do when it is threatened?

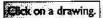
Click on a drawing.



# Questions 7-9

disten to a discussion from an American history class. The discussion is on Chimney Rock.

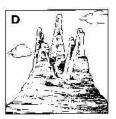
7. Which of these most closely resembles Chimney Rock?





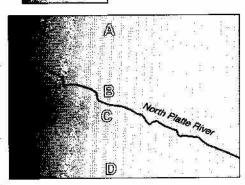






Where is Chimney Rock located in relation to the Platte River?

ck on a letter.



9. Where is Chimney Rock in relation to the Great Plains and the Rocky Mountains?

Click on a letter.



# TOEFL REVIEW EXERCISE (Skills 29–31)

# Questions 1-5

Listen to a discussion in an American history class. The discussion is about an early American coin.









4	By what	**		. this	coin	1
1.	by what	TMO	maines n	11113	COIII	KHOWII.

# Click on 2 answers.

- ☐ The "I Fly" coin
- ☐ The Fugio coin
- ☐ The "Mind Your Business" coin
- ☐ The Franklin coin
- 2. When was this coin first issued?
  - O In the 16th century
  - O In the 17th century
  - O In the 18th century
  - In the 19th century
- 3. For which part of the coin was Franklin given credit?

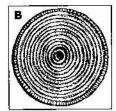
# Click on a letter.

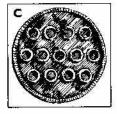


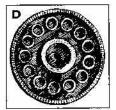
# 4. What do the circles on the back of the coin look like?

#### Click on a drawing.





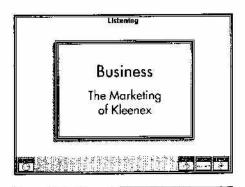




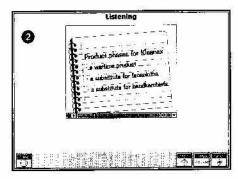
- 5. What words are on the back of the coin?
  - C Fugio
  - Mind your business
  - The 13 colonies
  - We are one

# Questions 6-10

Listen to a group of students discussing a presentation for a business class. The discussion is on the marketing of Kleenex.





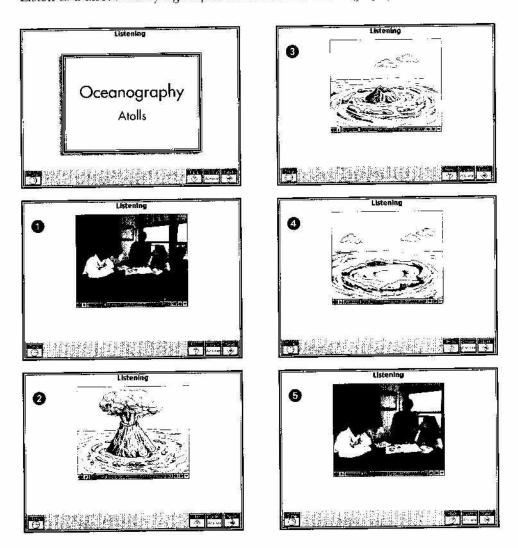




6.	Reviewin Preparin Writing a	students doing? g class lecture no g for a presentat a paper g for an exam		9.	From cus From rese	perly-Clark lear use as a handl tomer letters earch scientists rketing experts nous actresses	kerchief?
7.	period of time predominated  Click on a with the empty b	of the product when that use d.  vord or phrase. The pox in the correct cord or phrase one thandkerchief	en click on olumn.	10.	use.	ord. Then click o	l with that
	Before 1920	In the 1920s	In the 1930s		bandages Famous	facecloths	handkerchiefs
8,	Click on 2 a  Click on 2 a  It had a la  It needed  It no long product	inswers.  Trige surplus of its to develop a never meeded to manually to begin market	s product. w product. irket its		actresses	marketing	testing

# Questions 11-15

Listen to a discussion by a group of students in an oceanography class. The discussion is on atolls.

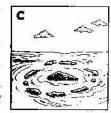


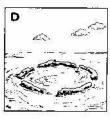
•	What is an atoll made of?
	A combination of coral and algae
	A combination of algae and volcanion ash
	Only of algae
	Only of coral
	Which of these is an atoll?











Where do atolls tend to grow?

# tun 2 answers.

- ☐ In tropical areas
- ☐ In arctic areas
- ☐ In warm water
- ☐ In cool water

14. In the discussion, the process of the formation of atolls is discussed. Summarize the process by putting the steps in order.

> Click on a sentence. Then click on the space where it belongs. Use each sentence one time only.

Coral begins to grow.

A volcanic island forms.

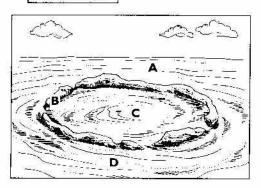
The volcano disappears underwater.

The volcano erodes.

	10,000	
100000 300000	30.00	V = 400
		7.279.7

15. Where is the lagoon?

Click on a letter.



# **ACADEMIC LECTURES**

# (COMPUTER TOEFL® TEST)

Academic lectures appear in Part B of the Listening section of the computer TOEFL test. For each of the academic lectures in this part of the test, you will see a series of context-setting and content visuals as you listen to a 120–150 second lecture by a university professor. After you see the visuals and listen to the lecture, you will hear a series of questions as you see each question and its answer choices on the computer screen. You must click on the best answer choice to each question on the computer screen.

A variety of types of questions are possible in this part of the test. Some of these types of questions may follow a lecture:

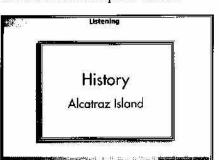
- 1. Multiple-Choice Questions with One Correct Answer ask you to select the best answer from four choices, based upon the information given in the passage. A multiple-choice question with one correct answer may ask about the main idea or a directly or an indirectly answered detail from the passage.
- 2. Multiple-Choice Questions with Two Correct Answers ask you to select the two correct answers from four choices, based upon the information given in the passage. A multiple-choice question with two correct answers may ask about directly or indirectly answered details from the passage.
- 3. **Graphic Questions with Four Letters** ask you to click on one of four letters on a graphic that answers a question. A graphic question with four letters may ask about a directly or an indirectly answered detail from the passage.
- 4. Questions with Four Graphics ask you to click on one of four graphics that answers a question. A question with four graphics may ask about a directly or an indirectly answered detail from the passage.
- 5. **Matching Questions** ask you to match three categories of information from the passage with details from each of the categories. A matching question generally asks about the organization of ideas in the passage.
- Ordering Questions ask you to put four pieces of information in the correct procedural or chronological order. An ordering question generally asks about the overall organization of ideas in the passage.

The following example of an academic lecture shows each of these types of questions. (On the actual computer TOEFL test, you will probably not see all of these types of questions accompanying one academic lecture.)

# Example from the Computer TOEFL® Test

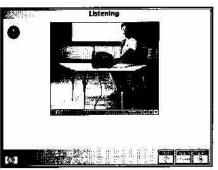


You see on the computer screen:



You hear:

Listen to a lecture in a history class. The professor is talking about the history of Alcatraz Island.

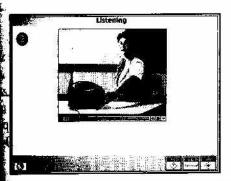


1 Alcatraz is a large, rocky island in San Francisco Bay. It was named in 1775 by a Spanish explorer who first saw the rocky island when it was covered with pelicans. He named the island after the pelicans — the word Alcatraz is actually a derivation of the Spanish word for pelican.



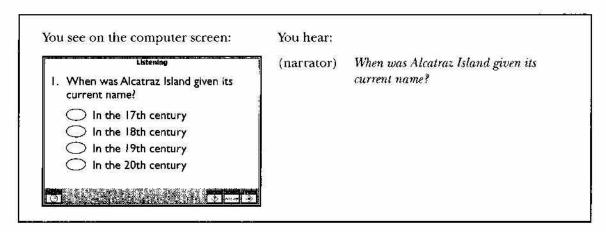
2 You can see Alcatraz Island in this photo. The island was acquired by the United States in 1848, when it was turned over to the military. It was first made into a fort to protect San Francisco because of its location due north of San Francisco just inside the entrance to San Francisco Bay. It was later turned into a military prison, and it remained part of the military system until 1934, when it was changed into a federal prison.

Alcatraz served as a federal prison for twenty-nine years from 1934 until the prison was closed in 1963. During the time that it served as a federal prison, a number of famous prisoners served time there, including Al Capone, Machine Gun Kelly, and Robert Stroud, who was better known as the Birdman of Alcatraz because of the studies he conducted there on birds.



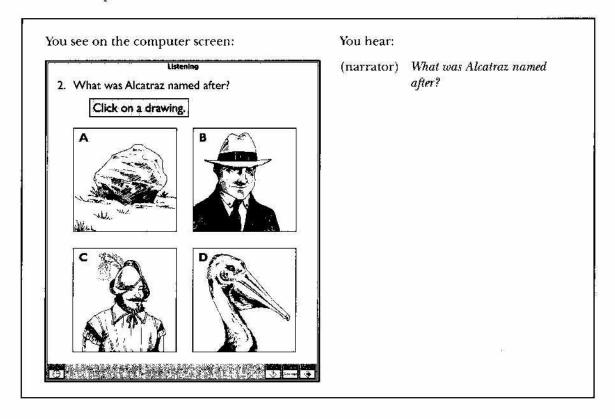
3 In 1963, the prison at Alcatraz was shut down, and, for the next nine years, the entire island was closed off and no one was allowed to go there. Then, in 1972, Alcatraz became part of the National Park system, and today the island is open to anyone who wishes to venture out there.

After the lecture is complete, the first question and answer choices appear on the computer screen as the narrator states the question. This question is a *multiple-choice question* with one correct answer that asks about a period of time.



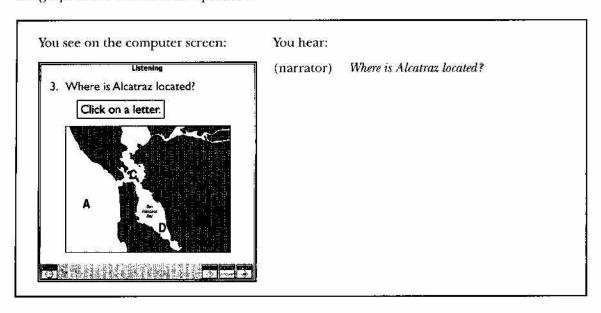
In the lecture, the professor states that Alcatraz was named in 1775 by a Spanish explorer. This means that the Spanish explorer named the island Alcatraz in the eighteenth century. The second answer is the correct answer, so you should click on this answer.

The next question is a question with four graphics. You must click on the graphic that answers the question.



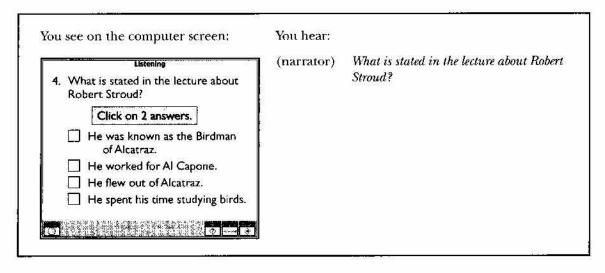
In the lecture, the professor states that he named the island after the pelicans. Drawing D, a pelican, is therefore the best answer to this question, so you should click on Drawing D to answer the question.

The next question is a *graphic question with four letters*. You must click on the letter on the graphic that answers the question.



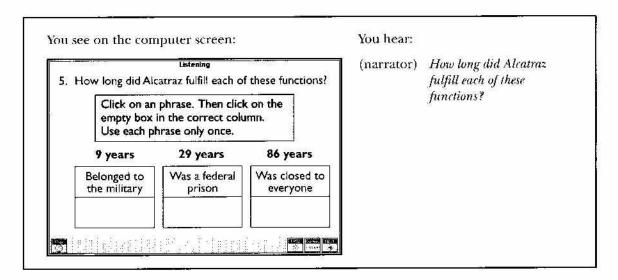
In the lecture, the professor mentions its location due north of San Francisco just inside the entrance to San Francisco Bay. Answer C, which is due north of San Francisco and just inside the entrance to the bay, is therefore the best answer to this question.

The next question is a multiple-choice question with two correct answers. You must choose the two answers that are correct.



In the lecture, the professor mentions Robert Stroud, who was better known as the Birdman of Alcatraz because of the studies he conducted there on birds. This means that Robert Stroud was known as the Birdman of Alcatraz and that he spent his time studying birds. The first and last answers are therefore the best answers to this question, so you should click on the first and last answers to this question.

The next question is a *matching question*. You must click on each of the phrases and then click on the box where it belongs.



In the lecture, the professor states that the island was acquired by the United States in 1848, when it was turned over to the military and that it remained part of the military system until 1934. The professor also states that Alcatraz served as a federal prison for twenty-nine years and that for the next nine years, the entire island was closed off and no one was allowed to go there. From this, it can be determined that Alcatraz belonged to the military for 86 years, that it was a federal prison for 29 years, and that it was closed to everyone for 9 years. You should click on each period of time and then click on the box where it belongs to answer this question.

The next question is an *ordering question*. You must click on each of the phrases and then click on the box where it belongs.

	Listening Put these people in the order in which they most likely arrived at Alcatraz.		Put these people in the order in which they mos likely arrived at
	Click on a phrase. Then click on the space where it belongs. Use each phrase only once.		Alcatraz.
A to	urist		
A fee	deral prisoner		
A Sp	anish explorer	ř	
A mi	litary prisoner		
1		,	
2			
3			
4			

In the lecture, the professor mentions the following: 1775 and a Spanish explorer; 1848, when it was turned over to the military; a federal prison... from 1934 until... 1963; and 1972 and the National Park system. From this, it can be determined that the most likely order that these people arrived at Alcatraz was first a Spanish explorer, then a military prisoner, next a federal prisoner, and finally a tourist.

# PROCEDURES FOR THE ACADEMIC LECTURES (Computer TOEFL® Test)

- 1. Listen carefully to the academic lecture. You may listen to the lecture one time only.
- Use the first visual to help you focus on the context. The first visual appears on the screen at the beginning of each academic lecture. It shows you that a professor is giving a lecture in an academic lecture hall.
- Focus on the overall meaning of the academic lecture rather than on specific words or expressions. The questions following an academic lecture generally test your overall comprehension rather than the meaning of a specific word or expression.
- 4. Relate the remaining visuals to the academic lecture. The remaining visuals are related to the portion of the lecture that you hear as you see the visual.
- 5. Listen carefully to each question following the academic lecture as you read it on the screen. Each listening question is both spoken and written on the computer screen.
- 6. Understand the ordering of the questions that accompany an academic lecture. The answers to the questions that accompany a lecture are generally found in order in the lecture. The answer to the first question will generally be found closer to the beginning of the lecture, and the answer to the last question will generally be found closer to the end of the lecture.
- Do not panic if you do not understand all of the details of the academic lecture.
   You can still answer the questions correctly without understanding each detail of the lecture.
- 8. Click on an answer on the computer screen when you have selected an answer. You may still change your mind at this point and click on a different answer.
- Click on Next. Then click on Confirm Answer to record your answer. After you click on this button, you cannot go back and change your answer.
- 10. Be prepared for the next question. After you click on Confirm Answer, the next question begins automatically.

Next you should move on to the language skills. The following language skills will help you to implement these procedures with the academic lectures on the computer TOEFL test.

#### SKILL 32: RECOGNIZE THE ORGANIZATION

As you listen to each academic lecture in Part B of the computer TOEFL test, you should be thinking about the organization of the passage because questions about the organization of the passage quite commonly accompany the academic lectures. The types of questions that test the organization of the passage are matching questions and ordering questions. Matching questions are used to test your understanding of the organization of a classification passage that discusses the various types or categories of a given topic. Ordering questions are used to test your understanding of the organization of a process or chronological passage that discusses either how something is accomplished or a series of historical events. Look at an example of a part of a lecture with a classification organization, followed by a matching question.

# Example 1 from the Computer TOEFL® Test



On the computer, you hear:

(narrator) Listen to a part of a lecture in a health class. The professor is talking about burns.

(professor) Today, I'll be talking about different kinds of burns....

First degree burns are characterized by some redness to the surface of the skin as well as pain and swelling....

In second degree burns, the upper layers of skin are reddish and damaged, and there is evidence of loss of body fluids....

In third degree burns, the skin is whitish or charred, and there is damage to tissues beneath the skin....

#### You think:

This passage classifies information about various types of burns.

You see the question:

What characterizes each of these types of burns?

Click on a phrase. Then click on the empty box in the correct column. Use each phrase only once.

tissue damage beneath the skin	pain and swelling	damage to upper skin layers
1st degree burn	2nd degree burn	3rd degree burn
800 800		323

In the lecture, the professor states that first degree burns are characterized by...pain and swelling, that in second degree burns, the upper layers of skin are reddish and damaged, and that in third degree burns, ... there is damage to tissues beneath the skin. From this, it can be determined that tissue damage beneath the skin occurs in third degree burns, pain and swelling occur in first degree burns, and damage to upper skin layers occurs in second degree burns.

Now look at an example of a part of a lecture with a chronological organization, followed by an ordering question.

# Example 2 from the Computer TOEFL® Test



On the computer, you hear:

(narrator) Listen to a part of a lecture in a class on the history of aviation. The lecture is on early ballooning.

(professor) Today, I'll be discussing some major events in the early history of ballooning. The first important event took place in June of 1783, when the Montgolfier brothers of France sent up a large, smoke-filled cloth balloon without any passengers....

> Only a few months later in the same year, French scientist Jean François Pilâtre de Rozier became the first person to go up in a balloon....

Two years later, French balloonist Jean-Pierre Blanchard and American doctor John Jeffries made the first balloon flight across the English Channel....

It was not until 1793 that the first balloon ascent in the United States took place when Jean Pierre Blanchard gave a demonstration in front of a large crowd that included President George Washington....

#### You think:

This passage presents a series of historical events in chronological order.

You see the question:

The professor describes a series of events. Put the events in order.

Click on a phrase. Then click on the space where it belongs. Use each phrase one time only.

The first balloon trip across the English Channel An unmanned, smoke-filled balloon The first balloon ascent in the United States The first manned balloon ascent

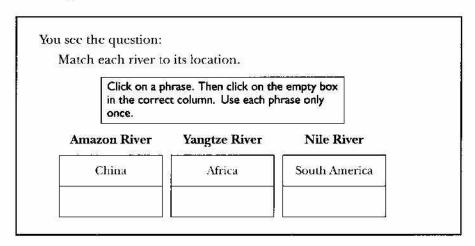
-20	10000	
20020		089789
6. 85.5		
1915	- W	8 - 28
	***	

In the lecture, the professor mentions the following: June of 1783 and a large, smoke-filled cloth balloon without any passengers; only a few months later in the same year and the first person to go up in a balloon; two years later and the first balloon flight across the English Channel; and 1793 and the first balloon ascent in the United States. From this, it can be determined that first there was an unmanned, smoke-filled balloon, then there was the first manned balloon ascent, next there was the first balloon trip across the English Channel, and finally there was the first balloon ascent in the United States.

Now look at an example of a part of a lecture with both classification and chronological organization, followed by both a matching question and an ordering question.

On the compu	iter, you hear:
(narrator)	Listen to part of a lecture in a geography class. The lecture is on major rivers of the world.
(professor)	Today, I'll be talking about the major rivers and river systems of the world. The four longest are the Nile River in Africa, which is 4,145 miles long, the Amazon River in South America, which is 4,007 miles long, the Mississippi River system in North America, which is 3,710 miles long, and the Yangtze River in China, which is 3,436 miles long
You think:	
orders the r	ivers by length.
You see the qu The profes in order, fr	nestion: sor discusses major rivers of the world. Put these rivers com longest to shortest.  a name. Then click on the space where it
You see the quarter The profes in order, from Click or belongs.	nestion: sor discusses major rivers of the world. Put these rivers com longest to shortest.  a name. Then click on the space where it Use each name one time only.
You see the qu The profes in order, fr Click or belongs.	nestion: sor discusses major rivers of the world. Put these rivers om longest to shortest.  a name. Then click on the space where it Use each name one time only.
You see the quarter The profes in order, from belongs.  The Mississ The Yangua	sor discusses major rivers of the world. Put these rivers com longest to shortest.  a name. Then click on the space where it Use each name one time only.  sippi River te River
You see the qu The profes in order, fr Click or belongs. The Mississ The Yangta	sor discusses major rivers of the world. Put these rivers om longest to shortest.  a name. Then click on the space where it Use each name one time only.  sippi River are River on River
You see the quarter The profes in order, from belongs.  The Mississ The Yangua	sor discusses major rivers of the world. Put these rivers om longest to shortest.  a name. Then click on the space where it Use each name one time only.  sippi River are River on River
You see the qu The profes in order, fr Click or belongs. The Mississ The Yangta	sor discusses major rivers of the world. Put these rivers om longest to shortest.  a name. Then click on the space where it Use each name one time only.  sippi River are River on River
You see the question order, from the Dissission of the Amazon The Nile R	sor discusses major rivers of the world. Put these rivers om longest to shortest.  a name. Then click on the space where it Use each name one time only.  sippi River are River on River
You see the question order, from the Delongs.  The Mississ The Yangue The Amaze The Nile Research	sor discusses major rivers of the world. Put these rivers om longest to shortest.  a name. Then click on the space where it Use each name one time only.  sippi River are River on River
You see the question order, from the Dissission of the Amazon The Nile R	sor discusses major rivers of the world. Put these rivers om longest to shortest.  a name. Then click on the space where it Use each name one time only.  sippi River are River on River

In the lecture, the professor mentions the Nile River..., which is 4,145 miles long, the Amazon River..., which is 4,007 miles long, the Mississippi River system..., which is 3,710 miles long, and the Yangtze River..., which is 3,436 miles long. From this, it can be determined that the order of the rivers from longest to shortest is the Nile River, the Amazon River, the Mississippi River, and the Yangtze River.



In the lecture, the professor mentions the Nile River in Africa, the Amazon River in South America, and the Yangtze River in China. From this, it can be determined that the Amazon River is in South America, the Yangtze River is in China, and the Nile River is in Africa.

**EXERCISE 32:** Listen to each academic lecture, and try to determine how the information in the passage is organized.

1.	a.	What type of organization is used in the first passage?  classification ordering (process or chronology)				
	Ъ.	both classification and ordering  What are the main points in the organization?				

2.	a.	What type of orga	unization is used in th	e second passage?	
		classification			
			ocess or chronology)		
		O both classific	ation and ordering		
	b,	What are the mai	n points in the organ	ization?	
		17-11	A.L. 90.	***	200
		.91	W.S	94-72	
				****	
				193000	
3.		What two of orm	nimion is used in th	~ Heland	
31	a.	classification	mization is used in th	e tnira passage:	
		The state of the s	ocess or chronology)		
			ation and ordering		
			(2)	ASTRONOMEN CONTRACTOR	
	b.	What are the mai	n points in the organi	zation?	
		55	254		
		-		KSM 903 99	1000
		2	(CE)	<u> </u>	
		20 1999	1100.51	-91-3K	
			1200 D	n s	750 Si Si
TO	EF.	L EXERCISE 32:	Listen to each passa	ige, and answer the	questions that accompany it.
Ou	eetid	ons 1–2			
302 <del>7</del> 0				wagan ian na wasanas sa	V2 94 4V
List	en i	to a lecture in a geo	ography class. The pro	ofessor is talking abou	it lakes.
1.	Но	w are each of these	lakes described in th	e lecture?	
		Click on a name. The the correct column.	n click on the empty box Use each name only once	in	
		Lake Superior	Caspian Sea	Lake Baikal	
		Largest lake	Deepest lake	Largest freshwater lake	
	23	2 <del>82 86</del>	0		
	5	88-76			

2. How was each of these lakes formed?

Click on a name. Then click on the empty box in the correct column. Use each name only once.

Lake Superior	Caspian Sea	Lake Baikal
Cut off from the oceans	Carved out by glaciers	Created over a fault in the crust

# Questions 3-5

Listen to a lecture in an archeology class. The professor is talking about the formation of fossils.

3. In the lecture, the professor describes how the process of fossilization gets started. Summarize the process by putting the steps in order.

Click on a sentence. Then click on the space where it belongs. Use each sentence one time only.

Soft tissues decompose.

Hard tissues become buried.

An animal dies.

Hard tissues remain.

115.15.00		
	·	5852 5009
0.881 125	5	- 20
550 MO	959	
	186	

Click on a sentence. Then click on the space where it belongs. Use each sentence one time only.

Minerals eventually replace the bones.

Layers of sediment cover the bones.

Minerals from the ground water enter the bones.

The bones sink to the level of the ground water.

THE STATE OF THE S	87 - 3-79.
 S S S	19 19 2.42

5. In the lecture, the professor explains what happens after the hard tissue has fossilized underground. Summarize the process by putting the steps in order.

Click on a sentence. Then click on the space where it belongs. Use each sentence one time only.

The remains may be pushed close to the surface.

The fossilized remains are buried.

Humans may discover the remains.

The earth moves the buried remains,

70 35457			1 27100-2	-
13-1412				
	7	35705 00		
COURT VIEW			200 100 000 0	

#### Questions 6-8

Listen to a lecture in a nutrition class. The professor is talking about olive oil.

6. In the lecture, the professor describes the cold-press process. Summarize the process by putting the steps in order.

Click on a sentence. Then click on the space where it belongs. Use each sentence one time only.

Virgin olive oil results.

The crushed olives are repressed.

The olives are pressed for the first time.

Cold-pressed olive oil results.

J. (i)	2,444	
1		
*		
- P	3.44	***
2		
-		
		781 C
3		
	7920	
		1.000
4		
1		

7. What are the different grades of olive oil?

Click on a phrase. Then click on the empty box in the correct column. Use each phrase only once.

Click on a phrase. Then click on the empty box in

light olive oil	virgin olive oil	pure olive oil	
Olive oil of the highest quality	Olive oil affected by heating	Olive oil mixed with other oils	
	1 (c)	etase:	

8. What are the different types of oil produced by the cold-press process?

the correct column. Use each phrase only once.

cold-pressed virgin extra virgin olive oil

From the first pressing, with lower acid

From the first pressing, with higher acid

From a later pressing

# SKILL 33: LISTEN FOR DIRECT AND INDIRECT DETAILS

As you listen to each academic discussion in Part B of the computer TOEFL test, you should focus on the details from the passage and indirect information that can be inferred from these details because questions about direct and indirect details quite commonly accompany the academic lectures. Multiple-choice questions are used to test direct and indirect details, and these multiple-choice questions may have one correct answer or two correct answers. Look at an example of a part of an academic lecture, followed by a multiple-choice question about a direct detail. This question has one correct answer.

Example from	the Computer TOEFL® Test
On the compu	iter, you hear:
(narrator)	Listen to a part of a lecture in an astronomy class. The lecture is on Halley's comet.
(professor)	Halley's comet, which passes by our planet every 76 years, last came by our planet in 1986
	This comet was named after astronomer Edmund Halley, who correctly predicted its return in 1758, sixteen years after
	his death
You think:	
This passag and Halley	ge gives direct and indirect details about Edmund Halley's comet.
You see the qu	estion and the answers:
What is stat	ted in the lecture about Halley's comet?
It last	came by in 1976.
	nes by once every 76 years.
	not appear between 1758 and 1986.
◯ It gave	e its name to an astronomer.

In the lecture, the professor states that Halley's comet... passes by our planet every 76 years. This means that it comes by once every 76 years. The second answer is therefore the best answer to this question.

Now look at another example of a multiple-choice question about a direct detail. This question has two correct answers.

lou se	ee the question:
W	hat does the lecturer say about Edmund Halley?
	Click on 2 answers.
	He lived to the age of 76.
	He was an astronomer.
100	He made an accurate prediction.
E-10	He viewed the comet in 1758.

In the lecture, the professor mentions astronomer Edmund Halley, who correctly predicted its return. This means that Edmund Halley was an astronomer and made an accurate prediction. The second and third answers are therefore the best answers to this question.

Now look at an example of a multiple-choice question about an indirect detail. This question has one correct answer.

You so	ee the question:	
Inv	what year did Edmund Halley most likely die?	
$\subset$	) In 1742	
$\subset$	) In 1758	
$\subset$	) In 1774	
	) In 1986	

In the lecture, the professor mentions 1758, sixteen years after his death. From this, it can be determined that Edmund Halley most likely died sixteen years prior to 1758, in 1742. The first answer is therefore the best answer to this question.

**EXERCISE 33:** Listen to each academic lecture, and try to focus on the direct and indirect details in the passage.

	500					
1.	What are some of the direct details in the first passage?					
	a. About conifers:					
	b. About the percent of trees that are conifers:	<del>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </del>				
	c. About the oldest tree:					
	d. About the biggest trees:	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
	e. About the evolution of conifers:					
	f. About how evergreens differ from deciduous	trees:				
	What are some of the indirect details that can be	inferred from the passage?				
	g. About where conifers are found:					
	h About the giant redwoods:	## X				

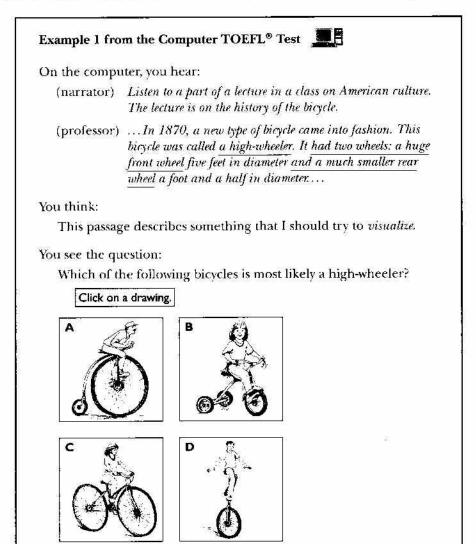
2.	W	nat are some of the <b>direct details</b> in the secon	d pa	ssage?
	a.	About who is listening to the lecture:		- 50000
	b.	About the period of time discussed in the le	ctur	e:
	c.	About the rules related to clothing:		
	d.	About the rules related to places to go:		F-955-955
	Wł	nat are some of the <b>indirect details</b> that can b	e inf	erred from the passage?
	e.	About the lifestyle of the teachers in the lec	ture	
	f.	About where the teachers would spend ever	nings	i
3.	Wł	nat are some of the <b>direct details</b> in the third	กลรร	nur-}
٥,	a.	About how Venus compares to the Moon:	Paos	4647
	a. b.	About the highest temperatures on Venus:		
		Secret Protocole set to the inferior and the second color and the contract reduction of the set of the second color and the colo		
	c.	About the causes of the heat on Venus:		
	d.	About the components of Venus's atmosphe	ere:	3
	e.	About the components of Venus's clouds:		5
	f.	About the causes of the brightness of Venus	:	Si danimination y
	Wh	at are some of the indirect details that can be	e inf	erred from the passage?
	g.	About the size of Venus in relation to other	plan	ets:
	h.	About the brightness of Venus in its full pha	ıse:	S
	i.	About the clouds that surround Venus:		
TC	EF	L EXERCISE 33: Listen to each passage,	and	answer the questions that accompany it.
Qu	estic	ons 1–8	2.	What percent of the world's trees are
		to a lecture in a botany class. The		conifers?
pro	tess	or is talking about conifers.		33
1.	W	hat is true about all conifers?		○ 50 67
	$\subset$	They have colorful flowers.		○ 67
	$\subseteq$	Their leaves are wide.		
		<ul><li>Their wood is red.</li><li>They bear cones.</li></ul>	3.	It is implied in the lecture that most conifers are found in which hemisphere?
				The northern hemisphere
				The southern hemisphere
				728
				- 사회프라이트

4.	What is true about the biggest and oldest	Quest	tions 9–14
	Click on 2 answers.		to a lecture in an education class. The ssor is talking about early teachers.
	<ul> <li>□ They are both found in the same state.</li> <li>□ They are both hundreds of feet high.</li> <li>□ They are both types of conifers.</li> <li>□ They are both over 4,000 years old.</li> </ul>		Who is listening to this lecture?  Experienced teachers  Students of American history  School administrators  Future teachers
5.	Which of the following is most likely a giant redwood?  A tree that weighs 2,000 pounds  A tree that is 250 feet tall  A tree with wide, flat leaves  A tree with huge cones	( (	The rules discussed in this lecture relate o what period of time?  Late in the 18th century  Early in the 19th century  Early in the 20th century  Late in the 20th century
6.	What can be inferred from the lecture?  Click on 2 answers.  All conifers are evergreens.  Some conifers are not evergreens.  All conifers have needles.  Some conifers do not have needles.	t k	t is implied in the lecture that the eachers discussed in the lecture had what sind of lifestyle?  Very liberated  Extremely controlled  Rather varied  Quite adventurous
7.	<ul> <li>Why did needle-shaped leaves evolve?</li> <li>Because of a shortage of water</li> <li>Because of an overabundance of water</li> <li>Because of a shortage of sunlight</li> <li>Because of an overabundance of sunlight</li> </ul>	i [ [	What rules about clothing are discussed in the lecture?  Click on 2 answers.  The style of the trousers  The color of the cloth  The length of the skirts  The type of material
8.	What can be determined from the lecture about different types of trees?  Click on 2 answers.  Evergreen trees lose and replace their leaves at specific times in the year.  Evergreen trees lose and replace their leaves throughout the year.  Deciduous trees lose and replace their leaves at specific times in the year.  Deciduous trees lose and replace their leaves throughout the year.	C	Where would a teacher from the era discussed in the lecture most likely be at 0:00 in the evening?  At home In the library  At school  On a date

14. Where were the teachers in the lecture forbidden to go?  Click on 2 answers.  To stores To bars To friends' houses To ice cream shops	19. Why is it hot on Venus?  Click on 2 answers.  Because of its brightness Because of its nearness to the Sun Because of its shape Because of its atmosphere
Questions 15–22  Listen to a lecture in an astronomy class. The professor is talking about Venus.  15. It can be inferred from the lecture that Venus is how large in relation to the other	<ul> <li>20. What is implied in the lecture about the clouds that surround Venus?</li> <li>They are very thick.</li> <li>They are invisible from Earth.</li> <li>They are similar to the clouds surrounding Earth.</li> <li>They have been discovered only recently.</li> </ul>
planets in our solar system?  It is the second largest planet.  It is the fourth largest planet.  It is the fifth largest planet.  It is the sixth largest planet.	<ul> <li>21. Which of the following are true, according to the lecture?</li> <li>Click on 2 answers.</li> <li>Venus's atmosphere is made of carbon dioxide.</li> <li>Venus's atmosphere is made of</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>16. How does Venus compare with the Moon?</li> <li>From Earth, they appear similar in size.</li> <li>They have similar temperatures.</li> <li>From Earth, they both appear to have phases.</li> <li>They both have similar cloud cover.</li> </ul>	sulfuric acid.  Venus's clouds are made of carbon dioxide.  Venus's clouds are made of sulfuric acid.
17. What can be inferred about Venus when it is in a full phase?  It is not visible from Earth.  It is not at its brightest.  It reaches its hottest temperatures.  It is hidden behind the Moon.	<ul> <li>22. Why is Venus so bright?</li> <li>Because its inner core is so hot.</li> <li>Because its atmosphere is so thin.</li> <li>Because its clouds magnify the planet's inner light.</li> <li>Because its clouds reflect a lot of sunlight.</li> </ul>
18. What are the highest temperatures on Venus?  Click on 2 answers.  500 degrees Centigrade  500 degrees Fahrenheit  900 degrees Centigrade  900 degrees Fahrenheit	

# SKILL 34: VISUALIZETHE PASSAGE

As you listen to each academic lecture in Part B of the computer TOEFL test, you should try to visualize what you hear in the passage because visual questions about what is being described in the passage quite commonly accompany the academic lectures. There are two types of visual questions that may accompany an academic lecture. One type of visual question shows you four drawings and asks you to click on the one drawing of the four that answers a question. The other type of visual question shows you one drawing with four letters on it and asks you to click on the one letter of the four that answers a question. Look at an example of a part of a lecture and a visual question with four drawings.



In the lecture, the professor states that a high-wheeler...had two wheels: a huge front wheel...and a much smaller rear wheel. Answer A, a bicycle with a large front wheel and a smaller rear wheel, is therefore the best answer to this question.

Now look at an example of a part of a lecture and a visual question with one drawing and four letters.

# Example 2 from the Computer TOEFL® Test



On the computer, you hear:

(narrator) Listen to a part of a lecture in a zoology class. The lecture is on a kind of bird known as a tovebird.

(professor) ... The next bird I'll be talking about is a type of parrot that is commonly called a lovebird. As you can probably guess, this bird is called a lovebird because it lives in pairs and demonstrates great affection for its partner...

> Something unusual about lovebirds is the method that they use to carry grass and straw to their nest. They don't carry the grass and straw in their beaks, in their claws, or under their wings. Instead, they pick up pieces of grass and straw in their tail feathers and carry the material to their nest in this way....

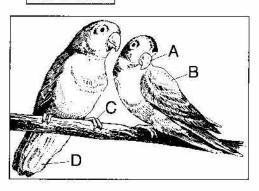
#### You think:

This passage describes something that I should try to visualize.

#### You see the question:

Where would a lovebird most likely carry pieces of grass or straw?



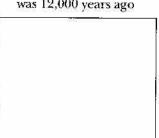


In the lecture, the professor states that they pick up pieces of grass and straw in their tail feathers. Answer D, on the bird's tail feathers, is therefore the best answer to this question.

**EXERCISE 34:** Listen to each academic lecture, and try to visual the information in the passage.

a. An Iroquois house	b. Where the clan is identified	c. The stockade that surrounds the village
How do you visualize a	plant affected by tropism?	
a. A plant affected by phototropism	b. A plant affected by geotropism	c. A plant affected by hydrotropism
II de neu rievelige th	a sinkhala and ita contants?	
a. The sinkhole today	e sinkhole and its contents?  b. The weapon found  in the sinkhole	c. Where the weapon was found in the sinkhole
		2

d. Where the water level was 12,000 years ago



c. Where the trap was found



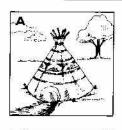
TOEFL EXERCISE 34: Listen to each passage, and answer the questions that accompany it.

# Questions 1-3

Listen to a lecture in a course on Native American studies. The lecture is on Iroquois houses.

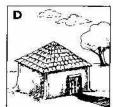
1. How does the professor describe an Iroquois house?

Click on a drawing.



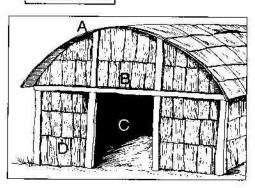






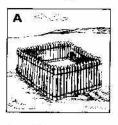
2. What part of the house indicates what clan the inhabitants belong to?

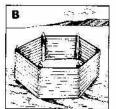
Click on a letter.

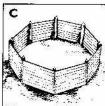


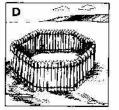
3. How does the professor describe the stockade surrounding an Iroquois village?

Click on a drawing.







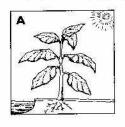


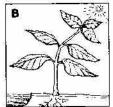
#### Questions 4-6

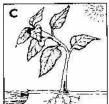
Listen to a lecture in a biology class. The lecture is on tropism in plants.

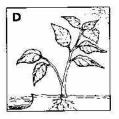
4. Which of these plants is exhibiting phototropism?

Click on a drawing.



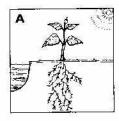


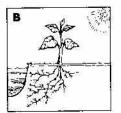


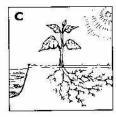


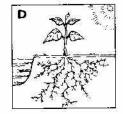
5. Which of these root systems is exhibiting geotropism?

Click on a drawing.



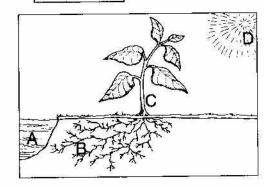






6. What is the stimulus for hydrotropism?

Click on a letter.

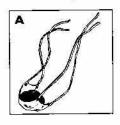


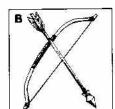
# Questions 7-10

Listen to a lecture in an archeology class. The lecture is on some archeological finds at Little Salt Spring.

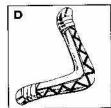
7. What type of weapon was found at the sinkhole?

Click on a drawing.



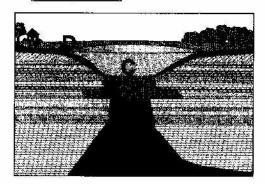






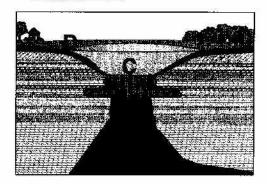
8. Where was the weapon found?

Click on a letter.



10. Where was the trap found?

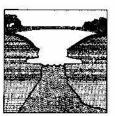
Click on a letter.



9. Where was the water level 12,000 years ago?

Click on a drawing.





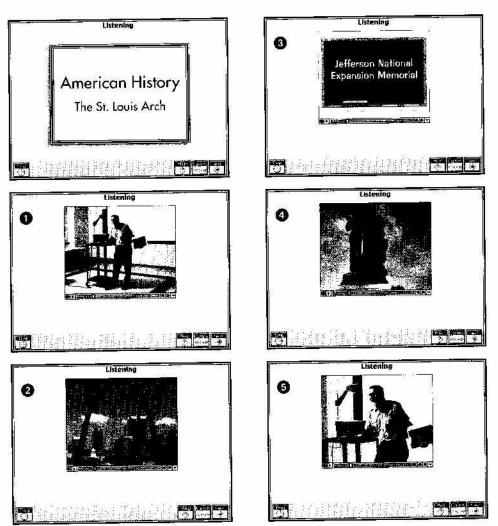




# TOEFL REVIEW EXERCISE (Skills 32–34)

Questions 1-5

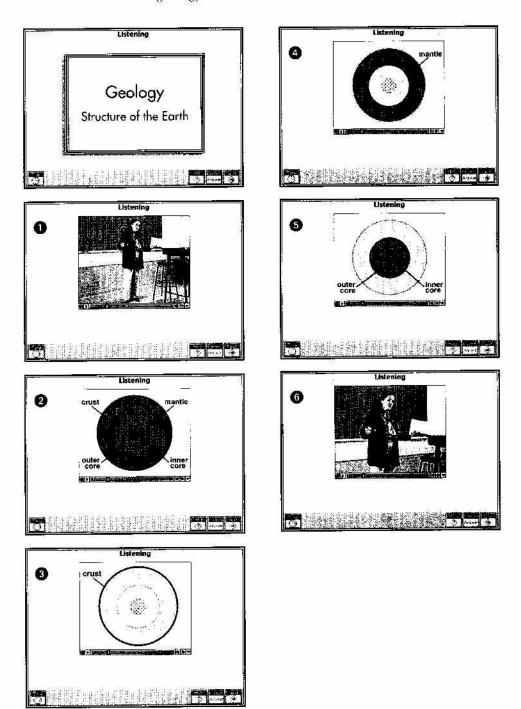
Listen to a lecture in an American history class. The lecture is on the St. Louis Arch.



1. What does the professor say about arch?  Click on 2 answers.  It is over 600 feet high.  It is made of stainless steel.  Its legs alone do not support the last solid legs.	Louis and the Pacific Northwest?  1,000 miles  2,000 miles  4,000 miles
2. Where is each of these features arch located?  Click on a word. Then click on a box in the correct column. Use word only once.  trams museum	Click on a sentence. Then click on the space where it belongs. Use each sentence one time only.  Thousands of settlers set out from St. Louis.
At the top In the legs  3. Why is the arch named after Jo  He was responsible for bu  arch.  He lived in St. Louis.  He was responsible for ex  the country.  He traveled with Lewis ar	Under the ground  Jefferson became president.  Lewis and Clark set out to explore the west.  1  2  3  ferson?  Iding the  Jefferson became president.  Lewis and Clark set out to explore the west.  4

# Questions 6-10

Listen to a lecture in a geology class. The lecture is on the structure of the earth,



·	TT			7. Britain and the second	J.
6	Haw	ffinc'k	14	the crus	t

Click on 2	
LICK ON Z	answers.

- ☐ It is 4 miles thick under the oceans.
- ☐ It is 4 miles thick under the land masses.
- ☐ It is 20 miles thick under the oceans.
- ☐ It is 20 miles thick under the land masses.

#### 7. What are each of the layers composed of?

Click on a word or phrase. Then click on the empty box in the correct column. Use each word or phrase only once.

#### outer core

#### mantle

#### inner core

C.()1	npresse
117	inerals

Stony	
silicates	•

Liquid	
minerals	Š

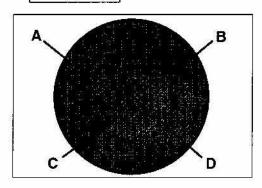
9. What minerals are in the core?

#### Click on 2 answers.

- ☐ Nickel
- ☐ Quartz
- Silicates
- ☐ Iron
- 10. Approximately how far is it from the surface of the earth to its center?
  - 1,800 miles
  - 4,000 miles
  - 10,000 miles
  - 20,000 miles

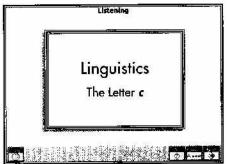
#### 8. Which layer is 1,800 miles wide?

#### Click on a letter.

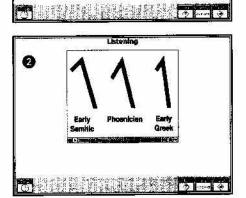


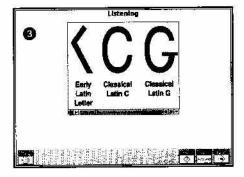
#### Questions 11-16

Listen to a lecture in a linguistics class. The professor is talking about the history of the letter c



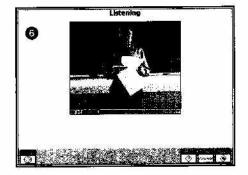






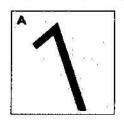


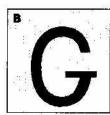




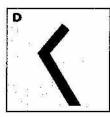
11. Which of the following letters was NOT a predecessor of the letter *c*?

Click on a picture.









- 12. How was the third letter of the alphabet pronounced in Phoenician and early Greek?
  - O Like a k
  - C Like a g
  - Like an s
  - C Like a c
- 13. In which language was the letter **g** created?
  - O Phoenician
  - Early Greek
  - Early Latin
  - Classical Latin

- 14. The letter c took on an s sound because of an influence from which language?
  - Saxon
  - Greek
  - O French
  - Phoenician
- 15. Which of the following English words begin with an s sound?

Click on 2 answers.

- Coxswain
- ☐ Cytoplasm
- Curmudgeon
- ☐ Cephalization
- 16. The professor discusses stages in the history of the third letter of the alphabet. Put the following historical stages in order.

Click on a sentence. Then click on the space where it belongs. Use each sentence one time only.

It had only a k sound.

It had only a g sound.

It had both a k and an s sound.

It had both a k and a g sound.

1	1 2 20 4 2 3 4 2 4 2	
2		659
	- water	12 VOR

4



## LISTENING POST-TEST (Paper)



#### SECTION 1 LISTENING COMPREHENSION

Time—approximately 35 minutes (including the reading of the directions for each part)

In this section of the test, you will have an opportunity to demonstrate your ability to understand conversations and talks in English. There are three parts to this section. Answer all the questions on the basis of what is stated or implied by the speakers you hear. Do not take notes or write in your test book at any time. Do not turn the pages until you are told to do so.

#### Part A

Directions: In Part A you will hear short conversations between two people. After each conversation, you will hear a question about the conversation. The conversations and questions will not be repeated. After you hear a question, read the four possible answers in your test book and choose the best answer. Then, on your answer sheet, find the number of the question and fill in the space that corresponds to the letter of the answer you have chosen.

Listen to an example.

Sample Answer

On the recording, you hear:

That exam was just awful. (man) Oh, it could have been worse. (woman) What does the woman mean? (narrator)

- In your test book, you read: (A) The exam was really awful.
  - (B) It was the worst exam she had ever seen.
  - (C) It couldn't have been more difficult.
  - (D) It wasn't that hard.

You learn from the conversation that the man thought the exam was very difficult and that the woman disagreed with the man. The best answer to the question, "What does the woman mean?" is (D), "It wasn't that hard." Therefore, the correct choice is (D).



# 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1

- 1. (A) He'll correct the exams this afternoon.
  - (B) The exam will be at noon.
  - (C) He will collect the exams at 12:00.
  - (D) The tests will be graded by noon.
- 2. (A) Martha applied for a visa last month.
  - (B) Martha's visa will last for only a month.
  - (C) Martha arrived last month without her visa.
  - (D) One month ago Martha got her visa.
- 3. (A) The professor described what the students should do.
  - (B) There was a long line to register for the required class.
  - (C) It is a requirement for each professor to teach at least one course.
  - (D) The professor required the class to prepare an outline.
- 4. (A) Chuck had improved.
  - (B) This visit was better than the last.
  - (C) Chuck looked at him in the hospital.
  - (D) Chuck didn't seem to be doing very well.
- (A) She thinks the tuition should be raised.
  - (B) The semester's tuition is quite affordable.
  - (C) She doesn't have enough money for her school fees.
  - (D) She has more than enough for tuition.
- 6. (A) He thinks he got a good grade.
  - (B) The history grades were all C or above.
  - (C) No one got history grades.
  - (D) There were no high scores.
- 7. (A) The parking lots were full before 10:00.
  - (B) It was impossible to start class by 10:00.
  - (C) He parked the car before class at 10:00.
  - (D) The possibility of finding a place to park increased.

- 8. (A) She's found a new ring.
  - (B) She needs to help him find something.
  - (C) She's shopping for a carpet.
  - (D) She's thankful she has a rag.
- 9. (A) In a department store
  - (B) In a bank
  - (C) In an accounting firm
  - (D) In a checkout line
- (A) Jane usually visits San Francisco for her vacations.
  - (B) Jane's cousin often visits San Francisco.
  - (C) Whenever there's a holiday, Jane's cousin goes to San Francisco.
  - (D) Whenever there's a holiday, Jane leaves San Francisco.
- 11. (A) He'd really like to have something to eat.
  - (B) Because he's weak, he can't eat.
  - (C) It's been weeks since he's had anything to eat.
  - (D) He hasn't felt like eating for weeks.
- 12. (A) Traffic should not be allowed.
  - (B) She thinks that the traffic should stay outside.
  - (C) She agrees that the traffic is noisy.
  - (D) She'll stay outside with the man.
- (A) The headings for today's reading assignment.
  - (B) The chance to make the headlines.
  - (C) Her reading ability.
  - (D) The daily newspaper.
- 14. (A) The bus trip is only five minutes long.
  - (B) The man missed the bus by five minutes.
  - (C) The man should hurry to catch the bus.
  - (D) The bus was five minutes late.
- 15. (A) It's not possible to pass the class.
  - (B) She'll definitely fail.
  - (C) It's always possible.
  - (D) She shouldn't say anything about the class.

GO ON TO THE NEXT PAGE

# 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1

- 16. (A) She gave Tom money to pay the rent.
  - (B) She was given money for the rent.
  - (C) Tom borrowed money for the rent.
  - (D) She had some money to lend.
- 17. (A) The cake is extremely good.

- (B) He never tasted the cake.
- (C) He wished he hadn't tasted the cake.
- (D) The cake has never been very good.
- 18. (A) At the corner she ran into another car.
  - (B) She ran to Carl because she cared.
  - (C) She unexpectedly met one of her relatives.
  - (D) Carl was running from place to place.
- 19. (A) She shouldn't leave her purse here.
  - (B) She's probably in the apartment.
  - (C) Her purse must not be in the apartment.
  - (D) She left without taking her purse.
- 20. (A) The landlord failed to collect rent on the first of last month.
  - (B) The tenants absolutely must pay rent at the beginning of the month.
  - (C) The landlord will not fail to collect your rent on the first of next month.
  - (D) It is important to call the landlord about rent on the first of the month.
- 21. (A) Taking the car out for a test drive
  - (B) Listening to the noises
  - (C) Fixing the car herself
  - (D) Getting the car repaired
- 22. (A) Martha's jobs are easy.
  - (B) It's easy to hold two jobs.
  - (C) It's better for Martha to have two jobs.
  - (D) Martha should slow down.
- (A) The plane took off just after he arrived.
  - (B) He arrived just after the plane took off.
  - (C) He wasn't in time to catch the plane.
  - (D) He arrived too late to catch the plane.

- (A) He agrees with the woman's suggestion.
  - (B) Parking is not free on the weekend.
  - (C) It is not necessary for them to park.
  - (D) He thinks they don't have to pay.
- 25. (A) He is eager to leave his job.
  - (B) He is unhappy at the thought of retiring.
  - (C) He couldn't be unhappier about retiring.
  - (D) He is retiring too soon.
- 26. (A) He got the car he really wanted.
  - (B) He didn't get a new car.
  - (C) The car that he got was not his first choice.
  - (D) He didn't really want a new car.
- (A) Mr. Drew pointedly asked the president about the committee.
  - (B) The president pointed to Mr. Drew's head.
  - (C) Mr. Drew became head of the new commission.
  - (D) Mr. Drew was committed to the president's appointments.
- 28. (A) She felt inferior.
  - (B) She wasn't furious.
  - (C) She felt there should have been more fairness.
  - (D) She was extremely angry.
- 29. (A) The man would do the dishes.
  - (B) The plates did not need to be washed.
  - (C) The man would not be ready to go.
  - (D) The dishes would not be done.
- 30. (A) He knew that grapes were cheaper than cherries.
  - (B) He didn't know that grapes were cheaper than cherries.
  - (C) He bought grapes because they were cheaper than cherries.
  - (D) He didn't buy either grapes or cherries because of the price.

# 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1

#### Part B

<u>Directions:</u> In this part of the test, you will hear longer conversations. After each conversation, you will hear several questions. The conversations and questions will not be repeated.

After you hear a question, read the four possible answers in your test book and choose the best answer. Then, on your answer sheet, find the number of the question and fill in the space that corresponds to the letter of the answer you have chosen.

Remember, you are not allowed to take notes or write in your test book.

- 31. (A) Attend a football game alone
  - (B) Go to a sporting event
  - (C) Eat in the cafeteria and study
  - (D) See a play
- 32. (A) It's the final game of the season.
  - (B) It's better than the drama department's play.
  - (C) It's a very important game.
  - (D) It's close to the cafeteria.
- 33. (A) A play
  - (B) A game
  - (C) A study group meeting
  - (D) Dinner in the cafeteria
- 34. (A) Saturday night
  - (B) After dinner in the cafeteria
  - (C) Sunday afternoon
  - (D) Maybe next weekend

- 35. (A) Trash orbiting Earth
  - (B) A trip by an astronaut to the Moon
  - (C) The overabundance of garbage on Earth
  - (D) Becoming space scientists
- 36. (A) From a lecture
  - (B) In a magazine article
  - (C) In a book
  - (D) On a television program
- 37. (A) 17,000 pounds
  - (B) 3,000 tons
  - (C) 3,000 pounds
  - (D) 300 tons
- 38. (A) She will be able to travel in space.
  - (B) The problem will take care of itself.
  - (C) Scientists will find solutions to the problem.
  - (D) The junk will fall to Earth.



#### Part C

Directions: In this part of the test, you will hear several talks. After each talk, you will hear some questions. The talks and questions will not be repeated.

After you hear a question, read the four possible answers in your test book and choose the best answer. Then, on your answer sheet, find the number of the question and fill in the space that corresponds to the letter of the answer you have chosen.

Here is an example.

On the recording, you hear:

(narrator)

Listen to an instructor talk to his class about painting.

(man)

Artist Grant Wood was a guiding force in the school of painting known as American regionalist, a style reflecting the distinctive characteristics of art from rural areas of the United States. Wood began drawing animals on the family farm at the age of three, and when he was thirty-eight one of his paintings received a remarkable amount of public notice and acclaim. This painting, called "American Gothic," is a starkly simple depiction of a serious couple staring directly out at the viewer.

Now listen to a sample question.

Sample Answer

(narrator) What style of painting is known as American regionalist?

(A) (B)

(C)

- In your test book, you read: (A) Art from America's inner cities
  - (B) Art from the central region of the United States
  - (C) Art from various urban areas in the United States
  - (D) Art from rural sections of America

The best answer to the question "What style of painting is known as American regionalist?" is (D), "Art from rural sections of America." Therefore, the correct choice is (D).

Now listen to another sample question.

Sample Answer

(narrator) What is the name of Wood's most successful painting?

(A) (B)

(D)

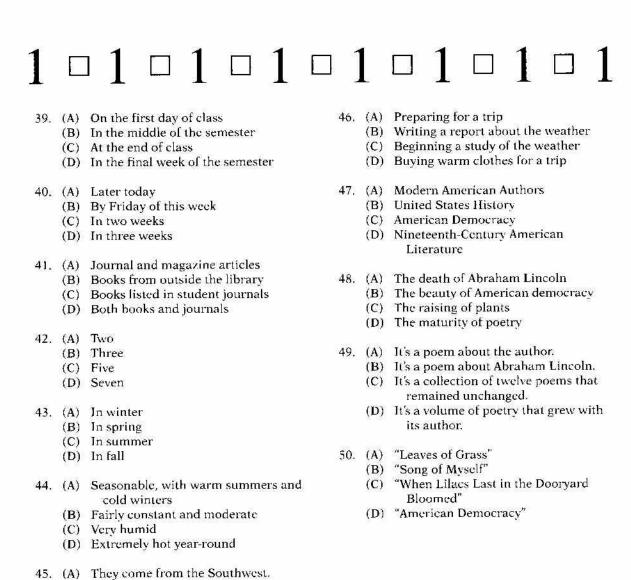
In your test book, you read:

- (A) "American Regionalist"
- (B) "The Family Farm in Iowa"
- (C) "American Gothic"
- (D) "A Serious Couple"

The best answer to the question, "What is the name of Wood's most successful painting?" is (C). "American Gothic." Therefore, the correct choice is (C).

Remember, you are not allowed to take notes or write in your test book.





This is the end of Section 1. Stop work on Section 1.

Turn off the recording.

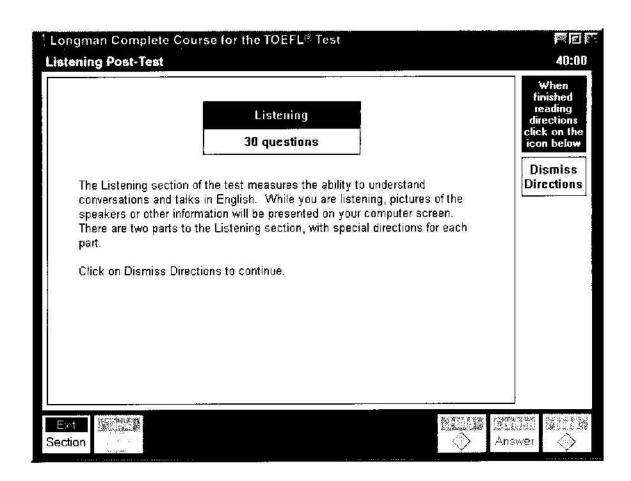


(B) They come most days of the year.(C) They are the hardest during the night.

(D) They increase the humidity.

# LISTENING POST-TEST (Computer)





When finished reading directions click on the icon below

Dismiss Directions

#### Question Directions -- Part A

In Part A of the Listening section, you will hear short conversations between two people. In some of the conversations, each person speaks only once. In other conversations, one or both people speak more than once. Each conversation is followed by one question about it.

Each question in this part has four answer choices. You should click on the best answer to each question. Answer the questions on the basis of what is stated or implied by the speakers.

After you click on Next and Confirm Answer, the next question will be presented.

Click on Dismiss Directions to continue.

Fait Section

























<ol> <li>Wł</li> </ol>	nat do	es the	e man	mean.	
------------------------	--------	--------	-------	-------	--

- He needs to complete the math assignment first.
- He'll be ready in a couple of hours.
- He is going to history class now.
- He was ready a few minutes ago.

#### 2. What does the woman mean?

- It's hard to lock the room.
- Her cloak was delivered on time.
- Someone struck the crockery and broke it.
- It is now midday.

#### 3. What does the man mean?

- They were in the regular room.
- The key was misplaced.
- He's taking a different class.
- He has the key to the classroom.

## 4. What does the woman mean?

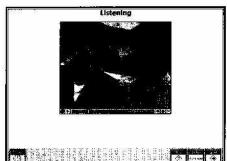
- She has no time to go to class.
- They are already late for class.
- She has to be on time for class.
- It's too early to go to class.

#### 5. What does the man mean?

- The professor gives quizzes regularly.
- The woman is really quite prepared.
- It is unusual for this professor to give quizzes.
- He doesn't think there's a class today.



- What does the woman mean?She knows where to take the next check.
  - She's not certain how much rent is.
  - She's not quite sure when to pay the rent.
  - She knows how far away the apartment is.



- 7. What does the man say about his nieces and nephews?
  - They were disappointed.
  - They didn't get any gifts.
  - They were unexcited.
  - They were really pleased.



- 8. What does the woman mean?
  - She's wearing a new dress.
  - She's exhausted.
  - She's ready to study for hours.
  - She has studied about the war for hours.



- 9. What does the man say about the party?
  - He went to it.
  - He knew about it.
  - He gave it.
  - He didn't know about it.



- 10. What did the man believe about the woman?
  - That she wouldn't take the trip
  - That she would go to the beach
  - That she really liked the beach
  - That she would take a break from her studies

29:00

#### Question Directions -- Part B

In Part B of the Listening section, you will hear several longer conversations and talks. Each conversation or talk is followed by several questions. The conversations, talks, and questions will not be repeated.

The conversations and talks are about a variety of topics. You do not need special knowledge of the topics to answer the questions. Rather, you should answer each question on the basis of what is stated or implied by the speakers in the conversations or talks.

For most of the questions, you will need to click on the best of four possible answers. Some questions will have special directions. The special directions will appear in a box on the computer screen.

After you click on Next and Confirm Answer, the next question will be presented.

Click on Dismiss Directions to continue.

When finished reading directions click on the icon below

Dismiss Directions

Exit Section









#### Questions 11-12



- 11. What problem does the man have?
  - He was absent from class.
  - He missed his doctor's appointment.
  - He has messy handwriting.
  - He will miss class later in the week.
- 12. What problem does the woman have?
  - Her notes are not very neat.
  - She doesn't have any notes.
  - She is sick.
  - She will be absent from class.

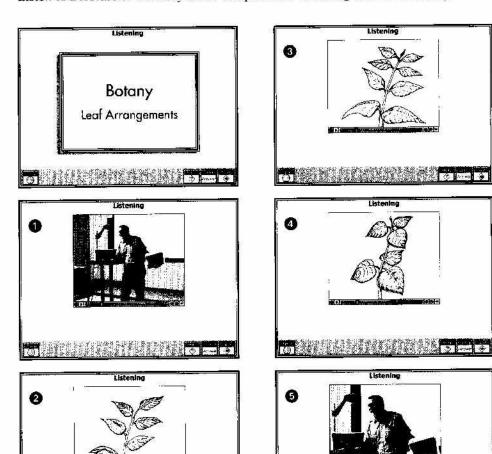
#### Questions 13-15



- 13. How often does the chess club meet?
  - Every week
  - Every three weeks
  - Every few months
  - Two times a year
- 14. How often are tournaments held?
  - Every week
  - Every three weeks
  - Every few months
  - Two times a year
- 15. Who competes in the tournaments?
  - All the members of the school's chess club
  - Players from various schools
  - Anyone who wants to participate
  - The best member of the school's chess club

### Questions 16-20

Listen to a lecture in a botany class. The professor is talking about leaf arrangements.



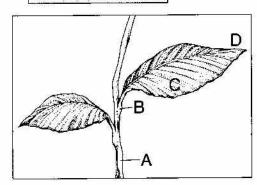
16. The professor discusses four types of leaf arrangements. Match the type of leaf arrangement to its description.

> Click on a word. Then click on the empty box in the correct column. Use each word only once.

whorled alternate opposite One leaf Two leaves Three leaves per node per node per node

17. Identify the node.

Click on the correct letter.



18. The professor describes how common these leaf arrangements are. Match the leaf arrangement to its description.

> Click on a word. Then click on the empty box in the correct column. Use each word only once.

opposite	alternate	whorled		
Least common	Neither most nor least common	Most common		
20005				

19. What does the professor say about the botanical garden?

Click on 2 answers.

- ☐ It belongs to the university.
- It has quite a limited number of plants.
- ☐ The plants are not labeled.
- ☐ It has examples of all three leaf structures.
- 20. How many examples do the students have to find for their assignment?

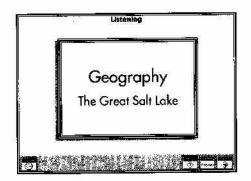
1	7
$\cup$	)

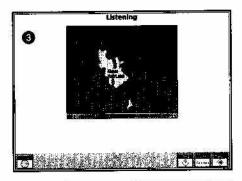
$$\bigcirc$$
 9

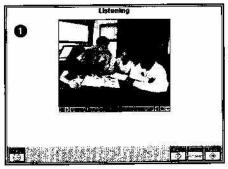
$$\bigcirc$$
 9

### Questions 21-25

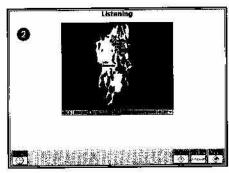
Listen to a discussion from a geography class. The discussion is about the Great Salt Lake.







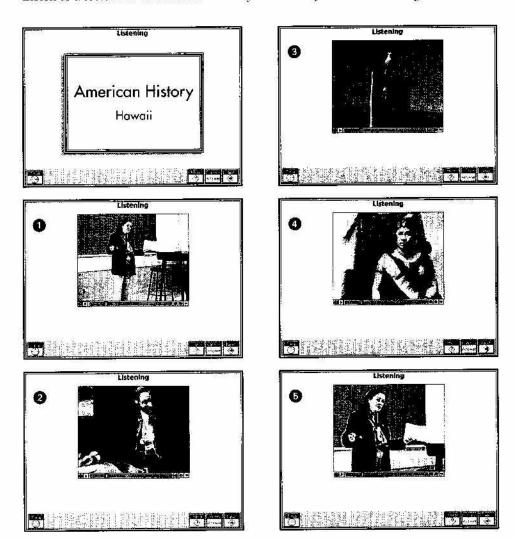




21.	When did Lake Bonneville come into existence?	24.	In which direction does the water in the rivers flow?
	<ul><li>○ 10,000 years ago</li><li>○ 100,000 years ago</li><li>○ 1,000,000 years ago</li><li>○ 10,000,000 years ago</li></ul>		Click on the correct answer.  Great Salt Liske
22.	How does the Great Salt Lake compare in size to Lake Bonneville?		
	<ul> <li>The Great Salt Lake is much larger.</li> <li>The Great Salt Lake is about equal in size.</li> <li>The Great Salt Lake is slightly smaller.</li> <li>The Great Salt Lake is much smaller.</li> </ul>		Great Sait Lake Sait Like
23.	What is stated in the lecture about the water in the two lakes?  Click on 2 answers.  The Great Salt Lake is a saltwater lake.  The Great Salt Lake is a freshwater lake.  Lake Bonneville was a saltwater lake.  Lake Bonneville was a freshwater lake.	25.	How much salt has built up in the Great Salt Lake?  6 tons 600 tons 6 million tons 6 billion tons

#### Questions 26-30

Listen to a lecture in an American history class. The professor is talking about Hawaii.



26.	When did each person live?			29.	. What did Liliuokalani believe, according t the professor?			
		me. Then click on prect column. Use nce.			That the monarchy should end That the monarch's power should be			
	Kamehameha	James Cook	Liliuokalani		That someone else should be monarch That the monarch should have complete power			
	End of the 18th century	Beginning of the 19th century	End of the 19th century		complete power			
				30.	Which of the following did NOT happen to Liliuokalani?			
					<ul> <li>She became queen in 1891.</li> <li>She ruled Hawaii until the end of her life.</li> </ul>			
27.	Cook?	100000 100 100 100			She received a pension from the government.			
	<ul><li>He fought one king</li><li>He served Hawaii.</li></ul>	e Earl of Sandw to unite the isla as one of the kir the islands afte	nds under		She was removed from power.			
28.	The professor e Put the events i		of events.					
	the space wh	ntence. Then click ere it belongs. Us e one time only.						
	The monarchy	disappeared.						
	Kamehameha b	ecame king.						
	The islands had	l different mona	rchs.					
	Liliuokalani bed	came queen.						
	1							
	2							
	3							
		// (A)						
	4	715500 F #770	- <del>1</del>					

## ANSWER KEY

LISTE	NING				EXERC	ISE 4			
		10 00 00 70	0 00	XXX 52 - XX	J. B	2. C	3. D		
	IING DIAG				TOEEL	EXERCIS	E /		
1. C	11. D	21. B 22. B	31. A 32. C	41. C 42. B					o
2. B 3. D	12. A 13. B	22. D 23. D	33. C	43. B	1. B 2. A	3. D 4. B	5. B 6. C	7. A 8. C	9, C 10, A
4. A	14. C	24. C	34. C	14. C			· · ·	(89) 84	48.Mc (CN)
5. B	15. D	25. C	35. D	45, D	EXERC	ISE 5			
6. B	16. A 17. B	26. A	36. B	46. A	1. C	2. C.	3. A		
7. B 8. A	12. B 18. A	27. D 28. B	37. C 38. D	47. G 48. B	94	#150m/2001.1000am-918904	012 TUB		
9. C	19. D	29. D	39. B	49. A	TOEFL	<b>EXERCIS</b>	E 5		
10. A	20. C	30. A	40. C	50. C	1. D	3, A	5. C	7. C	9. D
LICTES	ING DIAG	NOCTIC	DARTE	-	2. B	4, B	6. C	8. B	10. D
(Comp		31103110	. PRE-163	11	EXERC	ISE 6			
1. 2	5. 4	9. 1	13. 1		1. D	2. C	3. A		
2. 1	6. 2	10. 3	14. 3						
3, 3	7. 3	11.4	15. 2		TOEFL	<b>EXERCIS</b>	E 6		
4, 2	8. 2	12. 3	16, 2		1. C	3. B	5. A	7. D	9. C.
	oke Island: Lo				2. B	4. B	6. C	8. D	10. <b>D</b>
	oke Island: Bi Hawk: Wrigh				TOFF	EXERCIS	E (Skills 4-	.A\	
	century: Lost				1. C	3. A	5. B	7. D	9. A
18th	century: Black century: Wrig	beard			2. B	4. C	6. B	8. C.	10. B
19. 1, 3	22. 2	25. B	28. 2		TOEFL	REVIEW	EXERCISE	(Skills I-	-6)
20. 2	23. B	26. 4	29. 1		I. D	3. B	5. C	7. A	9. B
21. 4	24. 2, 4	27. 2			2. D	1. D	6. B	8. A	10. D
Instri	ooling value si iments were m	isread.			EXERC	ISE 7			
	ooling water u tial meltdown				1. C	2. A	3. C		
EXERC	ICE I				TOEFL	EXERCIS	E 7		
67 5588	Matter Section	9.0			I, A	3. B	5. D	7. B	9. D
1. D	2. B	3, C			2. D	4. C	6. C	8. A	10. B
TOEFL	EXERCIS	ΕI			EXERC	ISE 8			
1. A	3. D	5. C	7. D	9. D	J, A	2. D	3. B		
2. C	4. B	6. A	8. G	10. A	al a care	2. 19	3, 0		
EXERC	ICE 1				TOEFL	<b>EXERCIS</b>	E 8		
		9 0			I. D	3. B	5. C	7. C	9. D
1. D	2. B	3. C			2. A	4. D	6. B	8. D	10. A
TOEFL	EXERCISI	E 2			EXERC	ISE 9			
1. D	3. A	5. C	7. B	9. B		2, B	3. D		
2. A	4. C	6. D	8. A	10. D	1. <b>D</b>	2, D	3. D		
EVERC	ice s				TOEFL	EXERCIS	E 9		
EXERC					1. A	3. A	5. D	7. C	9. C
1. C	2. D	3, <b>B</b>			2. D	4. C	6. A	8. A	10. D
TOEFL	EXERCIS	E 3			EXERC	ISE 10			
1. C	3. D	5. B	7. C	9. A	1. A	2. C	3. C		
2. A	4. B	6. C	8. D	10. C	2.48(46,6)(f)		749 MO		
TOFFI	REVIEW !	EXERCIS	F/Skille I.	-31	TOEFL	EXERCIS			
1. C		5. A	7. B	9, C	1. D	3. A	5. A	7. B	9. A
1. C 2. A	3. D 4. D	6. D	7. B 8. C	9, C. 10, B	2. C	4. D	6. B	8. A	10. A
-			40.50	300					

	L EXERCI:				EXER
1. C 2. B	3. C 4. B	5. D 6. D	7. B	9. A 10. B	1. D
					TOEF
1. A	L REVIEW 3. B				1. D 2. C
2. B	4. A	6. C	8. D	9. B 10. D	
EXER	CISE I I				TOEF
1. D	2. B	3. A			1. B 2. A
TOEF	L EXERCIS	SEII			TOEF
1. D	3. A	5, D	7. C	9, A	1. A
		b. C.	8. B	10. C	2. B
	CISE 12	22 (44)			EXER
1. A	2. <b>D</b>	3. D			Questic Questic
TOEFL	EXERCIS				Questic
1. B	3. B 4. A	5. D	7. D	9. A	EXER
2. D	4. A	6. A	8. A	10, A	1. Wh
	CISE 13				2. Wh
1. A	2. C	3. B			3. Hm 4. Hm
TOEFL	EXERCIS	E 13			5. Wh
1. C	3. A 4. D	5. A	7. A	9, D	$\begin{array}{c} 6. \ Wh \\ 7. \ Wh \end{array}$
2. D	4. <b>D</b>	6. C	8. C	10. A	8. <i>Ho</i>
TOEFL	EXERCIS	E (Skills I	I-13)		9. 1176
	3. C	5. A	7. D	9. D	10. Hoi 11. Whi
2. B	4. A	6. D	8. B	10. <b>B</b>	12. Whi 13. Hov
TOEFL	REVIEW	EXERCISE	E (\$kills I-	·13)	14. Whe
	3, D 4. B		7. A	9. A	15. Who
2. A	4. B	6. C	8. D	10. C	EXER
EXERC	ISE 14				Convers
1. C	2. D	3. D			Convers mati
TOEFL	EXERCIS	E 14			Convers
1. C	3. C	5. B	7. A	9. C	EXER
2. D	4. D	6. A	8. B	10. C	Convers
EXERC	ISE 15				L a sh
1. A	2. D	3. C			2. in th Convers
TOEFL	EXERCIS	E 15			1. two s
	3. D	5. C	7. A	9. B	2. duri 3. a trij
2. A	4. A	6. B	8. D	10. A	Convers
TOEFL	<b>EXERCISI</b>	E (Skills 14	<b>~1</b> 5)		1. two s 2. some
1. C	3. A 4. C		7. C	9. B	3. an a
2. B	4. C	6. D	8. B	10. C	TOEFL
TOEFL	REVIEW E	XERCISE	(Skills I-	15)	I. A
1. C	3. B	5. A	7. A	9. A	2. C
2. D	4. C	6. B	8. B	10. D	3. C
EXERC	ISE 16				TOEFL
1. D	2. C	3. D			1. C
TOEFL	EXERCISE	16			2, B 3, D
	3. C		7. C	9. B	
2. A	4. B	6. A	8. C	10. A	

#### RCISE 17

1. D	2. B	3. B

#### FL EXERCISE 17

1. D	3. C	5. D	7. C	9. D
2. C	4. B	6. A	8. C	10. D

#### FL EXERCISE (Skills 16-17)

I. B	3. D	5. A	7. C	9. C
2. A	4. C	6. C	8 D	IO B

#### FL REVIEW EXERCISE (Skills 1-17)

1. A	3. C	5. A	7. C	9. D
2. B	4. C	6. C	8. C	10. A

#### RCISE 18 (answers may vary)

ions I through 5: looking for a job on campus ions 6 through 10; a trip taken during a school vacation ions 11 through 15; one type of pollution, acid rain

#### CISE 19

- hat...to do?
- here does the conversation probably take place?
- ne many...?
- no often . . . č
- lat...to do?
- ien does the conversation probably take place?
- uat kind of trip is it?
- w long?
- nat were they doing during the trip?
- no does she feel about...?
- nat is the topic of the conversation?
- at energy source?
- wis...formed?
- ere...?
- at should she do?

#### CISE 20

sation 1: looking for a part-time job on campus sation 2: a havaking trip that the man took on the Klath River

sation 3: one kind of pollution called acid rain

#### CISE 21(Answers may vary)

#### sation 1

- tudent and an employment office worker
- he campus employment office

#### sation 2

- students
- ing the spring semester, right after spring heak
- ip that he just took

#### sation 3

- etime during the semester
- article that the man read

#### L EXERCISE 22

1. A	4. B	7. C	10. D	13. B
2. C	5. D	8. B	11. D	14. C
3. C	6. D	9. A	12. C	15. D

#### LEXERCISE (Skills 18-22)

1. C	4. A	7. D	10. A	13. D
2, B	5. B	8. C	11. C	
3. D	6. A	9. B	12. B	

#### **EXERCISE 23 (Answers may vary)**

Questions 1 through 5: the requirements of a biology class Questions 6 through 10: the volcanoes in the Ring of Fire or Hawaii

Questions 11 through 15: a tour of the Smithsonian

#### **EXERCISE 24**

- 1. When does the talk probably take place?
- 2. How often ...?
- 3. What are the students told?
- 4. What ...?
- 5. What ...?
- 6. What is the topic of the talk?
- 7. What is the topic of the talk?
- 8. Where ... ?
- 9. What is true about volcanoes?
- 10. What is ...?
- 11. Who is the speaker?
- 11. Who is the
- 12. How many?
- 13. Which museum?
- 14. Which museum?
  15. Where are they going next?

#### EXERCISE 25 (Answers may vary)

Talk 1: the first day of class in Biology 101

Talk 2: the volcanoes of Hawaii

Talk 3: a tour of the Smithsonian

#### **EXERCISE 26 (Answers may vary)**

#### Talk 1

- 1. Professor Martin
- 2. in biology class
- 3. on the first day of class
- 4. Biology 101

#### Talk 2

- 1. a professor
- 2. in a university class
- 3. sometime during the semester
- 4. maybe geology (because the topic is volcanoes)

#### Talk 3

- 1. a tour guide
- 2. in Washington, D.C.
- 3. in the middle of a tour

#### **TOEFL EXERCISE 27**

1. C	4. C	7. C	10. C	13. B
2. B	5. D	8. C	11. B	14. D
3. D	6. B	9. A	12. D	15. A

#### **TOEFL REVIEW EXERCISE (Skills 23-27)**

1. D	4. D	7. A	10. C
2. D	5. C	8. C	H. C
8 A	6 B	9 B	19. D

#### **TOEFL EXERCISE 28**

1. 4	4. 2	7. 2	10. 3
2. 3	5. l	8. 3	11. 1
3 1	6.4	9 9	

#### EXERCISE 29 (Answers may vary)

- 1. a. ordering (process)
  - b. process of the formation of hail
    - A drop of water rises and falls repeatedly within a cloud.
    - Each time it rises and falls, it adds a new layer of ice.
    - · After it builds up enough layers, it becomes too heavy.
    - . Then, it falls to the earth.

#### 2. a. classification

- b. classification by number of fractures:
  - single fracture (one fracture)
  - · double fracture (two fractures)
  - multiple fracture (numerous fractures)

#### classification by types of fractures:

- simple fracture (complete fracture, not through the skin)
- · compound fracture (complete fracture, through the skin)
- · greenstick fracture (partial fracture, with bending)

#### classification by degree of seriousness

- greenstick fracture (less serious)
- simple fracture (serious)
- · compound fracture ( more serious)
- 3. a. both classification and ordering (chronology)

#### b. classification of types of trials:

- Eugene Debs (trial of a union leader)
- · Loeb and Leopold (murder trial)
- John Scopes (evolution trial)

#### chronological ordering of events:

- 1895: trial of Eugene Debs, president of the railroad workers union (Pullman Strike)
- · 1902: arbitration of the Pennsylvania Coal strike
- 1924: trial of Loeb and Leopold for the murder of a teenager
- 1925: trial of John Scopes for teaching evolution (Monkey Trial)

#### **TOEFL EXERCISE 29**

- It rises within a cloud.
   It freezes for the first time.
   It falls within the cloud.
   It picks up water.
- It rises and falls repeatedly in the cloud.
   It adds new layers of ice.
   It becomes too heavy.
   It falls to the ground.
- 3. One break: single fracture Two breaks: double fracture Numerous breaks: multiple fracture
- Complete fracture with no broken skin: simple fracture Partial fracture: greenstick fracture Complete fracture with broken skin: compound fracture
- Less serious: greenstick fracture Serious: simple fracture More serious: compound fracture
- He defended the railway union president.
  He arbitrated a coal strike.
  He defended the murderers of a teenager.
  He took part in the Monkey Trial.

#### **EXERCISE 30 (Answers may vary)**

- 1. a. in three weeks
  - b. the Stage Manager, George, Emily
- c. before George and Emily's wedding
- d. slightly familiar (just started learning lines)
- e. discuss costumes and props and then run through the scene (one suggests this, and the other two agree)
- 2. a. looks like gold, with a shiny golden color
  - b. a compound of iron and sulfur
  - c. it smokes and develops a strong odor
  - d. from the Greek word for 'fire'
  - e. they were fools (from fool's gold)

- it does not smoke or develop a strong odor (iron pyrite smokes and smells, and gold does not have the same kind of reaction)
- g. it does not start fires easily (iron pyrite was used to start fires, and gold could not be used that way)
- 3. a. a Spanish explorer
  - b. in a best-selling Spanish funtasy series
  - c. an island full of gold
  - d. Amazons, who were powerful female warriors
  - e. sometime between 1500 and 1550 (in the first half of the sixteenth century)
  - no Amazons and not an island (no inhabitants like those in the fictional work, and an incorrect assumption that California was an island)

#### **TOEFL EXERCISE 30**

1. 3	5, 2, 4	9, 1, 2	13. 1	17. 4
2. 3	6. T	10. 3	14. 2	18. 1. 3
3. 2	7. 2	11.4	15. 1	
4. 1.3	8, 2, 4	12. 2	16 2 4	

#### **EXERCISE 31**

(Various answers are possible,)

#### **TOEFL EXERCISE 31**

1. D	3. D	5. B	7. A	9. C
2. A	4. C	6. A	8. C	(0.6) (3.6)

#### TOEFL REVIEW EXERCISE (Skills 29-31)

- 1. 2, 4
- 2. 3
- 3. D
- 4. A 5. 4
- 6. 2
- 7. Before 1920; gas mask In the 1920s: facecloth In the 1930s: handkerchief
- 8, 1, 4
- 9. 1
- Famous actresses: facecloths
   No marketing: bandages
   Consumer testing: handkerchiefs
- 11.1
- 12. D
- 13. 1, 3
- A volcanic island forms.
   Coral begins to grow.
   The volcano erodes.
   The volcano disappears underwater.
   C.

## EXERCISE 32 (Answers may vary)

- 1. a. classification
  - b. classification by outstanding characteristic:
    - Caspian Sea (largest luke)
    - Lake Baikat (deepest lake)
    - Lake Superior (largest freshwater lake)

#### classification by type of formation:

- · Caspian Sea (cut off from oceans)
- · Lake Superior (carved out by gluciers)
- . Lake Baikal (created over a fault)
- 2. a. ordering (process)
  - b. process of the formation of fossils:
    - An animal dies.
    - Soft tissues decompose.
    - · Hard tissues remain.
    - Hard tissues become buried.

- · Layers of sediment cover the bones.
- · The bones sink to the level of the ground water.
- Minerals from the ground water enter the bones.
- · Minerals eventually replace the bones.

#### 3. a. both classification and ordering (process)

- b. classification by types of olive oil:
  - extra virgin olive oil (cold-pressed from the first pressing, lower acid)
  - virgin olive oil (cold-pressed from the first pressing, higher acid)
  - cold-pressed vlive oil (cold-pressed from a later pressing)
  - pure olive oil (heat processed)
  - light olive oil (a mix of olive oil and some other type of oil)

#### process for making cold-pressed olive oil:

- . The olives are pressed for the first time.
- · Virgin olive oil results.
- · The crushed olives are repressed.
- Cold-pressed olive oil results.

#### **TOEFL EXERCISE 32**

- Largest lake: Caspian Sea
   Deepest Lake: Lake Baikal
   Largest freshwater lake: Lake Superior
- 2. Cut off from the oceans: Caspian Sea Carved out by glaciers: Lake Superior Created over a fault in the crust: Lake Baikal
- 3. An animal dies, Soft tissues decompose, Hard tissues remain, Hard tissues become buried.
- Layers of sediment cover the bones.
   The bones sink to the level of the ground water.
   Minerals from the ground water enter the bones.
   Minerals eventually replace the bones.
- The fossilized remains are buried.
   The earth moves the buried remains.
   The remains may be pushed close to the surface.
   Humans may discover the remains.
- 6. The olives are pressed for the first time. Virgin olive oil results. The crushed olives are repressed. Cold-pressed olive oil results.
- Olive oil of the highest quality: virgin olive oil Olive oil affected by heating: pure olive oil Olive oil mixed with other oils: light olive oil
- 8. From the first pressing, with lower acid: extra wirgin olive oil From the first pressing, with higher acid: virgin olive oil From a later pressing: cold-pressed olive oil

#### EXERCISE 33 (Answers may vary)

- 1. a. trees with cones instead of flowers
- b. one-third
- c. a conifer, a 4,000-year-old bristlecone pine in California
- d. conifers, giant redwoods in California several hundred feet tall and weighing 2,000 tons
- e. evolved as a reaction to drought
- Conifers lose and replace their needles throughout the year, deciduous trees shed their leaves in one season.
- g, in the northern hemisphere (in North America and Siberia)
- h. very big (several hundred feet tall and weighing 2,000 tons)
- 2. a. students in an introductory education course
  - b. early twentieth century
  - c. no colorful clothing, no skirts above the ankle
  - d. no bars, no ice cream parlors

- c. very strict (had to follow lots of rules)
- 1. at home (had to be at home by 8:00)
- 3, a. both visible from Earth
  - b. 500 degrees Centigrade, or 900 degrees Fahrenheit
  - c. its closeness to the Sun and its atmosphere
  - d. made of carbon dioxide
  - e, made of sulfuric acid
  - f. the Sun reflecting off the clouds
  - g. the 6th largest (almost the same size as the earth, the 5th largest)
  - h. not at its brightest when full (at its brightest when a cres-
  - i. must be thick (the clouds hide the surface of Venus)

#### **TOEFL EXERCISE 33**

1 2	6. 2, 4	11. 2	16. 3	21. 1, 4
1. 4 2. 2	7.1	12. 2, 3	17. 2	22. 4
3. 1	8, 2, 3	13. 1	18, 1, 4	
4, 1, 3	9. 4	14. 2, 4	19. 2, 4	
5.9	10 3	15 4	20. 1	

#### **EXERCISE 34 (Various answers are possible.)**

#### **TOEFL EXERCISE 34**

1. C	3. D	5. A	7. D	9. C
9 B	4. B	6. A	8. B	10. C

#### TOEFL REVIEW EXERCISE (Skills 32-34)

- 1. 1, 2
- 2. At the top: observatory In the legs: trams
- Under the ground: museum
- 3. 3 4. 2

The second second

5. Jefferson became president.

Lewis and Clark set out to explore the west. Thousands of settlers set out from St. Louis. The arch was built.

- 6. 1, 4 7. Compressed minerals: inner core
- Stony silicates: mantle Liquid minerals: outer core
- 8. C.
- 9.1,4
- 10. 2
- 11. B
- 12. 2
- 13. 4
- 14. 3
- 15, 2, 4
- 16. It had only a g sound.

It had both a k and a g sound.

It had only a k sound.

It had both a k and an s sound.

#### LISTENING POST-TEST (Paper)

		up ,	
11. A	21. D	31. B	41. D
12. C	22. D	32. C	42. D
13. D	23. A	33. A	43. B
14. C	24. D	34. D	44. B
15. C	25. A	35. A	45. B
16. B	26. C	36. D	46. A
17. A	27, C	37. B	47. D
18. C	28. D	38. C	48. B
19. B	29. D	39. B	49. D
20. B	30. B	40. C	50. B
	11. A 12. C 13. D 14. C 15. C 16. B 17. A 18. C 19. B	11. A 21. D 12. C 22. D 13. D 23. A 14. C 24. D 15. C 25. A 16. B 26. C 17. A 27. C 18. C 28. D 19. B 29. D	12. C 22. D 32. C 13. D 23. A 33. A 14. C 24. D 34. D 15. C 25. A 35. A 16. B 26. C 36. D 17. A 27. C 37. B 18. C 28. D 38. C 19. B 29. D 39. B

#### LISTENING POST-TEST (Computer)

1. 1	4. 1	7. 4	10. 1	13. 1
2. 4	5. 3	8. 2	11. 4	14. 4
3. 2	6.3	9, 4	12. 1	15. 2

16. One leaf per node: alternate Two leaves per node: opposite Three leaves per node: whorled

- 17. B
- 18. Least common: whorled Neither most nor least common: opposite Most common: alternate
- 19. 1, 4
- 20, 3
- 21.3
- 22. 4
- 23, 1, 4
- 24. D 25. 4
- 26. End of the eighteenth century: James Cook Beginning of the nineteenth century: Kamehameha End of the nineteenth century: Liliuokalani
- 27. 4
- 28. The islands had different monarchs. Kamehameha became king. Liliuokalani became queen. The monarchy disappeared.
- 29. 4
- 30, 2

#### **STRUCTURE**

#### STRUCTURE DIAGNOSTIC PRE-TEST (Paper) 7 4

1. D	4. B	7. A	10. C	13. D
2. D	5. C	8. A	11. A	14, B
3. D	6. C	9. B	12. A	15. A
16. B	are	29. C	and	
17. C	became	30. B	was designed	by
18. B	was declared	31. B	short courses	
19. A	the brightest star	32. D	moved	
	rest	33. A	actor	
21. C	materials	34. C	live	
	previously	35. C	result of	
	used	36. B	the project	
24. D	their	37. B	profitable	
25. A	imported		been mined	
	the	39. C	other	
27. C	their	40. B	making	
	amount		23.	

#### STRUCTURE DIAGNOSTIC PRE-TEST (Computer)

1-4.			
1, 3	recorded	11. 3	
2. 2	was	12. 2	number
3.4		13. 2	officially opened
4. 3	then	14. 4	##### C75412745
5. 3		15. 1	A typical
6. 2	hut	16. 2	made
7. 2	larger than	17. 2	
8. 4	(S)	18. 2	relies on
9. 4	died	19. 3	expensive
10. 3	razed	20. 1	EWIN OLDSED BELOND

#### **EXERCISE I**

1. 1	missing subject	(could be he went)
2. C 3. I	missing verb	(could be is available)
	double verb	(has and provides)
5. C		

## APPENDIX A: Similar Sounds

DIRECTIONS: In each exercise first read the group of words aloud with the correct pronunciation. Then listen to the statements, each of which contains one of the words. Finally, choose the letter of the word you have heard.

I. boat



C. bet

NOW REGIN THE RECORDING AT EXERCISE A L

6	Now BEGIN THE	RECO	RDING AT EXERCISE A I.		
EXI	ERCISE A1				
A.	pit	C.	pat	Ε.	pout
В.	pet	D.	put	F.	pot
EXI	ERCISE A2				45 8K 8K
A.	heat		hut	Ε.	16 0255
В.	hit	D.	hot	F.	hate
EXI	ERCISE A3			Salasi	<b>*</b> *******
Α.	cat		cot		kite
В.	cut	D.	caught	F.	coat
EX	ERCISE A4				
A.	bill	C.	bull	Ε.	bale
В.	bell	D.	ball	F.	bowl
EXI	ERCISE A5				
A.	cap	C.	cup	Ε.	cop
В.	cape	D.	keep	F.	cope
EXI	ERCISE A6			18481	2 2
A.	bead		bed		bud
В.	bid	D.	bad	F.	bowed
EX	ERCISE A7			1800	We analyze
	neat		net		knot
В.	night	D.	nut	F.	note
EX	ERCISE A8				
	seck		sack		sock
В.	sick	D.	soak	F.	sake
EX.	ERCISE A9			290	or of a Property and all
A.	seed		sad		side
В.	said	D.	sawed	F.	sighed
EX	ERCISE A10			5:	22 82
A.	heal	D.	hail	G.	howl
В.	hill	Ε.	hole	H.	whole
C.	haul	F.	hall	I.	hull
EX	ERCISE All			200	200°C - 150°C
A.	beat	D.	bat	G.	bait
В.	bit	E.	but	Η.	bite

bought

## APPENDIX B: Two- and Three-Part Verbs

DIRECTIONS: Each of the following sentences contains a two- or three-part verb in italics. Read the sentence and try to understand the italicized expression. Then, find the meaning of the expression in the list that follows the exercise, and write the letter of the answer on the line.

EXE		

13	l.	He's been smoking too much. He really needs to cut down.
12	2.	The company had to cut off the electricity because the bill was unpaid.
S <u>- 44</u> 7/	3.	He kept teasing me, so finally I told him to cut it out.
13 190	4.	He is working hard because he really wants to get ahead in his career.
( <del></del> )	5.	She is such a nice person that she is easily able to get along with everyone.
\$ 8	6.	Could you explain a little more clearly? I really don't understand what you are trying to <i>get at</i> .
3 <u>3 34 50</u> 01	7.	When he stole some money from her, she really wanted to do something to <i>get back at</i> him.
·	8.	We have enough money to <i>get by</i> for a few months; we won't have a lot of extras, but we will survive.
a <del>- 1800 - 1</del> 2	9.	She was sick for several weeks, but now she has started to get over it.
	10	There are too many clothes in my closet. I need to get rid of some of them.

DEFINITIONS—Exercise B			
A. stop	it	F. manage	
B. get re	evenge against	G, advance	
C. recov	100 m	H. throw away	
D. decre	ease it	I. stop the supply of	
E. be fri	endly	J. imply	
E. be fri	endly	J. imply	

·	1.	He read the untrue stories about himself in the newspaper, but he tried not to react. He just tried to brush it off.
<u>iā.</u> <u>'</u> ā	2.	I haven't played Scrabble in quite some time. I'll have to brush up on the rules before we play.
; <del></del>	3.	While we were walking in the mountains, we were lucky enough to come across a waterfall. It was quite a surprise to find such a beautiful thing.
s <del></del>	4.	She is not feeling well; she thinks she is about to come down with the flu.
y	5.	While I'm on my trip, do you think you could look after my cats?
8 21	6.	The police detective was not sure how the crime was committed. She decided to <i>look into</i> it further.

	7.	Here is my application. Could you take a few moments to look it over?
	8.	The brother always used to <b>pich on</b> his younger sister. His favorite tricks were to pull her hair, tease her, or scare her.
	9.	You have tried on three dresses, but you can't afford all of them. You'll have to <i>pick out</i> just one.
<del>2 - 80 - 1</del>	10.	Could you <i>pick</i> me <i>up</i> after school today? I'll wait for you out in front of

DEFINITIONS—Exercise B2				
A. take care of	F. bother			
B. review; relearn	G. not let it have an effect			
C. choose	H. unexpectedly find			
D. get sick with	come and get			
E. look at it briefly	J. investigate			

-	1.	We have some new neighbors. I think I'll call on them later this afternoon.
<del>. 11</del>	2.	The principal had to <i>call off</i> the class on Tuesday because the teacher was sick.
- 4	3.	The politician should call for a decrease in taxes.
	4.	Why don't you call me up about 9:00? I'll be waiting by the phone.
: <del></del>	5.	I don't need this bicycle any more. It's not worth too much money, so I think I'll just <i>give</i> it <i>away</i> .
- 22	6,	Here's the book I borrowed from you, and now I think I should give it back.
	7.	I've done all I can. I just can't do anything more. I give up.
S <del>i</del> (S	8.	The teacher has to <i>put off</i> the exam until next week because the students are not prepared.
( <del>) - (</del>	9.	She has to put on her coat before she goes out into the cold winter weather.
·	10.	He's such a mean man that it's difficult to put up with him.

DEFINITIONS—Exercise B3			
A. donate	F. cancel		
B, visit	G. delay		
C. tolerate	H. telephone		
D. request; suggest	1. dress in		
E. return	j. surrender		

10-00-00	1.	I was scared last night because someone tried to break into my house.
	2.	He and she have been friends for more than two years, but now they've decided to <i>break off</i> their relationship.
<u> </u>	3.	I'm really excited to be selected as master of ceremonies. I've never done this before, but I'm really going to try to <i>carry it off</i> .
-	4.	After her husband was killed in an accident, she tried hard to carry on with her life.
<del></del>	5.	I'm going to hold off taking my vacation. I was scheduled to take my vacation this week, but I'll take it next month instead.
¥11	6.	My boss told me that my work had been very good recently and that she wanted me to <i>keep it up</i> .
<u>2</u> S	7.	Many of the employees of the company are worried; they've heard a rumor that the company is going to <i>lay off</i> a number of employees.
5 W WAR	8.	While I was at the market, I was surprised to <i>run into</i> a friend I hadn't seen in months.
<u>u</u>	9.	If I didn't buy milk at the store, we would <i>run out of</i> it at breakfast in the morning.
<del></del>	10.	That boy has been playing baseball all day. I know he's going to wear out soon.

DEFINITIONS—Exercise B4			
A.	postpone	F. completely use the supply of	
В.	succeed	G. end	
C.	fire	H. unexpectedly meet	
D.	tire	I. continue	
E.	unlawfully enter	J. continue	

(s <del></del>	1.	The newspapers tend to <i>play up</i> sensational stories if they want to improve their circulation.
( <del>1631-16</del> )	2.	He knew that it would be difficult to win the tournament, but he worked hard to pull it off.
52 <del></del>	3.	She tends to <b>show off</b> a lot. She's very beautiful, and she wants everyone to notice her.
25 <del></del>	4.	He was supposed to come at 9:00, but he didn't show up until 10:00.
** <u></u>	5.	Do you know when the wedding will take place? I heard that it would be next June.
	6.	Neither my roommate nor I like to do the dishes, so we take turns.
	7.	I don't know how to play golf, but it's a sport that I would like to take up.
<u> </u>	8.	He applied for the job, but the manager decided to <i>turn down</i> his application because he was not really qualified.
	9.	The students must turn in their papers on Thursday. The teacher has said that the papers can't be even one day late.
	10.	Because I swim so many hours every day, I sometimes feel that I'm going to turn into a fish

DEFINITIONS—Exercise B5				
A.	try to attract attention	F.	refuse	
B.	submit	G.	succeed	
Ç.	happen	Н.	begin (a hobby)	
D.	increase the significance of	I.	become	
E.	arrive	<b>]</b> ].	alternate	

## APPENDIX C: Idioms

DIRECTIONS: Each of the following sentences contains an idiom in italics. Read the sentence and try to understand the idiom. Then find the meaning of the idiom in the list that follows, and write the letter of the answer on the line.

#### EXERCISE C1

S	1.	He's holding down two jobs and attending school. He's really burning the candle at both ends.
(1 <u>00-2) - 1</u> )	2.	She's buying a lot of new furniture before she even has a job. She's putting the cart before the horse.
0	3.	Every time he opens his mouth, he immediately regrets what he said. He's always <i>putting his foot in his mouth</i> .
	4.	He's not telling me exactly what happened. He's beating around the bush.
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	5.	She wanted to get that man's phone number, but she wasn't sure of his last name or where he lived. It was like looking for a needle in a haystack.
	6.	He's always too fast and out of control on his motorcycle. He's playing with fire.
	7.	She keeps asking if I was the one who was spreading rumors about her, but I wasn't. She's barking up the wrong tree.
	8.	He took the best portions for himself and didn't leave enough for the others. He's just <i>looking out for number one</i> .
<del></del>	9.	She's been working on that assignment for over two months, and I don't think she's ever going to finish it. She's taking forever and a day.
	10.	She has to go to the bank, and while she's out she'll stop and visit her friend. She's killing two birds with one stone.
- 19-	11.	He was admitted to Harvard, and he would have gone there but he forgot to send in the appropriate form in time. He has really <i>missed the boat</i> .
;— <del></del>	12.	I know that you thought that this part of the program was difficult, but wait until you see the next part. You're jumping out of the frying pan and into the fire.

#### **DEFINITIONS—Exercise CI**

A. making a mistake
B. accomplishing two things at once
C. doing something dangerous
D. doing things in the wrong order
E. going from bad to worse
F. doing too much

G. missed an opportunity
H. saying embarrassing things
I. speaking indirectly
J. doing something difficult
K. taking a really long time
L. thinking only about himself

## EXERCISE C2

<u> </u>	1.	His only two choices are to give up his free time or to pay a lot of money, and he doesn't like either choice. He's between a rock and a hard place.
	2.	She got 100 percent on the exam and the other students were below 70 percent. She's <i>head and shoulders above the rest</i> .
	3.	Every day he fixes meals, cleans the apartment, and goes to the market. It's all in a day's work.
<del></del>	4.	She's a well-known lawyer, a good skier, a great cook, and a painter. She's a <i>jack-of-all-trades</i> .
<del>2 - 2</del>	5.	Every time he puts the toys away, the children just take them out again. Keeping the house clean when the children are there is <i>like trying to swim upstream</i> .
<u></u>	6.	Anytime I need help I go to her because I know she'll help me any way she can. She's <i>one in a million</i> .
2 W	7.	He thought he was going to have to come into the office and work on both Saturday and Sunday, but now he doesn't have to. He's off the hook.
- <del></del>	8.	She and her classmates all have to read five chapters, write a paper, and prepare for an exam this week. They're all in the same boat.
-	9.	He and his brother have the same hair, the same eyes, the same smile, and the same expressions. They're <i>like two peas in a pod</i> .
an 1990 sa	10.	When I saw him with an older man, I just knew that the man had to be his father. He's a chip off the old block.
	11.	She's had so much to do to get ready for the trip that she's been running around all day. Now she's on her last legs.
* <u></u>	12.	I can't think of the answer, but it will come to me in just a minute. It's on the tip of my tongue.

DEFINITIONS—Exercise C2				
A.	very tired	G. in the same situation		
	the best	H. nothing out of the ordinary		
C.	exactly alike	<ol> <li>accomplished at many things</li> </ol>		
	really wonderful	<li>J. an idea that is not in words</li>		
	really difficult or frustrating	K. not responsible any longer		
	just like his father	L. without any good options		

#### **EXERCISE C3**

<u> 221 -                                 </u>	1.	Do you think you could help me out with the math homework? Two heads are better than one.
¥	2.	What was it like when the announcement of the disaster came over the radio? You could have heard a pin drop.
÷	3.	We could either go out to dinner tonight or stay home and cook. Six of one, half dozen of the other.
<del></del>	4.	I know you like the food at this restaurant, but I just don't care for it. To each his own.
5 <del>1 - 30</del>	5.	I got to the bank just one minute after closing time. Just my luch.
<u></u>	6.	My boss has asked me to respond immediately to this fax. No sooner said than done.
:	7.	Don't worry about what the boss just said to you, His bark is worse than his bite.
æ	8.	It seems impossible for me to go to graduate school because I just can't afford it. But I'm going to try. Where there's a will, there's a way!
	9.	Everything seems to be going the way that it should. So far, so good!
-	10.	Just think that because you locked your keys in the car, you got to meet that nice, handsome, young locksmith. <i>Every cloud has a silver lining!</i>
8 <u></u>	11.	I've got to accept the fact that it's going to take more than seven years of school if I want to become a doctor. After all, Rome wasn't built in a day.
5(i	12.	She loves my wardrobe, but I wish I had her clothes. The grass is always greener on the other side of the fence.

## DEFINITIONS—Exercise C3

- A. It was really quiet.
- B. It's good to work together.
- C. It's been going well up to now.
- D. I'm not so fortunate.
- It doesn't matter. Ε.
- It will be done immediately.

- Bad things are accompanied by good.
- H. You always want what you don't have.
- Everyone has a different opinion. I.
- His words are worse than his actions. J.
- K. If you want something, you can do it.
- Everything takes time.

## EXERCISE C4

( <del>)</del>	ī.	He finally got a job; he couldn't continue to sit around doing nothing. He had to turn over a new leaf.
19	2.	When he told his mother that he didn't need to study for the exam because he knew he would get a good grade, his mother responded, "Don't count your chickens before they're hatched."
(1 <del></del> ).	3.	When I asked my friend to do some of my work for me, she replied that I would have to stand on my own two feet.
e <del>r S</del> a	4.	You've been offered this job, and the offer may not remain on the table for too long, so you'd better take this one while you have the chance. You need to strike while the iron is hot.
	5.	When you guessed that I would get the promotion, you hit the nail right of the head.
	6.	Before you accept the position, you should find out everything you can about the company. You should <i>look before you leap</i> .
<u> 2 - 9</u>	7.	She was appointed to the environmental protection committee, and she' really excited because this is something she's been interested in for some time. This is something she can <i>sink her teeth into</i> .
	8.	If you want to be the one who gets noticed at work, you need to dot all the i's and cross all the t's on every task that you do.
-	9.	You need to learn to relax. Every time there's a lot of work to do, you just run around like a chicken with its head cut off.
s <del>- 11 - 1</del> 3	10.	I really prepared for that exam. It should be a piece of cake.
-	11.	She thinks she should confess what she did, but no one really seems interested in knowing. Instead, she decides to <i>let sleeping dogs lie</i> .
Fa WE	12.	He never has to work for anything because his parents will give him anything he asks for. He seems to have been born with a silver spoon in his

DEFINITIONS—Exercise C4						
A. start over again B. be extremely easy C. do it myself D. pay attention to every detail E. think before you act F. leave something alone	<ul> <li>G. were exactly right</li> <li>H. depend on something you don't have</li> <li>I. be spoiled</li> <li>J. get really involved in</li> <li>K. take advantage of a good opportunity</li> <li>L. act overly nervous and excited</li> </ul>					

## APPENDIX D: Prepositions

DIRECTIONS: Study the list of prepositions. Then underline the prepositions in each sentence. Circle the prepositional phrases (prepositions + modifiers + objects). The number in parentheses indicates how many prepositions you should find in each group of sentences.

PREPOSITIONS							
about above across after against along among around as	behind below beneath beside between beyond by despite down during	except for from in inside into like near of	on onto outside over past since through throughout to toward	under underneath unlike until up upon versus with within without			

#### EXERCISE D1 (21 prepositions)

- 1. Advocacy of technology as the panacea for our environmental woes is not without its detractors.
- 2. State Highway 227 runs east of U.S. Highway 101, from San Luis Obispo in the north to Arroyo Grande in the south.
- 3. All four components of the Milky Way appear to be embedded in a large, dark corona of invisible material.
- 4. Over the last three decades, we have seen a consistent worldwide decline in membership of private-sector international trade union federations.
- 5. There is not complete agreement on the correlation of the various cultures and the glacial sequence, but many think that the Villafranchion, characterized by crudely worked pebble tools, roughly spherical in form, belongs in the early phase of the First Glacial period.

### **EXERCISE D2 (34 prepositions)**

- A combination of factors appear to have led to the decline of the beetle, all of them
  directly or indirectly due to human influence but none conclusively proven.
- 2. At ground level, ozone is produced by a photochemical interaction of the Sun with gases such as nitrogen oxides and unburnt hydrocarbons.
- 3. The Army of the Potomac under General George Meade and the Army of Northern Virginia under General Robert E. Lee had stumbled upon each other four days earlier at the edge of this little Pennsylvania county seat of 2,400 inhabitants.
- 4. With this sudden and vast wealth, by the turn of the century, Trinity Church was an ecclesiastical empire with 8,500 communicants and nine chapels scattered around New York City besides the main church itself.
- 5. Through modern film footage, this video production retraces the route followed by Meriwether Lewis and William Clark during their epochal two-year (1804–1806), eightthousand-mile round-trip journey by keelboat, on horseback, on foot, and by canoe up the Missouri River, across the Continental Divide, and down the Snake and Columbia Rivers to the Pacific Ocean.

#### **EXERCISE D3 (35 prepositions)**

- During the era from the end of the Civil War to about 1890, there was a land settlement boom within the United States.
- 2. By coincidence, the Finnish results were released at the same time that an American study confirmed the cancer-fighting potential of a chemical in broccoli known as sulforaphane.
- 3. At windswept Kitty Hawk, along North Carolina's Outer Banks, the Wright Brothers National Memorial pays tribute to the brothers and their historic first flight on December 17, 1903.
- A wide central hall, running past the Garden Court, from one end of the building to the other, has four large cases of souvenirs from both palaces, including a program printed for President Warren G. Harding's visit.
- 5. Like historians raiding an archive of ancient texts, two atmospheric scientists are sifting through old satellite data, looking for a means of extending ozone records back in time in order to prove or disprove a hypothesis; on the basis of ground measurements made in Antarctica since the 1950s, researchers believe that the annual Antarctic ozone hole first appeared in a mild form during the late 1970s and then grew worse in the 1980s.

## APPENDIX E: Word Endings

Word endings in English often tell you how a word is used grammatically in English; therefore, it is very important for you to recognize some common word endings. If you recognize a word ending on a word that you do not know, you can tell how the word should be used grammatically, even if you do not understand the meaning of the word.

### EXERCISE E1: Noun (Thing) Endings

The following *noun* (thing) endings are very common in English. It is important for you to study them and become familiar with them.

VIII. JOHNA KUUNNONG P. MINNAS PE	NOUN (TH	ING) ENDII	vgs	
-ism	socialism	-ment	government	
-nce	excellence	-ty	beauty	
-ness	sadness	-age	marriage	
-ion	information	-ship	friendship	

Using one of the endings above, change each of the following words into a noun (thing):

16	ı.	member		9.	alcohol	
	2.	kind		10.	permanent	<del>n - a </del>
	3.	real	(4) 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	11.	mile	Switzen v
	4.	move	4.3.4	12,	confuse	<u>—————————————————————————————————————</u>
01	5.	human		13.	lcader	5
	6.	elect	2 <u></u>	14.	sudden	
	7.	break	7 <u>100-100 </u>	15.	improve	<u> </u>
	8.	intelligent	N	16.	equal	

## EXERCISE E2: Noun (Person) Endings

The following noun (person) endings are very common in English. It is important for you to study them and become familiar with them.

NOUN (PERSON) ENDINGS					
-er	employer	-ist	tourist		
-or	actor	-cian	musician		

Using one of the endings above, change each of the following words into a noun (person):

	NA 05		
teach		9. perfection	
type	<del> </del>	10. program	: <del> </del>
beauty	<del></del>	11. electricity	E # # #
ideal	3	12. invest	<u> </u>
invent	<del></del> -	13. build	12.00 E
clinic		14. natural	
special		15. advice	
ranch		16. mathematics	7 <u></u>
	type beauty ideal invent clinic special	beauty ideal invent clinic special	type

## **EXERCISE E3: Adjective Endings**

The following adjective endings are very common in English. It is important for you to study them and become familiar with them.

	ADJECT	IVE ENDING	iS	
-ent -ant -ful -ic -less	excellent important careful economic careless	-ive -ous -al -able -ible	expensive dangerous natural capable possible	

Using one of the endings above, change each of the following words into an adjective:

				- 00		
	1.	heart		9.	courage	
	2.	nature	<del></del>	10.	use	C - 12 - 12 - 12 - 12 - 12 - 12 - 12 - 1
	3.	athlete	<u> </u>	11.	enthusiasm	<del>20 00</del> 8 8
	4.	mystery		12.	motion	
	5.	help		13.	tradition	T- 20
		impress	-	14.	change	
	7.	intelligence	12-18-18-18-18-18-18-18-18-18-18-18-18-18-	15.	permanence	
	8.	comfort	<del></del>	16.	attract	19 <u>a 3810 aga 41</u>
ı			77 5 79 79	59500		

## **EXERCISE E4: Verb Endings**

The following verb endings are very common in English. It is important for you to study them and become familiar with them.

9111	VER	BENDINGS	
-en	soften	-ize	memorize
-ate	populate	-ify	notify

Using one of the endings above, change each of the following words into a verb:

dark	3.00 - 3.	9. different	S 1996 SANCE
final	9 20	10. identity	<u>9</u>
just		11. light	
separation		12. glamour	
short	8 - 3 - 3	13. person	
intense		14. sweet	N
investigation	24 <u>37845 346</u> 0 38	15. liberal	v <del>ara aa i</del> l
industrial	**************************************	16. demonstration	1 2 <del> 48 - 1</del> 0
	final just separation short intense investigation	final  just  separation  short  intense  investigation	final 10. identity just 11. light separation 12. glamour short 13. person intense 14. sweet investigation 15. liberal

## **EXERCISE E5: Adverb Ending**

The following *adverb* ending is very common in English. It is important for you to become familiar with it.

Sale Sale Control Cont	ADVER	BENDING	ans acceptors
	-ly	really	

Using the ending above, change each of the following words into an adverb:

1.	final	S	9.	great	
2.	careful	2 P	10.	complete	WAR 1882
3.	obvious		П.	eager	
4.	recent	<del> </del>	12.	absolute	
5.	strong		13.	correct	5) 400 0550k
6.	perfect	<u> </u>	14.	sudden	¥
7.	fearful		15.	doubtful	70.000
8.	quick		16.	regular	

## **EXERCISE E6:** All Endings Together

Identify each of the following words as a noun-thing	g (NT), a noun-person (NP), an adjective
(ADJ), an adverb (ADV), or a verb (V).	

<u> </u>	1.	heighten	: <u> </u>	11.	desertification	<u> </u>	21.	speechless
N <del>i</del>	2.	forgetful	( <u>) () ()</u>	12.	submissive		22.	tremendously
0	3.	imperialism	(	13.	nocturnal	<del></del>	23.	liability
ro <del>wanie -</del>	4.	effusively	: <u> </u>	14.	establishment	<del>§</del>	24.	counselor
	5.	cashier	(2000)	15.	impertinent	22 2	25.	civic
01	6.	columnist		16.	impertinently	<del></del>	26.	sensitize
(t <del>- 1</del> )	7.	aggravate	( <del></del>	17.	togetherness	<u>.                                    </u>	27.	ambiance
n	8.	glamorous	<u> </u>	18.	pharmacist		28.	justification
31 <del></del> 0	9.	vintage	) <del>;</del>	19.	craftsmanship	-	29.	interpretive
. <del></del>	10.	statistician		20.	manageable		30.	personify

## EXERCISE E7: All Endings Together

Circle the letter of the word that correctly completes each sentence.

1.	The	of the nev	vs coul	d not be stressed	enough	i <sub>a</sub>
	(A)	important	<b>(B)</b>	importance	(C)	importantly
2.	The	detective	that th	e maid committe	d the ro	bbery.
	(A)	theorized	(B)	theoretician	(C)	theoretic
3.	It is	that they l	ive so c	lose to the school	ol.	
	(A)	convenience	<b>(B)</b>	convenient	(C)	conveniently
4.	The	patient respond	cd	_ to the medica	tion.	
	(A)	weaken	(B)	weakness	(C)	weakly
5.	The	psychologist exp	olained	l his ideas on	intera	action.
	(A)	social	<b>(B)</b>	society	(C)	socialize
6.	Not	everyone wants:	a job as	s a		
	(A)	mortal	(B)	mortally	(C)	mortician
7.	You	should not	_the p	roblem.		
	(A)	mini <b>m</b> al	(B)	minimize	(C)	minimally
8.	Beca	use of a traffic_	, ł	e had to appear	in cour	
	(A)	violate	(B)	violator	(C)	violation
9.	The	children ran	tow	ard the entrance	of the p	oark.
	(A)	excitedly	(B)	excited	(C)	excitement
0.	The	company was ur	able to	oenough p	rofit to	stav in business

(A) generator (B) generate (C) generation

11,	She picked up a piece ofrock.								
	(A)	volcano	(B)	vulcanize	(C)	volcanic			
12.	He r	esponded	to the	rude question,					
	(A)	explosively	<b>(B)</b>	explosion	(C)	explosive			
13.	Beca	ause your medica	l prob	lem is serious, you	ı need	to see a			
	(A)	specialize	(B)	special	(C)	specialist			
14.	The	coach was able to	)	_the athletes to p	erform	better.			
	(A)	motivate	<b>(B)</b>	motivator	(C)	motivation			
15.	He v	vas not concerne	d abor	ut the of his	action	s.			
	(A)	careless	(B)	carelessness	(C)	carelessly			
16.	This	portion of the re	port s	should be comple	ted	_of the other part			
	(A)	independence	(B)	independent	(C)	independently			
17.	The	The view of the mountains was							
	(A)	magnify	(B)	magnificent	(C)	magnification			
18,	It wa	s necessary for th	ie spe	aker to her	messag	e.			
	(A)	clarify	<b>(B)</b>	clarity	(C)	clarification			
19.	The	of the villa	ge was	the soldiers' prin	nary go	al.			
	(A)	liberate	(B)	liberation	(C)	liberal			
20.	He g	ave aninco	rrect	answer to the que	stion.				
	(A)	obvious	(B)	obviously	(C)	obviate			

### **EXERCISE E8: All Endings Together**

The following sentences contain a number of underlined words. Each of the underlined words may or may not be correct. Circle the underlined words that are incorrect, and make them correct.

- 1. The police inspect organized an intensively search for the robber.
- 2. The newspaper reporter did not exact appreciate the negation comments about her article.
- 3. He became <u>penniless</u> and <u>homeless</u> when a <u>seriousness</u> <u>ill</u> made him <u>unable</u> to work.
- 4. On the old college campus, the ivy-covered walls of the <u>colonial</u> buildings <u>create</u> an aura of gentility and <u>tradition</u>.
- 5. Maya Angelou is a poem, composition, and author of two autobiographically works, I Know Why the Caged Bird Sings and My Name.
- 6. The process of Americanization encouragement immigrants to assimilation American attitudes, cultural, and citizenship.

The second secon

- 7. During the <u>previously</u> war, the <u>national</u> defense <u>establish</u> found itself in <u>greatness</u> need of linguists.
- 8. The escalate of hostilities between the two nations has proven far more seriousness than analyze had previously expected.
- 9. Social is becoming increasingly dependence on complex computers for the arrange of its affairs.
- 10. If someone has an educator in the humanities, he or she is prepared to deal with abstractions or complex and to feel comfortably with subtleties of thought.
- It is possibly to demonstrate that the mathematical odds for success of the program increase dramatically with the additional of increased financial backing.
- 12. It would be <u>fatally</u> for the <u>administration</u> to <u>underestimate</u> the <u>determine</u> of the protesters to have the new law overturned.

## APPENDIX F: Irregular Verb Forms

DIRECTIONS: Fill in the boxes with the correct forms of the verb.

## EXERCISE F1

	VERB	PAST	PARTICIPLE	ĺ	VERB	PAST	PARTICIPLE
1.		beat	beaten	25.		fought	fought
2.	become	*** *** ******************************	become	26.	find		found
3.		began	begun	27.		fit	fit
4.	bet		bet	28.	fly	flew	NA
5.	bite	bit		29.	forget		forgotten
6.	blow	blew		30.	forgive	forgave	
7.	break		broken	31.	-140	froze	frozen
8.	bring		brought	32.	get		gotten
9.		built	built	33.	give	gave	
10.	buy	bought	3 3/-	34.	go	went	
11.	catch		caught	35.		grew	grown
12.		chose	chosen	36.	it in titl—sur	had	had
13.	come	10.75	come	37.	hear	4:-	beard
14.	cost	cost		38.	hide	hid	
15.		cut	cut	39.		hit	hit
16.	dig		dug	40.	hold	held	
17.	do	did		41.	hurt	hurt	
18.	draw	drew		42.	keep		kept
19.	2	drank	drunk	43.	2008 - 65404	knew	known
20.	drive	drove		44.		led	led
21.	eat		eaten	<b>4</b> 5.	leave	left	
22.	fall	fell	20	46.	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	lent	lent
23.		fed	fed	47.	let		let
24.	feel	felt		48.		lost	lost

	VERB	PAST	PARTICIPLE		VERB	PAST	PARTICIPLI
49.	make	made		68.		sang	sung
50.	73 Yannes	meant	meant	69.	sink	5.25 70	sunk
51.	meet	met		70.	sit	sat	
52.	pay		paid	71.		slept	slept
53.	prove		proven	72.	speak	spoke	# 18.88 12 Sea
54.	NAVIGORIO DE	put	put	73.	spend		spent
55.	quit	14	quit	74.		stood	stood
56.		read	read	75.	5-55/12 (F8) B-84	stole	stolen
57.	ride	rode	200	76.	swim	swam	
58.	ring	rang		77.	take		taken
59.		rose	rîsen	78.	teach	taught	Sances Col Ease
60.	run	ran	0 00 00 000 000 000	79.	tear		torn
61.	say	said		80.		told	told
62.		saw	seen	81.	think	thought	W
63.	O 600000	sold	sold	82.	elinio (serino)	threw	thrown
64.	send		sent	83.	etta: samo e	understood	understood
65.		shot	shot	84.	wear		worn
66.	show		shown	85.	1 t <b>5</b> 3000	won	won
67.		shut	shut	86.	write	wrote	19,000

## APPENDIX G: Formation of the Passive

DIRECTIONS: In the following exercises, sentences are shown in both *active* and *passive*. Fill in the blanks in the sentences with whatever is needed to complete the sentences.

## **EXERCISE G1**

	ACTIVE	PASSIVE		
1.	He writes many letters.	Many letters	by him.	
2.	He wrote many letters.	Many letters	by him.	
3.	He has written many letters.	Many letters	by him.	
4.	He had written many letters.	Many letters	by him.	
5.	He would write many letters.	Many letters	by him.	
6.	He would have written many letters.	Many letters	by him.	
7.	He is writing many letters.	Many letters	by him.	
8.	He was writing many letters.	Many letters	by him.	
9.	He will write many letters.	Many letters	by him.	
10.	He will have written many letters.	Many letters	by him.	
11.	He is going to write many letters.	Many letters		
12.	He should write many letters.	Many letters	by him.	

### EXERCISE G2

	ACTIVE	PASSIVE		
1.	Soon the armies the battle.	The battle will be fought by the armies soon.		
2.	The company is going to buy the equipment.	by the company.		
3.	Someonein the yard.	A hole was being dug in the yard.		
4.	The referee had already blown the whistle.	The whistle had		
5.	Parentsgood values.	Children should be taught good values by parents.		
6.	She keeps her valuable jewelry in the safe.	in the safe.		
7.	The enemy's torpedoes	The ship was sunk by the enemy's torpedoes		
8.	What you said hurt me.	Ihurt by		
9.	Someonenow,	The children are being fed now.		
10.	You should not have said it so strongly.	strongly.		

## **EXERCISE G3**

	ACTIVE	PASSIVE
1.	elections	Elections will be held next month by the club.
2.	The team won the game in the final seconds.	in the final seconds.
3.	Someone is taking photographs of the wedding.	Photographs
4.	Someone	The passport had already been stolen.
5.	She reads the incoming mail daily.	The incoming mail daily.
6.	the electricity.	The electricity should not have been shut off.
7.	People had bet a lot of money on the game.	A lot on the game.
8.	No one in several weeks.	The car has not been driven in several weeks
9.	She would spend many hours on	on
	the project.	the project.
10.		The house could have been sold at a large profit.

## **EXERCISE G4**

	ACTIVE	PASSIVE		
1,	The guards were bringing the prisoner into court.	The prisonerinto court.		
2.	A 30 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	The tourists are going to be met by the agent		
3.		That dress had already been worn several times.		
4.	Someone tore his clothing during the fight.	during the fight.		
5.	We are doing everything we can think of.	Everything		
6.	No one	The money will not ever be found.		
7.	He would have told me what happened.	I what happened		
8.	Someoneso much.	The horse should not have been ridden so much.		
9	A fisherman caught a shark close	A shark close		
	to shore.	to shore.		
10.	No one really did.	What he really did is not known.		

## APPENDIX H: Irregular Piurals

DIRECTIONS: Study the irregular plurals in the chart in Skill 41. Then indicate whether each of the following is correct (C) or incorrect (I).

## EXERCISE H1

				_
( <u>1988)</u>	1. one men		9. several naughty children	
0 <del>-87000</del> -70	2, lots of data	S	10. an in-depth analyses	
	3. a surprising hypothesis		11. one hundred alumni	
72	4. one fast-growing fungi		12. lots of bright tooth	
na - unaverson socia	5. various criterion		13. various exotic cacti	
12	6. a few mice	a	14. two required thesis	
7	7. each syllabi for the class	i ———	15. the earth's axis	
17	8. a young decr		16. lots of woolly sheep	

### EXERCISE H2

3 <del>464</del> 7	1. both types of fungus	9. a pair of strong ox
F66	2. a new curricula	10. the X and Y axes
8 <del>2</del> 92	3. two large foot	11. two different theses
	4. a new bacteria	12. each beautiful women
100	5. one terrible crisis	13. a recent alumnus
···	6. a big, fat salmon	14. two delicious fish
9	7. many kinds of stimuli	15. the only radius
5:	8. one tiny mouse	16. a scientific syntheses

## EXERCISE H3

	1. both lengthy syllabus	9. an unexpected diagnoses
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	2. some strict criteria	10. an aching teeth
NS 105 W	3. a fat goose	11. each nuclei of the atom
·	4. some new hypotheses	12. several fresh trout
	5. both young child	13. a thorny cactus
	6. a green-colored bacilli	14. each filthy feet
	7. many natural phenomenon	15. surrounded by parenthesis
	8. each fish in the aquarium	16. some fast-moving deer
	70	II CONTRACTOR OF THE PROPERTY

## APPENDIX I: Word Parts

Word parts in English can often give you a clue about the meaning of a word; therefore, it is very important for you to recognize some common word parts. If you recognize one of the word parts in a word that you do not know, you can often get a pretty good idea about the meaning of a word.

## EXERCISE I1: What You Do

The following word parts describe things you do. Study these word parts because they appear in numerous words in English.

WHATYOU DO						
PART	MEANING	EXAMPLE	PART	MEANING	EXAMPLE	
cedelceed cred graph ject mitlmiss mute port	(go) (believe) (write) (throw) (send) (change) (carry)	proceed credit autograph eject emit commute deport	rupt scrib/scrip sect ven ver viv	(break) (write) (cut) (come) (turn) (live)	erupt describe bisect intervene divert survive	

<del></del>	_			
. <del> </del>	1.	emissary	A.	ideology or belief
<u> </u>	2.	rupture	B.	cause to lurn
-	3.	intersection	C.	the result of a change
<del>an s</del>	4.	porter	D.	write hastily and messily
	5.	permutation	E.	break in accustomed friendly relations
	6.	convention	F,	study of handwriting
	7.	vivacious	G.	meeting where many people come
<u>16</u>	8.	avert		together
	9.	exceed	H.	something that is thrown
3 <del></del> 3	10.	credo	I.	keenly alive and brisk
(1 <del>5</del>	11.	scribble	J.	person who is sent to deliver a message
	12.	graphology	K.	person who carries baggage
1 <del>070-0</del>	13,	projectile	L.	where one road cuts through another
		5 × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × ×	M.	go beyond expectations

## EXERCISE 12: Where and When

The following word parts describe where or when things happen. Study these word parts because they appear in numerous words in English.

WHERE			WHEN		
PART	MEANING	EXAMPLE	PART	MEANING	EXAMPLE
cir	(around)	<i>cir</i> culate	ante	(before)	anterior
ex	(out)	exit	fore	(before)	foretell
in	(in)	include	fin	(end)	finish
re	(back)	return	pre	(before)	previous
sub	(under)	subway	post	(after)	postpone
tele	(far)	telephone	32	W	97773
trans	(across)	tronsatlantic			

<del>} . •</del>	1.	refund	A.	cut into something
2	2.	subordinate	В.	occurring before the expected time
S: E	3.	forefather	C.	room that serves as an entrance to a
_2022252	4.	transgress		larger room
Q:	5.	postern	D.	give money back
<del>200</del>	6.	incision	E.	apparatus for sending a message over a distance
	7.	premature	F.	conclusion of a program
\$	8.	expel	G.	go across a limit or boundary
<del></del>	9.	antechamber	Н.	circular course around an area
St	10.	telegraph	I.	occupying a lower class, rank, or status
<u> </u>	11.	finale	J.	relative who came before you
	12.	circuit	K.	force someone to go out of a place
			L.	back door to a church

## EXERCISE 13: Parts of the Universe and Parts of the Body

The following word parts describe parts of the *universe* or parts of the *body*. Study these word parts because they appear in numerous words in English.

	UNIVERSE		2	BODY	
PART	MEANING	EXAMPLE	PART	MEANING	EXAMPLE
geo	(earth)	geology	corp	(body)	corporation
terr	(earth)	territory	card	(heart)	cardiology
hydr	(water)	hydroplane	derm	(skin)	dermatologist
aqua	(water)	aquatic	man	(hand)	monual
astr	(star)	astronaut	dent	(teeth)	dentist
pyr	(fire)	pyrotechnics	ped/pod	(feet)	pedestrian
F./	N 23 / 27 / 2	£.£.)	сар	(head)	coptain

<u> </u>	1.	geocentric	A. an underseas explorer
-	2.	dentures	B. a series of raised levels of earth
	3.	podiatry	C. relating to the heart and blood vessels
i <del>z.</del>	4.	capstone	D. figure of a star (*) used as a reference
2 <del>-35-31</del> -	5.	dermatitis	mark
	6.	corpulent	E. having the <i>earth</i> as the center
	7.	aquanaui	F. handcuffs
n <del></del>	8.	hydraulic	G. treatment of foot problems
	9.	cardiovascular	H. having a fleshy body
	10.	terrace	<ul> <li>I. top or final rock used to complete a structure</li> </ul>
	11.	pyrometer	J. apparatus for measuring high
s <del></del> %	12.	manacles	temperatures
S	13.	asterisk	K. inflammation of the skin
			L. operated by water under pressure or in motion
			M. false teeth

## **EXERCISE 14:** Human States

The following word parts describe human states. Study these word parts because they appear in numerous words in English.

HUMAN STATES						
PART	MEANING	EXAMPLE	PART	MEANING	EXAMPLE	
am	(love)	<i>am</i> iable	path	(feeling)	sympathy	
phil	(love)	<b>Philadelphia</b>	тапіа	(crazy)	maniac	
bene	(good)	benefit	phobia	(fear)	claustrophobio	
eu	(good)	euphemism	psycho	(mind)	psychology	
mal	(bad)	malcontent	bio	(life)	biology	
dys	(bad)	dysfunction	mor	(death)	mortal	

S2	1. euphoric	A. fear of high places
N <del></del>	2. moribund	B. part of the earth's crust where living
v2 <del></del>	3. pathetic	beings exist
X2 <del></del>	4. malign	C. stealing as a result of an emotional disturbance
(i	5. enamored	D. any severe form of mental disorder
22	6. acrophobia	E. reduced ability or lack of ability to read
20	7. benevolent	F. lover of books
	8. biosphere	G. in a dying state
3	9. kleptomania	H. speak negatively and harmfully about
(1 <del></del>	10. dyslexia	I. feeling especially happy
8	11. bibliophile	J. evoking pity or compassion
3	12. psychosis	K. in love
		L. wanting to do good to others
	-4-0-0	

## **EXERCISE 15:** People and Their Senses

The following word parts describe *people* or their *senses*. Study these word parts because they appear in numerous words in English.

PEOPLE			SENSES		
PART	MEANING	EXAMPLE	PART	MEANING	EXAMPLE
pater	(father)	patriarch	spec	(see)	spectator
mater	(mother)	maternity	vis/vid	(see)	visit/video
frater	(brother)	fraternal	scope	(see)	telescope
domin	(master)	domination	phon	(hear)	telephone
jud	(judge)	judgment	aud	(hear)	<i>aud</i> ien <b>ce</b>
anthro	(people)	anthropology	dic	(say)	dictate
demo	(people)	democracy	locilog	(speak)	eloguent

) <del></del>	1.	cacophony	A.	exerting authority or influence
	2.	judiciary	В.	see in your mind
	3.	fraternize	C.	being ruled or headed by a woman
p <del>i t</del> a	4,	spectacle	1).	discordant sound
	5.	audiology	E.	exceedingly talkative
\$	6.	patrimony	F.	system of courts in a country
5 <del></del>	7.	periscope	G.	pertaining to a particular people or
1 <del>3.43</del> 11	8.	dominant		locality
	9.	anthropoid	H.	instrument to view obstructed objects
12	10.	loquacious	I.	farewell <i>speech</i> at a graduation ceremony
÷	11.	visualize	J.	science of hearing
1500	12.	valedictory	K.	estate inherited from a father or
	13.	matriarchal		ancestors
	14.	endemic	L.	associate in a friendly or brotherly way
			M.	impressive sight or view
			N.	resembling a human being

## **EXERCISE 16: Size and Amount**

The following word parts describe sizes or amounts. Study these word parts because they appear in numerous words in English.

	SIZE		AMOUNT			
PART	MEANING	EXAMPLE	PART	MEANING	EXAMPLE	
min	(small)	minimum	ambi	(both)	ambivalent	
micro	(small)	<i>micro</i> phone	multi	(many)	multiple	
macro	(large)	macroeconomics	poly	(many)	polygon	
mega	(large)	megaphone	omni	(all)	omnipotent	
magn	(large)	magnify	auto	(self)	<i>auto</i> matic	

3	1.	autonomous	A.	tiny plant or animal
e <del>: 38</del>	2.	magnum	В.	great number of persons or things
· <del>=</del> /••	3.	minuscule	C.	able to eat all types of food
PS	4.	microorganism	D,	universe as a whole
	5.	polyglot	E.	very small
. <del></del>	6.	ambidextrous	F.	self-governing
22/22	7.	omnivorous	G.	able to speak or write many languages
	8.	macrocosm	Н.	giant stone
<del></del>	9.	multitude	I.	large bottle, for wine or champagne
<del></del>	10.	megalith	J.	able to use both hands

## **EXERCISE 17: Number**

The following word parts describe *numbers*. Study these word parts because they appear in numerous words in English.

NUMBER						
PART	MEANING	EXAMPLE	PART	MEANING	EXAMPLE	
sol	(one)	solo	quad	(four)	quadruplets	
uni	(one)	unique	oct	(eight)	octopus	
mono	(one)	monologue	dec	(ten)	decade	
ы	(two)	bicycle	cent	(hundred)	century	
du	(two)	duet	mil	(thousand)	millimeter	
tri	(three)	triple	semi	(half)	semifinal	

53-0	1.	bifocals	A. mythical horselike animal with one
	2.	quadrennial	horn
	3.	millennium	B. card game played by one person
	4.	solitaire	C. eighty-year-old person
	<b>5</b> .	tripartite	D. partly alone and partly shared
	6.	duplex	E. hundredth anniversary
	7.	decathlon	F. train on one track
	8.	unicorn	G. eyeglass lenses with two parts
	9.	octogenarian	H. occurring every four years
····	10.	centennial	I. athletic contest involving ten events
	11.	monorail	J. period of a thousand years
	12.	semiprivate	K. building divided into two houses
- 7,4%,- 68	entiti.	errora (	L. divided into three sections

## **EXERCISE 18: Opposites**

The following word parts describe *opposites*. Study these word parts because they appear in numerous words in English.

OPPOSITES						
PART	MEANING	EXAMPLE	PART	MEANING	EXAMPLE	
anti	(against)	antiwar	im	(not)	imperfect	
contra	(against)	contrast	il	(not)	illegal	
mis	(error)	misspell	in	(not)	incorrect	
un	(not)	untrue	ir	(not)	irregular	
dis	(not)	<i>di</i> slike				

	1.	illiterate	A.	immoral act
	2.	inedible	В.	separate from
	3. 4.	contradict dissociate	C.	medicine to counteract the effects of poison
-	5.	immature	D.	childish
	6.	misdeed	F.,	unable to be cured or solved
<u> </u>	7.	irremediable	F.	unable to read or write
<del></del>	8.	unarmed	G.	deny or say the opposite
	9.	antidote	H.	unable to be eaten
			I.	without weapons

## EXERCISE 19: All Word Parts Together

Study the word list at the top of each box. Then read each sentence and place the letter of an appropriate word in the sentence. You should use each word one time only, without changing the form.

A. WHO ARE THESE CHARACTERS?								
	A. autobiographer B. benefactor C. corpse	F.	introvert manicurist misanthrope	J.	polygamist psychopath spectator			
	D. expatriate		mortician <sup>'</sup>		triathlete			
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11.	Someone who lives outside of his Someone who works beautifyin Someone who hates other people is Someone who is a dead body is a Someone who is writing the store Someone who is married to more Someone who competes in three Someone who watches while othe Someone who does good deeds. Someone who, because of mental Someone who turns all his or he	g the sa(n) dead pa(n) y of here than e relateers per for other al illne	hands and nails of  becople for burial  is or her own life one person is a(n)  erform is a(n)  hers is a(n)	of others  is a(n) _  is a(n) _  n)  norals is	is a(n) a(n)			

	A. aqueduct	E. microdot	I.	terrarium
	X.*	F. missile	I.	telescope
	C. kaleidoscope	G. monocle	K.	tripod
	D. megaphone	H. submarine	L.	unicycle
1.	A(n) is useful when yo	u want to travel <i>underwe</i>	ater.	
2.	A(n) can be used if you			way.
	A(n) is a little difficult	to ride because it has o	nly <i>one</i> wh	eel.
4.	A(n) contains water that	at can be used to fight fi	ires.	
5.	A(n) is used to send son	me explosives to the end	emy.	
5.	A(n) can be used when	n you want to grow plant.	s indoors.	
7.	A(n) is a tiny spot that	contains lots of informa	ation; spies	s have been knowi
	to use this.		00 NA 10 <del>0</del> 0 500	
8.	A(n)helps you see wel	lout of one eye.		
9.	A(n) is useful if you wa			
).	A(n) was constructed i		vater from	place to place.
1.	A(n)lets a child look a	and <i>see</i> a variety of shape	es and colo	ors.

2/1	C. WHAT AR	E THESE THINGS R	REALLY LIKE?	
	A. antebellum B. audiovisual C. euphonious	F. illegible F. infinite G. invisible	<ul><li>I. minute</li><li>J. misfired</li><li>K. portable</li></ul>	
	D. extraterrestrial	18	L. subterranean	15.10%
1.	A(n) television is one that			
2.	Ink that is cannot be seen			
3.	A(n) decision is one that		ck to what it was.	
4.	Handwriting that is is diff	ficult to read.		
5.	A(n) source of water is on	ne that is located unde	erground.	
6.	A(n) weapon is one that w	vas shot in the wrong	way.	
7.	A(n) house is one that wa		*	
8.	Films or other teaching n		seen and heard.	
9.	Details that are are really			
10.	Music that is is really plea		T New Astronomy Common	
11.	A(n)supply of money is o		$\sigma$ .	
12.	A(n) rock is one that cam			

	A. circumvent	E. dissect	I. premeditate
		F. exhale	J. prevent
	C. dehydrate	G. interject	K. reverse
	D. disinter	H. minimize	L. transmit
If yo	ou something, you	u take the <i>water</i> out of it	t.
		a <i>move around</i> it to avoic	
		think about it before you	
		u <i>turn</i> it in the <i>opposite</i> d	
	ou someone, you		
		a try to make it seem sm	ualler and less important.
If yo			
		moking, you breathe $\theta i$	ul.
. If yo	ou when you are s	moking, you breathe or a conversation, you th	
. If yo . If yo	ou when you are sou a few ideas into	o a conversation, you th	
If yo If yo If yo	ou when you are s ou a few ideas into ou a body, you tak	o a conversation, you the it out of the ground.	
. If yo . If yo . If yo . If yo	ou when you are sou a few ideas into ou a body, you tak ou something, you	o a conversation, you the e it out of the ground. I cut it in two.	

	A. ambivalent	E.	250-27 0.000 0.000 0.000	I.	maternal	
	B. amorous	F.	indomitable	J.	omnipotent	
	C. antiquated	G.	introspective	K.	subtle	
	D. bilingual	И.	magnanimous	L.	unselfish	
1.	Someone who is has po	wer and	l control over <i>ever</i>	ything.		
2.	[[18]		hat is happening	0.00 .00 0.000		
3.	Someone who is is alwa	ys lookin	g inside for answer	s.		
4.			rly fashion.			
5.	Someone who is is alwa	ys fallin	g in love.			
6.	Someone who is cannot	be subji	igated.			
7.		0.550	erstated way.			
8.	Someone who is does w	hat is be	est for others.			
9.	Someone who is speaks	two lang	guages.			
	Someone who is comes	from ai	ı <i>earlier</i> time.			
10.						
10. 11.	Someone who is does n	ot take e	rither side in a disc	ussion.		

F. HOW'S YOUR HEALTH?							
	A. antibiotic	E. ep	idemic	I.	revive		
	B. biopsy	F. <i>ep</i>	idermis	J.	postmortem		
	C. cardiogram	G. ev	ethanasia	K.	psychosomatic		
	D. dentifrice		alignant	L.	semiconscious		
1.	If you are only half awake or a	ware, you	arc		5.25 \$885.WY		
2.	When all the people in an area s			×			
3.	When someone is almost dead him or her.	l and is br	ought <i>back</i> to	life, the o	doctor has been able to		
4.	A(n) is done when living	tissue is c	ut out of a bo	dy in ord	ler to study it.		
5.	A(n) tumor is one that is						
6.	You should use a on you	ir <i>teeth</i> to k	cep them hea	ilthy.			
7.	A doctor will use a to te	st the heal	th of a patien	t's heart.			
8.	A substance that is used again						
9.	A(n) illness occurs when	someone	thinks he or s	he is sick	but really is not.		
10.	The outer layer of a patient's	skin is calle	ed the		0.00		
11.	If a person is really suffering to use to put him or her to	rom an in	curable disea		times a loved one might		
12.	After someone has died, a(n) _			336			

G. HOW DO YOU DO THIS?						
	A. circumnaviga	te E. intercede	I. reject			
	B. contravene		J. remit			
	C. inscribe	G. preview	K. subvert			
	D. inspect	H. recede	L. transplant			
1. To_	a book, you <i>look</i> at	it ahead of time.	22340			
		out of the ground and m	nove it to another blace.			
		k into it very carefully an				
		a date that is after today'				
	a payment, you sen					
6. To _		emine the support that	he or she has.			
		go right into the middle o				
8. To _	a fish that you cate					
	a book, you <i>write</i> a					
	use something to	7.35				
			the opposite of what is happening.			
	an island, you sail a					

		abrupt	E. immutable	I.	malevolent
		4	F. inaudible	J.	misinformed
			G. injudicious	K.	monotonous
	D.	immoral	H. judgmental	L.	morbid
1. A frie	end who i	is wants bac	d things to happen to	others.	- Power
			akes judgments (often		about others.
<ol><li>A frie</li></ol>	ena wno i	is always in	sists on controlling eve	ry solution	1.
			isists on <i>controlling</i> eve e <i>heard</i> when he or sho		12
4. A frie	end who i	iscan <i>not</i> be		e speaks.	1.
<ol> <li>A frie</li> <li>A frie</li> </ol>	end who i end who i	is can <i>not</i> be is does <i>not</i>	e heard when he or sho	e speaks.	1.
<ol> <li>A frie</li> <li>A frie</li> <li>A frie</li> </ol>	end who i end who i end who i	is can <i>not</i> be is does <i>not</i> is is only co	e heard when he or she feel strongly about an oncerned with death.	e speaks. ything.	1.
<ol> <li>A frie</li> <li>A frie</li> <li>A frie</li> <li>A frie</li> <li>A frie</li> </ol>	end who i end who i end who i end who i	is cannot be is does not is is only co is can never	e heard when he or she feel strongly about an oncerned with death. r be persuaded to char	e speaks. ything. nge.	
<ol> <li>A frie</li> <li>A frie</li> <li>A frie</li> <li>A frie</li> <li>A frie</li> </ol>	end who i end who i end who i end who i	cannot be   cann	e heard when he or she feel strongly about an oncerned with death.	e speaks. ything. nge. ought-out a	
<ol> <li>A frie</li> </ol>	end who i end who i end who i end who i end who i	cannot be   cann	e heard when he or she feel strongly about an oncerned with death. It be persuaded to char make wise or well-tho do the correct or right	e speaks. ything. nge. ought-out a thing.	lecisions.
<ol> <li>A frie</li> </ol>	end who i end who i end who i end who i end who i end who i	cannot be   cann	e heard when he or she feel strongly about an oncerned with death. The persuaded to char make wise or well-tho do the correct or right others when they try to	e speaks. ything. nge. ought-out a thing.	lecisions.

I. CAN YOU GUESS WHAT IT IS?								
	A. antecedent	E. controversy	I. mutation					
	B. autograph	F. foreword	J. octave					
	C. benediction	G. manuscript	K. postscript					
	D. biography	H. misnomer	L. soliloquy					
1.	If you refer to something that	t came <i>before</i> , it is a(n)						
2.	If you give a speech all by yourse	elf in a play, it is a(n) $oxdot$	<del>-</del>					
3.	Words written at the end of a le							
4.	If you ask a famous person to	urite his name himself, yo	ou get his					
5.	At the beginning of the book	, <i>before</i> the main part of t	the text, you may find a(n)					
6.	If you write the story of some	one's <i>life,</i> you write a(n) _	<u> </u>					
7.	A musical interval that is eight							
8.	If you write something by han	d, it is a(n)						
9.	If two people argue against ca	ich other, they have a(n)	(					
10.	If you say a few good words to	close a ceremony, you gi	ive a(n)					
19. 10	A sudden change in the offspr							
11.			,					

18	J. YOU'RE IN BUSINESS?					
	A. autocratic	F. export	I. patron			
	B. bankrupt	F. magnate	J. semiannual			
	C. bilateral	G. monopoly	K. subsidiary			
	D. demographics	H. multimedia	L. visionary			
1.	A branch company that comes	under the control of th	ne parent company is called a(n)			
2.	When one company has contro	l of a particular field o	of business, it has a(n)			
3.	A(n) agreement is an equ	ial agreement for both	sides.			
4.	t and the second and					
5.						
6.	If a company is completely brok	ke and has no money or	r resources left, it is			
7.	A(n)leader makes all the	e decisions <i>alone.</i>				
8,						
9.		ers, on radio, and on te	elevision is advertising.			
10.	If you believe that "the custom	er is always right," ther	n you might call a customer a(n)			
11.	a(n)		future and be prepared for it is			
12.	A person of great influence and	l importance in a field	l of business is a(n)			

	A. circumlocution		dyspepsia	I.	prejudice
	B. contradiction	F.	egomania	J.	pyromania
	C. disrespect	G.	irrationality	K.	solitude
	D. duplicity	H.	monomania	L,	zoophobia
1.	Someone who does not think log	gically	suffers from		4030-34
2.	Someone who likes prefe	rs to b	e alone.		
3.	Someone who is afraid of anima	als sufi	fers from		
4.	Someone who acts withn	nakes i	up his or her min	d before	the facts are known.
-	Components is able to force a	L	and thing ouffore	r	
5.	Someone who is able to focus o	m onty	one tiling suriers	mom	
6.	Someone who suffers from only important person in the w	has			
	Someone who suffers from	has orld.	a mental problem a	nd beli	eves that he or she is the
6.	Someone who suffers from only important person in the w	has orld. <i>rong</i> w	a <i>mental problem</i> a	nd beli estive sy	eves that he or she is the
6. 7.	Someone who suffers from only important person in the w Someone who has something u Someone who speaks indirectly a	has orld. rong w bout s	a <i>mental problem</i> a ith his or her dig omething uses	nd beli estive sy —-	eves that he or she is the  stem suffers from
6. 7. 8.	Someone who suffers from only important person in the w Someone who has something a Someone who speaks indirectly a Someone who is guilty of double	has orld. rong w bout s rdealin	a mental problem a ith his or her dig omething uses — ng and deception	nd beli- estive sy is guilt	eves that he or she is the estem suffers from y of
6. 7. 8. 9.	Someone who suffers from only important person in the w Someone who has something u Someone who speaks indirectly a	has orld. wong w bout s rdealings with .	a mental problem a  ith his or her dig omething uses  ing and deception does not act	nd beli- estive sy	eves that he or she is the  estem suffers from  y of,  with them.

	L. CAI	N YOU FIGURE THIS C	DUT?				
	A. amity	E. credibility	I. matricide				
	B. aquaculture		J. paternalism				
	C. astrology	G. hydrolysis	K. telepathy				
	D. astrophysics	H. macrobiotics	L. vitality				
1.	If you are a good friend to peop	ple, then you believe in _					
2.	If you divide a compound into other compounds by taking up the elements of water, you use						
3,	If you kill your mother, you are g	guilty of					
4,	If you grow things in water, the	n you make use of	•				
5.	If you lead a business or a cou-						
6.	If you are lively and active, then		3520				
7.	If you are interested in the ph	ysical properties of the st	tars, then you are interested in				
8,	If you are believable, then you h	iave					
9.	If you want to lengthen your life		diet, then you believe in				
10.	If you believe that the stars and other heavenly bodies influence your life, you believe						
	in						
11.	If you use mental, you a feeling from far away.	re able to understand wh	at someone is thinking or				
12.	If you are interested in the effection of a country, then you a		end on the power and sover-				

## SCORING INFORMATION

# SCORING YOUR PAPER PRE-TESTS, POST-TESTS, AND COMPLETE PRACTICE TEST

When your paper TOEFL test is scored, you will receive a score between 20 and 68 in each of the three sections (Listening Comprehension, Structure and Written Expression, and Reading Comprehension). You will also receive an overall score between 217 and 677. You can use the following chart to estimate the scores on your paper Pre-Tests, Post-Tests, and Complete Practice Test.

NUMBER CORRECT	CONVERTED SCORE SECTION 1	CONVERTED SCORE SECTION 2	CONVERTED SCORE SECTION 3
50	68		67
49	67	<del>=</del>	66
48	66	<del>-</del>	65
47	65		63
46	63	<u>=</u>	61
45	62	<u>32</u>	60
44	61	<del>-</del> 50	59
43	60		58
42	59	-	57
41	58	÷	56
40	57	68	55
39	57	67	54
38	56	65	54
37	55	63	53
36	54	61	52
35	54	60	52
34	53	58	51
33	52	57	50
32	52	56	49
31	51	55	48
30	51	54	48
29	50	53	47
28	49	52	46
27	49	51	46
26	48	50	45
25	48	49	44
24	47	48	43
23	47	47	43
22	46	46	42
21	45	45	<b>4</b> 1

NUMBER CORRECT	CONVERTED SCORE SECTION 1	CONVERTED SCORE SECTION 2	CONVERTED SCORE SECTION 3
20	45	44	40
19	44	43	39
18	43	42	38
17	42	41 .	37
16	41	40	36
15	41	40	35
14	37	38	34
13	38	37	32
12	37	36	31
11	35	35	30
10	33	33	29
9	32	31	28
8 7	32	29	28
	31	27	27
6	30	26	26
5	29	25	25
4	28	23	24
3	27	22	23
2	26	21	23
1	25	20	22
0	24	20	21

You should first use the chart to determine your converted score for each section. Suppose that you got 30 correct in the first section, 28 correct in the second section, and 43 correct in the third section. The 30 correct in the first section means a converted score of 51. The 28 correct in the second section means a converted score of 52. The 43 correct in the third section means a converted score of 58. (See the chart below.)

90.5	SECTION 1	SECTION 2	SECTION 3
NUMBER CORRECT	30	28	43
CONVERTED SCORE	51	52	58

Next, you should determine your overall score in the following way:

I. Add the three converted scores together. 51 + 52 + 58 = 161

2. Divide the sum by 3. 161/3 = 53.7

3. Then multiply by 10.  $53.7 \times 10 = 537$ 

The overall TOEFL score in this example is 537.

## **CHARTING YOUR PROGRESS**

Each time you take a Pre-Test, Post-Test, or Complete Practice Test, you should record the results in the chart that follows. In this way, you will be able to keep track of the progress you make.

## PAPER TOFFL TESTS

Fill in your score on each test section as you take it. Then after you have taken all three sections of a particular test, compute your overall score and add it to the chart.

	LISTENING COMPRE- HENSION	STRUCTURE AND WRITTEN EXPRESSION	READING COMPRE- HENSION	OVERALL SCORE
PRE- TEST				
POST- TEST				70 70 70
COMPLETE PRACTICE TEST				

### COMPUTER TOEFL TESTS

Keep track of the number correct on each test section as you take it.

W330 55	LISTENING	STRUCTURE	READING
PRE- TEST			
POST- TEST	*		
COMPLETE PRACTICE TEST	N 31		

## RECORDING SCRIPT

	STENIN aper)	G DIAGNOSTIC PRE-TEST		(man) (narrator)	We saven't see rain like this for many years! WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
Pai	rt A, page :	3	13.	(man)	Professor Martin, what do you think
1.	(woman)	Are you enjoying your coffee?			of the composition that I turned in
	(man)	It tastes extremely bitter this morn-		(woman)	last week?
	(narrator)	ing! WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?		( uamm)	Without question, you need to improve the quality of your writing.
2.	(гоотан)	Can you tell me how often the philosophy class meets?		(narrator)	WHAT DOES PROFESSOR MARTIN SAY ABOUT THE STUDENT?
	(man) (narrator)	It meets twice a week, for an hour and a half each time. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	14.	(woman) (man)	Where should I go next? You must stand in this line so that the agent can check your passport.
3.	(man)	I'm tired of just sitting here!		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
	(woman) (narrator)	Relax. I'm sure that the flight will depart within a few minutes. WHAT DOFS THE WOMAN MEAN?	15.	(man) (woman)	Did Paul get his work done? He couldn't finish the assignment because the library was closed.
4.	(woman) (man)	The science project is due next week. I suppose I'll have to start working on		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SAY ABOUT PAUL?
	( incitity	it now.	16.	(woman)	The lawyer spent hours and hours
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?		(man)	working on that case. It's true that he prepared hard for the
5.	(man)	I'd like to order a dozen roses. Do you deliver?		(narrator)	case, but his work was for nothing, WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
	(woman)	Yes. We can deliver anywhere in the city by this afternoon.	17.	(woman)	Do you know when the papers for
	(narrator)	WHERE DOES THIS CONVERSA- TION PROBABLY TAKE PLACE?			Professor Jenkins' history class are due?
6.	(woman) (man)	Did you enjoy the biology lecture: The professor droned on and on		(man) (narrator)	They're due next week, aren't they? WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
	(narrator)	about cell division. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	18.	(woman)	Are you happy with the work that the contractor did on your house?
7.	(man)	What do I need to cash a check?		(man) (narrator)	I'm rather dissatisfied with it. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
	(woman)	I have to see a driver's license and a credit card.	19.	(man)	I can't find a typist to finish my term
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?		Alexander of the second	paper by tomorrow morning.
8.	(woman)	Have you been able to find an apartment yet?		(woman) (narrator)	Why not do it yourself? WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SUG- GEST?
	(man)	It's difficult to find affordable hous- ing in New York.	20.	(man)	I can't get this television set con-
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?		S04111041041040	nected to the cable.
9.	(woman)	Why were you so late in getting home from work?		(woman) (narrator)	Oh, it's as casy as pie. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
	(man)	My boss had me finish all the month- end reports.	21.	(man) (woman)	Is Bob doing a good job in the office? He never manages to turn in his bud-
22320	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?		(narrator)	get reports on time. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SAY
10.	(man)	Ms. Jones did not look too happy as she left her classroom.		100 mm 4 100 mm 1 100	ABOUT BOB?
	(woman)	She was angered by her rowdy stu-	22.	(man)	Has the auto mechanic told you how
	(narrator)	denis. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?		(woman)	much work the car needs?  He indicated that the repairs would be quite extensive.
11.	(woman)	The prices at this store are really outrageous!	712	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
	(man) (narrator)	You can say that again! WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	23.	(woman) (man)	Did Betty listen to what her boss said: She followed the directions to the let- ter.
12.	(woman)	I don't like this weather very much.		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?

24.	(woman)	How's Walter doing in his new busi-		(man)	You mean, if I want to specialize in American literature, I still must take
	(man)	ness? Well, he hasn't exactly been unsuc-		(woman)	two semesters of World literature? Yes, because the two semesters are
	(narrator)	CESSFUL. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?		20 04	required for all literature majors.
25,	(woman)	Are you going to organize that closet		(man)	But I only want to study American literature!
	(man) (narrator)	this morning? I wish I didn't have to. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?		(woman)	At least you can take all of your five elective courses in the area that you want.
26.	(man)	Did Sally finish that difficult assign-		(man)	That's what I'll do, then.
	(woman)	ment? She gave up before she really got		VERSITY?	THE WOMAN'S STATUS AT THE UNI-
	(narrator)	STATE STATE WOMAN SAY ABOUT SALLY:		FROM TH	DES THE MAN WANT TO LEARN IE WOMAN? NY TOTAL COURSES MUST A STU-
27.	(woman)	What did Peggy say about the job I did?		DENT TAI	KE FOR A LITERATURE MAJOR? I WILL PROBABLY TAKE HIS ELEC-
	(man)	She couldn't have said nicer things. WHAT DOES THE MAN SAY ABOUT	32.75		URSES IN WHICH AREA?
	(narrator)	PEGGY?	Qu	estions 35–3	
28.	(man)	Your new secretary seems to be doing a great job.		(narrator)	Listen to a conversation between two friends.
	(woman)	Rarely do new employees take such initiative.		(woman)	Wasn't that a fascinating lecture on dolphins? I didn't know that dolphins
24	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?			traveled in such large groups, or were able to communicate with other mem-
29.	(woman)	Did you enjoy taking care of the chil- dren all afternoon?			bers of their group with those whistle- like sounds.
	(man)	If you had gotten here any later, I'd have been a wreck.		(man)	And they also use clicks as a sort of sonar.
30	(narrator) (man)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?  1 just got back from the market.		(woman)	I really couldn't understand that part of the lecture. You could?
196.503	(woman) (nurrator)	So you did do the shopping! WHAT HAD THE WOMAN ASSUMED ABOUT THE MAN?		(man)	Yes, the dolphins use clicks to identify objects in the water; they can even identify tiny objects more than 100
Par	rt B, page	7			meters away using these clicks. Scientists believe that a dolphin may even
	estions 31–3				have a sonar-like image in its brain of
7	(narrator)	Listen to a conversation on a univer- sity campus.			a distant object so that it can identify the object long before the dolphin
	(man)	You seem to know your way around campus, Have you been here long?		(woman)	can actually see the object. So the dolphins use these clicks
	(woman)	I'm a senior literature major. I'll be graduating next June.		(man)	mostly to identify objects in the water? I think so, and they have considerably
	(man)	Your major is literature? Mine is, too.			more ability to do this than humans do.
		But I'm just beginning my work in my major. I just transferred to this univer- sity from a junior college. Perhaps you could tell me about the courses you've		(woman)	It is hard to believe that, in addition to these sonar clicks, dolphins are actually learning some human lan- guage.
	(waman)	got to take for a literature major. Well, for a literature major you need to take eight courses, three required courses and five electives. First, you have to take "Survey of World Litera- ture, Parts One and Two." This is really two courses, and it'll take two		(man)	Yes, I believe that the lecturer said that some dolphins had already learned around fifty human commands, and that those dolphins were able to understand not only individual words but words clustered together in sentences!
		semesters, and it's required for all lit- erature majors. The other course		(woman)	Dolphins must certainly be amazing animals to do all of that.
		required for all literature majors is "Introduction to Literary Analysis."		(man)	I'm sure they are, and we're only just beginning to find out how intelligent they are.

- 35. WHERE DID THE WOMAN LEARN ABOUT DOLPHINS?
- 36. WHY DO DOLPHINS USE CLICKS?
- 37. APPROXIMATELY HOW MANY HUMAN COM-MANDS HAVE SOME DOLPHINS LEARNED?
- 38. WHAT DOES THE MAN SAY ABOUT DOLPHIN INTELLIGENCE?

### Part C, page 8

#### Questions 39-42

(narrator)

Listen to a welcome address by a member of a club.

(woman)

Welcome to this introductory meeting for new members of the Sierra Club. The Sierra Club is an organization whose goals are centered on the protection of the environment. It was founded in 1892 in San Francisco by naturalist John Muir, who was intent on preserving the natural beauty and harmony of the Sierra Nevadas in eastern California.

Today the Sierra Club boasts almost 200,000 members in all fifty states of the United States. Through activities such as conferences, lectures, exhibits, and films, the organization works to continue the effort begun by John Muir. The Sierra Club also publishes a weekly newsletter, a bimonthly magazine, and various books.

- 39. WHAT IS THE MAIN OBJECTIVE OF THE SIERRA CLUB?
- 40. APPROXIMATELY HOW LONG HAS THE SIERRA CLUB BEEN IN EXISTENCE?
- 41. WHAT AREA WAS JOHN MUIR ESPECIALLY INTERESTED IN SAVING?
- 42. WHERE DOES THE SIERRA CLUB HAVE MEMBERS?

#### Questions 43-46

(narrator)

Listen to a talk by a university employee.

(man)

The next stop on our campus tour for new freshmen is the university sports complex. This university has extensive sports facilities and is dedicated to providing maximum student access to these facilities.

On the right you can see the university stadium, which is used for football and soccer as well as track and field. The gymnasium straight ahead contains the arena that is used for basketball and gymnastics. The gymnasium also includes an up-to-date exercise room with a large variety of the latest equipment; the exercise room is open to any student with valid student LD., not just members of athletic teams. The pool complex is behind the gymnasium, and that is also open for gen-

eral student use, except when the swim team, the diving team, or the water polo team is practicing.

To the left, you can see the tennis courts and outdoor volleyball courts. It is possible to take instruction classes in these sports, or you are welcome to sign up for court time at the Athletic Department office if you just want to play with some of your friends.

These are just some of the sports facilities that are available to you here, but I think you can see that this university makes an effort to provide the best opportunity for its students to take part in sports. Now, let's continue on to the Art Center.

- 43. WHO IS PROBABLY LISTENING TO THIS TALK?
- 44. WHAT IS NEEDED TO GET INTO THE EXER-CISE ROOM?
- 45. WHERE SHOULD A STUDENT GO TO RESERVE A TENNIS COURT?
- 46. WHAT WILL THE STUDENTS PROBABLY DO NEXT?

#### Questions 47-50

(narrator)

Listen to a talk given by a professor.

(woman)

Today's lecture is on the difference between the two literary styles of realism and naturalism. These two styles have in common a faithfulness to actual experience and a mistrust of idealism.

Although they do have several similarities, realism and naturalism should be clearly differentiated. The realist objectively reports on events, with the accuracy of the description as the prime motive. The naturalist, on the other hand, has more of a philosophic bent; naturalist writings express the writer's philosophy that human actions are determined by natural laws such as heredity and environment.

- 47. THIS TALK WOULD PROBABLY BE GIVEN IN WHICH OF THE FOLLOWING COURSES?
- 48. WHAT POINT IS THE SPEAKER TRYING TO MAKE ABOUT REALISM AND NATURALISM:
- 49. WHICH OF THE FOLLOWING BEST DESCRIBES REALISM?
- 50. WHICH OF THE FOLLOWING DOES NOT INFLUENCE HUMAN ACTIONS, ACCORDING TO NATURALIST IDEAS?

## LISTENING DIAGNOSTIC PRE-TEST (Computer)

#### Part A, page 11

1. (man) How would you like to go skiing this weekend? I was kind of scared the last time I (woman) tried it, but I'd like another chance to try it again. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN? (narrator) 2. (woman) You couldn't get into your apartment? Why not? (man) The key they gave me wouldn't fit into the lock. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN? (narrator) Is Professor Nash a good lecturer? 3. (man) He doesn't speak very loudly, but oth-(woman) erwise he's great. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SAY (narrator) ABOUT PROFESSOR NASH? 4. (woman) You got a ticket? How did that happen? (mani) The car was parked in a no-parking zone. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN? (narrator) 5. (woman) Did you see Sally's presentation? I sure did. (man) Was she prepared for her presenta-(woman) tion? I'm not sure she spent much time working on it. Trust me. She couldn't have been (man) more prepared. WHAT DOES THE MAN SAYABOUT (narrator) SALLY? Can you believe that tuition has gone 6. (man) up for next year? I can believe it. The fee increase was-(woman) n't exactly unexpected. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN? (narrator) 7. (woman) I can't believe how fast the professor spoke during the lecture on physiologv. You can say that again! (man) WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN? (narrator) So you have a part-time job on the 8. (man) newspaper? Well, I do for now. But I've heard that (woman) some of the employees are getting laid off, I hope I still have a job after that. (narrator) WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SAY ABOUT THE EMPLOYEES? Could I borrow your notes from yes-9. (woman) terday's lecture? (man) Sorry, I'd let you borrow my notes if I had them, but I don't. Then you weren't in class yesterday (woman) either.

WHAT DID THE WOMAN BELIEVE?

(nurration)

The conference last weekend was 10. (woman) really great! I heard that it was, I really wish I had (man) been able to go. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN? (narrator)

#### Part B, page 14

#### Questions 11-12

	(man)	Did you see Carl?
	(woman)	Yes, I did. His leg was in a cast, and he
		was on crutches.
	(man)	Do you know what happened to him?
	(woman)	I heard that he tripped and fell down
		the stadium steps at the football game
		last Saturday evening.
	(man)	That's how he broke his leg? He
		tripped and fell down in the stadium?
	(woman)	That's just what happened.
1	WHATH	APPENED TO CARLS

#### 11. WHAT HAPPENED TO CARL

#### 12. HOW DID CARL BREAK HIS LEG?

	(woman)	This is an interesting assignment we
		have for psychology class.
	(man)	Interesting? It's going to be a lot of work.
	(woman)	What's so hard about it? We just have to make up a survey questionnaire related to theories from the class.
	(man)	Making up a survey questionnaire isn't so hard. But we have to find 50 people to fill out the questionnaire and then write up a report analyzing the data.
	(woman)	It'll be easy to find 50 people to fill out the questionnaire. We can do that in one afternoon at the Student Union. That actually sounds like fun to me.
	(man)	That's good. I don't mind preparing the questionnaire and analyzing the data, but getting 50 people to answer the questionnaire does <u>not</u> seem like fun to me.
13.	WHAT DO	OTHE STUDENTS HAVE TO PRE-
20050		NAMES OF THE PROPERTY OF THE

- 14. HOW MANY PEOPLE MUST RESPOND TO THE **QUESTIONNAIRE?**
- 15. WHAT DOES THE MAN NOT WANT TO DO?

#### Q

(narrator)	Listen to a discussion about a history course. The discussion is on the Outer Banks.
(woman 1)	We certainly have a lot of questions to review for our history exam.
(man)	Yes, we do, but we're almost finished. We only have two questions to go.
(woman 2)	Only two more questions? That's great. Let's get going on them, and

we'll be finished preparing for this

exam soon... Now, what's the next question on the study list?

- (woman 1) The next question on the study list asks about famous historical places on the Outer Banks.
- (woman 2) The Outer Banks? Where are the Outer Banks?
- (man) Look at the map in the book. The Outer Banks are a series of islands stretching along the coast of North Carolina.
- (woman 1) Now, the question asks about famous historical places on the Outer Banks. Can you come up with any?
- (man) Let's see, There's the Lost Colony on Roanoke.
- (woman 1) Can you see Roanoke Island on the map? That was where the Lost Colony was located.
- (woman 2) Wait a minute. The Lost Colony? What was the Lost Colony?
- (man) The Lost Colony was the group of settlers from England that landed on Roanoke Island in 1587. When a supply ship returned there three years later, the colonists had disappeared. To this day, no one knows what happened to them.
- (woman 1) Okay, I think Roanoke Island is one good answer to a question about famous historical places on the Outer Banks. Now, what about Ocracoke Island? Isn't Ocracoke Island famous for something?
- (woman 2) All I know about Ocracoke Island is that it's where Blackbeard had his hideout.
- (man) Blackbeard, the pirate?
- (woman 2) Yes, Blackbeard had his hideout on Ocracoke Island, early in the eighteenth century. He used to move up and down the coast from his hideout on Ocracoke and attack ships and steal their goods.
- (woman 1) Okay, so we've got historical places on Roanoake Island and Ocracoke Island for answers to the question. Can you come up with any other historical places on the Outer Banks?
- (man) What about the Wright brothers? Didn't they make their flights on the Outer Banks?
- (woman 2) Yes, it was at Kill Devil Hill, outside of Kitty Hawk, that the Wright brothers made their flights.
- (man) On December 7, 1903, they managed to get a power-driven plane in the air, for just a short time. But the plane was flying.
- (woman 2) Their first flight was only 12 seconds long. They tried four flights on the same day, and by the end of the day, they got the plane to stay up for fiftynine seconds, almost a full minute.
- (woman 1) Okay. I think we have enough information to answer that question. We've got historical places on Roanoke

- Island, Ocracoke Island, and Kitty Hawk
- (man) I agree. Why don't we leave the question on the Outer Banks and move on to another question?
- (woman 2) That's great! There's only one more question on our study list. After we finish that question, we'll be done with the list.
- 16. WHAT ARE THE STUDENTS DOING:
- 17. WITH WHAT PLACE ARE THESE PEOPLE ASSOCIATED?
- 18. WHEN DID THESE PEOPLE LIVE?
- 19. WHAT IS STATED ABOUT THE INHABITANTS OF THE LOST COLONY?
- 20. HOW LONG WAS THE LONGEST FLIGHT THAT THE WRIGHT BROTHERS TOOK ON DECEMBER 3, 1903?

#### Questions 21-25

- (narrator) Listen to a lecture in a zoology class.

  The professor is talking about hibernation.
- (professor) When it begins getting cold in the north as winter approaches, different types of animals deal with the approach of the cold weather in different ways. Some animals move south to warmer weather, some animals increase their activity to stay warm, and other animals hibernate during the cold weather. Today, we'll be discussing this third category of animals, the animals that hibernate. These are the animals like groundhogs and bears that go into a state of unconsciousness during the cold winter

months.

The first animal we'll look at is the groundhog. The groundhog is one of the best-known hibernators. It goes into its burrow four or five feet underground sometime in the fall, and it doesn't come out until spring. A groundhog stays in its underground burrow for the entire winter, without coming out. Because the groundhog hibernates so completely, it's the groundhog that has achieved prominence in our folklore as the animal that is responsible for determining whether or not winter is over and it's safe to come out of hibernation.

According to folklore, the groundhog will come out of the burrow where it's hibernating on Groundhog Day in February. If winter is over, the groundhog will remain out of its burrow, but if winter is going to last for a while longer, the groundhog will see its shadow and scurry back into its burrow.

We've discussed the groundhog, which hibernates throughout the cold weather. Other animals that hibernate in a similar fashion are bats and squirrels. Now we'll look at the bear, which hibernates in a different manner.

Bears do not hibernate as completely as groundhogs, bats, or squirrels. In the southern half of the United States, bears do not hibernate at all because the weather doesn't get cold enough for them to hibernate. In the northern half of the United States, bears may not stay in hibernation for the entire winter. They may come out of their hibernation during the winter and wander about before returning to hibernation.

A very important point that I'd like you to understand is that hibernation is different from sleep, and these differences between sleep and hibernation are seen in body temperature and heart rate. The main characteristics of hibernation, which are very different from sleep, are that body temperature and heart rate decrease significantly.

When an animal comes out of hibernation, the heart rate and body temperature increase to the levels normal during waking hours. During the period when a large animal such as a bear is coming out of hibernation, the animal's entire body does not warm at

The area around the heart warms up first. As the heart warms up, it begins beating at its normal rate, and it is then able to pump blood around the rest of the body and heat up the rest of the body.

These are the main points that we need to cover about hibernation. Now, we'll take a short break before moving on to the next subject.

- 21. WHAT IS NOT MENTIONED BY THE PROFESSOR AS A WAY THAT VARIOUS TYPES OF ANIMALS PREPARE FOR THE COLD WEATHER?
- 22. WHAT IS NOT STATED IN THE LECTURE ABOUT GROUNDHOG DAY?
- 23. WHICH OF THE FOLLOWING IS NOT A GOOD HIBERNATOR?
- 24. WHAT HAPPENS TO BODYTEMPERATURE AND HEART RATE DURING HIBERNATION?
- 25. WHAT PART OF THE BEAR WAKES UP FIRST FROM HIBERNATION?

## Questions 26-30

(narrator) Listen to a lecture in a science class.

The professor is talking about Three-Mile Island.

(professor)

Today, I'll be talking about an accident at a nuclear power plant. The accident I'll be discussing is the one that occurred at Three-Mile Island in 1979. By the end of the lecture, you should understand what factors contributed to the accident there.

You can see Three-Mile Island in this photograph. The nuclear reactor at Three-Mile Island is in the middle of a river in the state of Pennsylvania. This nuclear reactor has two PWRs, which means that it has two pressurized water reactors. The problem that occurred in 1979 was in the Number Two pressurized water reactor.

Now we're going to discuss what happened in the Number Two reactor at Three-Mile Island.

The important thing to understand about the accident was that there was a series of problems rather than a single problem.

The series of problems occurred in the water-cooling system. The initial problem was that a cooling system valve stuck open and cooling water ran out.

Unfortunately, the problem did not end when the cooling valve stuck open because operators misinterpreted the instrument readings. They knew there was a problem. They thought the cooling system had too much water rather than too little water. Because they thought that there was too much water, they shut off the emergency cooling water. As a result, there was no water to cool the nuclear reactor.

There wasn't a complete nuclear meltdown when the emergency cooling water was turned off, but there was a partial nuclear meltdown. A nuclear meltdown would exist if the uranium in the fuel core melted completely. In this situation, heat built up in the fuel core until the uranium began to melt, but it didn't melt down completely.

I hope you can understand the series of events that led to the problem at Three-Mile Island, It all started with the stuck valve in the cooling system and was exacerbated by the misinter-preted readings and the improper shutdown of the emergency cooling system.

Fortunately, the meltdown that did occur was only partial and not complete.

- 26. WHAT DO THE INITIALS PWR STAND FOR?
- 27. HOW MANY PWRS ARE THERE ON THREE-MILE ISLAND?
- 28. WHAT DOES THE LECTURER SAY ABOUT THE PWRS DURING THE ACCIDENT?
- 29. WHAT ERRORS DID THE OPERATORS MAKE:
- 30. THE PROFESSOR EXPLAINS A SERIES OF EVENTS, PUT THE EVENTS IN THE ORDER IN WHICH THEY OCCURRED.

## SHORT DIALOGUES (Paper and Computer)

## **TOEFL EXERCISE 1, page 30**

		e e de decembro de la companya de l
1.	(woman)	How soon will you be leaving?
	(man)	I'm on my way now,
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
2.	(man)	Was Steve able to get into the house?
	(woman)	I left the door unlocked for him.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN
	i). 18	ASSUME STEVE DID?
3,	(man)	The dinner special is roast turkey with mashed potatoes and gravy, and apple

pic for dessert.
That doesn't sound good to me.
WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?

4.	(woman)	Could you help me with my physics
		homework tonight? I'm really having
		trouble with it.
	(man)	Sorry, I'm busy tonight.

5.	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN IMPLY?
	(man)	What did you think of Professor Mar- tin's lecture on the migratory habits

	of whales?
(woman)	I couldn't keep my eyes open.
(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?

6,	(woman)	Have this month's bills been paid, or
		is that something we need to take care
		of now?

	of now?
(man)	I paid the phone and electricity, but
	not the credit cards.
(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?

	tines servery	COLUMN TOWNERS THE MARKET HOLD IN
7.	(man)	Will you be able to get back from run

(woman)	I'll be back as quickly as I can.
(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SAY
	THAT SHE'LL DO?

8.	(man)	Have you seen Tim? I really need to
		talk with him about the phone bill.
	(woman)	Well, he was here just a minute ago
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SAY
	Avantos sondiet att	ABOUT TIM?

9. (m	an)	There's a car parked in my spot even though the sign says that this space is
		reserved.

(woman)	I guess we'll have to park somewhere
	elve

(narrator) WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?

10.	(woman)	Do we have enough food for all the
		guests who are attending the recep-
		tion this evening?
	(man)	The refrigerator's about to burst.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?

#### **TOEFL EXERCISE 2, page 32**

1.	(woman)	What did you think of the final exam in algebra?
	(man) (narrator)	It was too easy! WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
2.	(woman) (man) (narrator)	How are you feeling today? I'm really feeling rather sick, HOW IS THE MAN FEELING?
3.	(man)	Has your family been in business for
	(woman) (narrator)	quite some time? No, the family business was just established last year. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SAY
		ABOUT THE FAMILY BUSINESS?
4.	(woman)	Did you have to wait at the airport for a long time?
	(man)	No, the plane landed right on schedule.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
5.	(man) (woman) (narrator)	Do you want to join me in the pool? Oh, I'll just run and put my suit on. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN IMPLY?
6.	(man)	Last night's fire burned the entire hillside.
	(woman) (narrator)	At least the homes were saved. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
7.	(man)	Should I add more salt and pepper to the soup?
	(woman) (narrator)	No, I think there's enough. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
8.	(woman)	How are you able to pay your college fees?
	(man) (narrator)	I was fortunate to get a scholarship. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
9.	(man)	How successful was the corporation last year?
	(woman) (narrator)	It made quite a big profit. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SAY ABOUT THE CORPORATION?
10.	(woman)	Chuck is on his way to the bank now, isn't he?
	(man)	Yes, he is. He thinks his bank account is overdrawn.

#### **TOEFL EXERCISE 3, page 34**

10	ELL EXE	(CISE 3, page 34
1.	(man)	How long until you'll be ready to leave?
	(woman)	First, I need to water the grass.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
2.	(man)	Do you think I should buy this sweater?
	(woman)	But it doesn't really seem to fit right.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
3,	(woman)	Is Walter's job near here?

WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?

	(man)	Walter's been commuting to Boston		(woman)	But we've been standing in line for			
	(narrator)	on a regular basis. WHAT DOES THE MAN SAY ABOUT		(narrator)	almost an hour! WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?			
	(11111111111111111111111111111111111111	WALTER?	6.	(woman)	The conductor is coming down the			
1.	(woman)	Did Bob memorize every detail in the chapter?		(man)	aisle. Yes, he is collecting the train fare			
	(man) (narrator)	He wasn't able to master the lesson. WHAT DOES THE MAN SAY ABOUT		(narrator)	from the passengers. WHAT IS HAPPENING?			
	1 10141 1120111 /	BOB?	7.	(woman)	Have you heard about the new man-			
5.	(man) (woman)	It's so sad what happened to the animals. Yes, it is. Whenever there's a forest		(man) (narrator)	agement training program? It will start later this week. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?			
	(narrator)	fire, many animals die. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?	8.	(man)	Does anyone know where the fire got			
6.	(woman)	Do you want to take a look in this		(woman) (narrator)	started? It must have started in the attic. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?			
	(man)	store? You bet. The shoes are on sale for	Q.	(woman)	Aren't you going to tell me exactly			
	(narrator)	twenty dollars a pair! WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	٠.	(man)	what happened? I assumed that you already knew the			
7.	(woman)	Why didn't Tom come with us this		The second control of the second	truth.			
	(man)	afternoon?  He was attending a required biology	10	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?  Have you seen any of the sketches			
	(narrator)	lab. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	10.	(man) (woman)	Dave did for his art professor?  I've seen some of them, and they were			
8.	(woman)	Why are you waiting here by the front		*****************	fantastic!			
	(man)	door? The mail should arrive at noon, and		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SAY ABOUT DAVE?			
	(narrator)	I'm expecting something important. WHYIS THE MAN WAITING?	TOEFL EXERCISE 4, page 38					
9.	(woman)	Do you think it'll rain today?	1.	(woman)	I didn't bring my laboratory manual			
	(man)	I heard on the news that a bad storm is heading in.		(man)	today.  You can share mine. Today we're conducting the experiment on photosyn-			
10.	(narrator) (woman)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?  Is there any way I could help you with		(narrator)	thesis, and we can work together. WHERE DOES THIS CONVERSA-			
	(man)	dinner? Would you mind chopping vegetables	9	(man)	TION PROBABLY TAKE PLACE? This is flight 707 requesting permis-			
	(narrator)	for salad? WHAT DOES THE MAN ASK THE	5	(woman)	sion to land. Flight 707, you are cleared for land-			
т.	EEL EVED	WOMAN? ICISE (Skills 1-3), page 35		(narrator)	ing, WHO IS THE MAN?			
	(woman)	Let's stop and get something to drink.	3.	(woman)	Do you want to do the dishes now or			
•.	(man) (narrator)	Some coffee would be nice. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?		(man)	later? I'd rather put them off as long as pos-			
2.	(man) (woman)	Let's go for a walk in the park. No, not today. It's too cloudy and		(narrator)	sible. WHAT WILL THE MAN PROBABLY DO?			
	(narrator)	cold. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?	4.	(man)	How much of a tip should I leave?			
3.	(man)	I have trouble sleeping at night.		(woman)	Oh, a dollar's plenty. The service was- n't very good.			
	(woman) (narrator)	You could try counting sheep. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SUG- GEST TO THE MAN?		(narrator)	WHERE DOES THIS CONVERSA- TION PROBABLY TAKE PLACE?			
4.	(woman)	Have you heard that the department	5.	. (woman)	Can I pick up my shoes on Tuesday? I			
	23	is changing the graduation require- ments for our major?		(man) (narrator)	need them for a party that night. They should be fixed by then. WHO IS THE MAN?			
	(man) (narrator)	Yes, and I just can't believe it! WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	6	(woman)	Did you get pictures of the lions?			
	A LEARNING			110	Tr t			
5.	(man)	I think we're going to be here for a while.		(man)	Yes, and now let's go to the other side of the park. I want to see the exotic birds.			

trip?

	(narrator)	WHERE DOES THIS CONVERSA- TION PROBABLY TAKE PLACE?		(woman) (narrator)	Their car was left in the airport lot. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?			
7.	(man)	Could you put the letters in the pending file now?	9.	(man) (woman)	Has the class chosen a representative? The other students appointed Mac			
	(woman)	Yes. Then I can answer them tomorrow.		(narrator)	class representative. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?			
	(narrator)	WHAT WILL THE WOMAN PROBA- BLYDO TOMORROW?	10.	(woman)	Wasn't the building damaged in the earthquake?			
8.	(man)	The lights are flashing, and every- onc's going in.		(man)	Yes, it was. And when this happened, the inhabitants were paid by the insur-			
	(woman)	We should take our seats now before the second act starts. WHERE DOES THIS CONVERSA-		(narrator)	ance company. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?			
	(narrator)	TION PROBABLY TAKE PLACE?	TO	TOEFL EXERCISE 6, page 42				
9.	(woman) (man)	Have you responded to Bob's dinner invitation yet? I'll take care of it right away.	1,	(man) (woman)	The passenger arrived in a taxi.  Yes, and then she had the taxi driver wait at the corner.			
	(narrator)	WHAT WILL THE MAN PROBABLY DO NEXT?		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?			
10.	(man) (woman)	Can you fill this prescription for me?  If you leave the prescription, I can	2.	(man) (woman)	Did you go to the concert last night? Yes, it was great, and I got to hear Jane play the harp.			
	600 600 (00) (00) (00)	have it filled in about ten minutes.		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?			
-	(narrator)	WHO IS THE WOMAN?	3.	(woman)	Did the children like the new baby-sit- ter?			
	EFL EXER (man)	CISE 5, page 40  Would you like to go to the new		(man)	Not really, because she made them go to bed early.			
	NAME AND ADDRESS OF THE ADDRESS OF T	restaurant on the corner?		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?			
	(woman)	Is that the one that serves vegetarian food?	4.	(man)	Why is that man throwing the ball so carefully?			
2.	(narrator) (man)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN WANT TO KNOW? Has Harry heard from the law school		(woman) (narrator)	He is tossing the ball to his young son. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SAY ABOUT THE FATHER AND SON?			
	(woman)	yet? Yes, he was admitted by the law school	5,	(man)	Did the professor tell her students			
	(narrator)	for the fall semester. WHAT HAPPENED TO HARRY?		(woman)	about the lecture this evening? Yes, she directed her students to attend it.			
3.	(man)	Mark said that you were a lot of help.		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?			
	(woman) (narrator)	Well, I took care of his plants while he was out of town. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?	6.	(woman) (man)	I cannot find the clerk.  The floor manager sent him back to the supply room.			
4.	(woman)	Do you know what happened during the lightning storm?		(narrator)	WHAT HAPPENED, ACCORDING TO THE MAN?			
	(man) (narrator)	Yes, several trees were destroyed. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	7.	(woman)	Will the students be able to get hold of the books that they need?			
5.	(man) (woman)	Did you see Sally? Her leg's in a cast. Yes, I know. She told me that she		(man)	The librarian had them reserve the books for two days.			
	(narrator)	broke her leg skiing in the mountains. WHAT HAPPENED TO SALLY?	Q	(marrator) (man)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN? Were elections held last night, as			
6.	(woman)	The horses are not in very good shape	52.	C 61-20 C - C C C 22-2	scheduled?			
	(man)	now.  They were ridden too long and too hard.		(woman) (narrator)	Yes, and the board elected Tony chair- man for another year. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?			
-	(nurrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	9.	(woman)	At the trial the defendant was found			
	(woman) (man)	Why didn't you order coffee? I thought it had already been ordered.		(man)	guilty. Yes, the judge called the defendant a murderer.			
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	10	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?			
ð,	(man)	How are your friends going to get home from the airport after their	10.	(woman)	Have the names of the new committee members been announced?			

	(man)	Congratulations! You've been appointed to serve on the committee.		(narrator	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?		3. (woman) (man)	I'd like some unleaded gas, please. Would you like me to fill it up?
TC	EFL EXE	RCISE (Skills 4–6), page 43		(narrator,	
1.	(woman) (man) (nurrator)	Can I help you? I need two stamps and a padded mailing envelope, please. WHERE DOES THIS CONVERSA-		4. (man) (woman)	What do you suggest for breakfast? Well, you could have cereal or eggs, or both.
	(maratary)	TION PROBABLY TAKE PLACE?		(narrator)	1000 TO 1000
2.	(man)	Why were the students coming to the teacher's office?		5. (woman) (man)	Did Ellen help you a lot with your training? She really urged me to do my best.
	(woman) (narrator)	They had to hand in their papers. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?		(narrator)	
3.	(man) (woman)	Did Mark stop at the service station? Yes, he had the attendant check the oil in his car.	ĵ	5. (man) (woman)	Did you hear what happened to Rob's car last night? Yeah, I heard that it was stolen.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?	4	(narrator)	AND
4.	(woman) (man) (narrator)	I'd like a burger and fries, please. To stay, or to go? WHO IS THE MAN?		7. (woman) (man)	We need to get some milk for tomor- row morning. What about this carton? Maybe we should get the large one
5.	(woman)	Maybe we should make some more		(narrator)	instead of the small one.
	(man)	copies now, just in case, Additional copies can be printed as needed.	8	3. (man)	What happened when the business- people arrived in the office?
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?		(woman)	Well, first they were greeted by the receptionist.
6.	(man)	What did the professor ask the stu-		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
	(woman) (narrator)	dents to do?  He required them to buy two books.  WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?	9	. (woman)	Did you see that? The police officer was talking to the tourist.
	(woman) (man)	Did Jim see a doctor this morning? Yes, and the doctor told him to return		(man) (nurrator)	Yes, and then he made the tourist come to the station.  WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
	(narrator)	to the office to see him next week, WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	10	. (woman)	Do you want to go up to Carmel for
	(man)	Have you sent the tissue samples to the laboratory?		(man) (narrator)	the weekend? That seems like a terrific idea to me! WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
	(woman)	Not yet, but I'll get it done in the next half hour.	тс	DEFL EXF	RCISE 7, page 46
	(narrator)	WHAT WILL THE WOMAN PROBA- BLY DO NEXT?		(man) (woman)	Are you going to take out the trash?  I have no time to do it.
9.	(man)	Has there been a change in senior class president?		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
	(woman)	Yes, Mary replaced Sue in that position.	Z.	(woman) (man) (narrator)	Are you worried about the interview? It's unimportant to me. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
500	(narrator) (man)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?	3.	(woman)	Do you have all the notes for Psychol-
	woman)	Did you find that television program interesting? I certainly did. The current political		(man) (narrator)	ogy 101? I didn't miss a single lecture. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
1	narrator)	situation was analyzed effectively by the panel, WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?	4.	(woman)	Do you know the library's summer hours? I need to go there this
				Z	evening.
20: 303	man)	W EXERCISE (Skills 1-6), page 44 Why do you think Peter said that?		(man)	It's never open past six o'clock in the summer.
1	woman)	I think he was really angry.	0.000	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
	narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SAY ABOUT PETER?	ā.	(woman)	How often should I water the plants while you're gone?
	man) woman)	Why is Hannah so happy? Her parents have allowed her to stay up late.		(man) (narrator)	No more than once a week. WHAT SHOULD THE WOMAN DO?

(man)	Did you enjoy your meal? That restaurant is very famous.
(woman)	The food was good, but I was dissatisfied with the service.
(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
(woman)	Do you think that Bob really wanted me to go home?
(man)	He wasn't kidding when he told you to leave.
(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN SAY ABOUT BOB?
(woman)	Can we finish this project before clos- ing time?
(man)	If we work on nothing else.
(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
(man)	Would you mind staying an hour more?
(woman)	I'd rather not.
(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SAY ABOUT STAYING?
(woman)	Would you recommend the hotel where you stayed in New York?
(man)	The hotel provided service that was unequaled!
(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN SAY ABOUT THE HOTEL?
	(narrator) (woman) (man) (marrator) (woman) (man) (marrator) (man) (woman) (narrator) (woman) (narrator)

# Т

	S 54	D
To	(man)	Do you think Ron Rogers will be elected?
	(woman)	Well, it's not completely impossible.
	(woman) (narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN IMPLY
	[панини):	ABOUT RON?
2.	(woman)	How was your tennis match today?
	(man)	I didn't serve well, and I didn't volley well either.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN SAY ABOUT HIS TENNIS GAME?
3.	(man)	Was Gary prepared for the debate?
	(woman)	It is no surprise that he was unpre- pared.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SAY
		ABOUT GARY?
4.	(man)	Did you go out dancing with everyone else last night?
	(woman)	I was not feeling well, so I didn't go out.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
5.	(woman)	Do you think Paula understands what she's done?
	(man)	She isn't unaware of the trouble she's caused.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN SAY ABOUT PAULA?
6.	(man)	Did your friends finish the term paper for history class?
	(woman)	Steve wasn't able to finish it, and Paul wasn't either.
		WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?

1800		
1.	(man)	Can you believe that George walked out of the restaurant without paying
		for his share of the meal?
	(woman)	It was irresponsible of him not to pay the bill.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
8.	(man)	What happened when Harry applied to Milhouse University?
	(woman)	It was unfortunate that he wasn't admitted to the university.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SAY ABOUT HARRY:
9.	(woman)	What did you think of the essay that wrote?
	(man)	The first draft of the essay wasn't wel written, and the second wasn't much better.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
10.	(man)	Has Roger been disturbed by all of the recent problems?
	(woman)	He hasn't been unaffected.

(narrator) WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?

# Ţ

		CISE 9, page 50
1.	(woman)	Do you expect a lot of rain this month?
	(man)	It hardly ever rains in July.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
2.	(man)	Were all three students accepted to the university?
	(woman)	Only John was accepted.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
3,	(man)	Did Mark do well in Professor Franks's class?
	(woman)	Mark barely passed the history examthat Professor Franks gave.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
4.	(woman)	I can't believe how long we've been here.
	(man)	Dr. Roberts almost never keeps his patients waiting long.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
5.	(man)	I can't believe Betty is not at work this week!
	(woman)	Only rarely does Berty take a vacation in winter.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
6.	(man)	Does Steve study very much?
	(woman)	He hardly ever opens a book.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SAY ABOUT STEVE?
7.	(woman)	Was the philosophy exam very long?
	(man)	I scarcely had time to finish it.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
8.	(man)	I was so bored at the staff meeting!
	(woman)	Seldom have staff meetings lasted this long.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
	(woman)	Are you enjoying the barbecue?

Did you enjoy the hotel where you

The view of the ocean couldn't have

stayed in Hawaii?

been better.

	(man)	Only rarely have I tasted such deli-		(woman)	Not once on this trip has the bus left
	(narrator)	cious meat. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?		(narrator)	on time. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
10.	(woman) (man)	Does your broken arm hurt very much? Only if I try to move, WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	3.	(man) (woman) (narrator)	Was there enough soup to go around? There was barely enough soup for everyone at the table. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
	(narrator)		4.	(man)	Do you really want to move to Florida?
		RCISE 10, page 52		(woman)	1 couldn't want anything more! WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
.265	(man)	Are you pleased with the exam results?	5	(narrator) (man)	Did you mrn in your research paper
	(woman) (narrator)	I couldn't be happier. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?		(woman)	for history class? I couldn't turn it in because it was
2.	(woman) (man)	Is Paula lazy, as usual, this semester?  She's never tried harder.		(narrator)	incomplete. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	6.	(woman)	Do you think that your friends
3.	(man)	Was it a good sale? Did you buy a lot? Prices couldn't have been any lower.		TV 00	enjoyed their trip to the Museum of Modern Art?
	(woman) (narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SAY		(man)	Sylvia doesn't care for modern art,
1225	62 (f)	ABOUT THE SALE?		(narrator)	and neither does Tim. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
4.	(woman) (man)	What do you think of Betsy? I don't know a more intelligent	7.	(woman)	Can your friends go with us this after-
	(narrator)	woman. WHAT DOES THE MAN SAYABOUT			moon, or do you think they will be too busy?
	(maraior)	BETSY:		(man)	They hardly ever work in the after-
5.	(woman)	Did the patient really need the surgery?		(narrator)	noon. WHAT DOES THE MAN SAY ABOUT HIS FRIENDS?
	(man) (nurrator)	It couldn't have been more unneces- sary. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	8.	(woman)	Do you think we could turn the air- conditioner on? I'm really uncomfort-
6.	(man)	Did any of you get hurt in the accident?		(man)	able? The air-conditioner never works when
	(woman) (narrator)	We couldn't have been luckier. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN IMPLY:		(narrator)	it gets warm. WHAT DOES THE MAN IMPLY?
7.	(woman)	How do you think you did on the final	9.	(woman)	I heard that your exam results were not too bad.
	(man)	exam in biology?  Nothing could have been more difficult than that exam!		(man) (narrator)	Actually, I've never done worse. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	10.	(man)	Did the committee come to a decision
8.	(man)	Are you ready to accept the new posi-		(woman)	about the parking problem? The committee shouldn't have
	(woman)	tion? Nobody wants that job more than I			decided the issue when so many mem- bers weren't present.
	(nurrator)	do. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
9,	(man)	How did you do in the race?	тс	EFL REVI	EW EXERCISE (Skills 1–10), page 54
	(woman) (narrator)	Only one person was faster. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?	1.	(man) (woman)	What should I do to get over this? You should drink plenty of fluids, take
10.	(woman)	Do you think that the math project this semester was easy?			this medicine once every eight hours, and return here to my office next
	(man) (narrator)	Seldom has a math project been more complicated. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?		(narrator)	WHERE DOES THIS CONVERSA- TION PROBABLY TAKE PLACE?
10,000			2.	. (man)	Did you find anything at the store?
20	(man)	Do you think you could try a little	933	(woman) (narrator)	I just bought a great shirt! WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
		harder?	140		

3. (man)

(woman)

harder?

(woman)

2. (man)

(narrator)

It's impossible for me to do more. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?

What are you so upset about?

	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
4	(woman)	You look like you're not feeling too	6	(man)	I'm not about to condone what she
-	(woman)	well.	.Mt	(mail)	did!
	(man)	Actually, I'm just kind of tired. All I need is a bit of rest.		(woman) (narrator)	I'm not either. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
	(narrator)	WHAT WILL THE MAN PROBABLY DO NEXT?	7.	(woman)	Those people upstairs always have such loud parties.
5.	(woman)	Do you think that Mary will forgive me for what I did?		(man) (narrator)	Don't they! WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
	(man)	She isn't exactly an unforgiving per-	8.	(man)	This meal is really delicious!
	(narrator)	SON. WHAT DOES THE MAN SAY ABOUT MARY?		(woman) (narrator)	Isn't it! WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
6.	(man)	Has Martha already gone on vacation?	9,	(mun)	I can't imagine what he was thinking about when he bought that car.
	(woman)	She can't take her vacation until next week.		(woman)	Neither can I!
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SAY		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
		ABOUT MARTHA?	10.	(woman)	This should be a two-semester course.  One semester is just not enough time
7.	(man)	I'm looking for some people who just			to learn all the material.
	(woman)	came into the restaurant.  The waitress seated them at a table in		(man)	You can say that again! WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
	St 10	the back.		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
8	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?	то	EFL EXE	CISE 12, page 59
8.	(man)	Let's go to the market and get some fresh fruit.	1.	(woman)	Are we supposed to read all ten chap- ters before the exam?
	(woman)	I was there this morning, and the mar-		(man)	As far as I can tell, we are.
	(narrator)	ket scarcely had any. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SAY		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
	11100004510000000	ABOUT THE MARKET?	2.	(man)	You're out of apple pie!
9.	(man)	I'm thinking about taking a few classes at the local adult school.	3,	(woman) (narrator)	Sorry. Why not try the cherry pie? WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SUG- GEST?
	(woman)	It's never too late to go back to school.		(woman)	Do you know when the movie starts?
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?		(man) (narrator)	It starts at 8:00, doesn't it? WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
10.	(man)	I don't think I can make it all the way	4.	(woman)	We can't leave now. We have to do the
	(woman)	to the top of the mountain. I dare you to try!	3,433	133311737132	dishes.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?		(man) (nurrator)	Let's leave the dishes until later. WHAT DOES THE MAN SUGGEST?
TO	EFL EXER	RCISE II, page 56	5.	(man)	Do you think Matt has enough talent
Ï.	(man)	I'd like to take a trip down the coast		(woman)	for the role? As far as I can tell.
	(woman)	this weekend. Me, too.		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?	6.	(woman)	Did you hear that Mary's in the hospi-
2.	(woman)	I would like to see Matt elected to the		(man)	tal with a broken leg? Let's go visit her.
	(man)	town council next month.  So would I.		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN SUGGEST?
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	7.	(man)	Where are the children?
3.	(man)	I'm not sure if I should take begin- ning or intermediate French next semester.		(woman) (narrator)	They've gone to the park to play ball, haven't they? WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
	(woman)	Neither am I.	8.	(man)	I need some graph paper for my math
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?	35.473	70-111-11-111-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-	assignment.
4.	(man)	The food in the cafeteria is not exactly the best food I have ever tasted.		(woman) (narrator)	I'm all out. Why don't you check with Tom next door? WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SUG-
	(woman)	You can say that again!			GEST?
1913	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?	9.	(woman)	Is the utilities bill due on the first or the fifteenth?
5.	(woman) (man)	This party certainly has been fun! I'll say!		(man)	On the fifteenth, as far as I know.

	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	2	. (woman)	I saw Bill in calculus class this morn-
10	(man) (woman)	We need to decide whether or not we are going to buy that house.  It's such a big decision. Let's sleep on		(man) (narrator)	ing. Then he's not sick anymore. WHAT HAD THE MAN ASSUMED?
	(narrator)	it before we decide. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SUG-	3	. (man)	I don't know how I'm going to get this
	112211331313	GEST?		(woman)	paper done by Monday. Why not stay home tonight instead of
TC	EFL EXE	RCISE 13, page 61		(narrator)	going out? WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SUG-
1,	(man) (woman)	Greg should be here any moment. Then, he is coming to the party!	4	. (woman)	GEST? The cafeteria is closed in the morn-
	(narrator)	WHAT HAD THE WOMAN ASSUMED?	1)g**	(man)	ings. So, the cafeteria doesn't serve break-
2.	(woman)	My motorcycle is over there. That's		75 20 20	fast!
	(man)	how I got to school today. So you can ride a motorcycle.	5	(narrator) . (woman)	WHAT HAD THE MAN ASSUMED?  Do you think we can park in that lot
<u> 25</u>	(narrator)	WHAT HAD THE MAN ASSUMED?		- 55	without getting a ticket?
3.	(man)	I'm having a few friends over for din- ner tonight. Would you like to come?		(man) (narrator)	As far as I know. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
	(woman) (narrator)	So you do know how to cook! WHAT HAD THE WOMAN	6.	(woman)	I'm so glad to be finished with that class!
,	Zavideritanskom	ASSUMED?		(man) (narrator)	You can say that again! WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
353	(woman) (man)	I'm so tired from all that exercise. Then, you did run three miles this	7.	(woman)	I couldn't finish any of the math prob-
	(narrator)	morning. WHAT HAD THE MAN ASSUMED?			lems that Professor Allen assigned for today.
5.	(man)	I just spent five hours working on my research project.		(man) (narrator)	Neither could I. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
	(woman) (narrator)	Bob, you were in the library. WHAT HAD THE WOMAN ASSUMED ABOUT BOB?	8.	(man) (woman)	I just got back from the post office. Then, you did remember to mail the package!
6,	(man)	I just finished carrying the last piece of furniture.		(narrator)	WHAT HAD THE WOMAN ASSUMED?
	(woman)	Then, you have moved into a new apartment!	9.	(woman)	I'm afraid there won't be enough space in my car.
	(narrator)	WHAT HAD THE WOMAN ASSUMED ABOUT THE MAN?		(man)	Let's take my car instead; it's bigger than yours.
7.	(woman)	Would you like to share some of this piece of chocolate cake?	10.	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN SUGGEST?
	(man) (narrator)	So you do cat sweets. WHAT HAD THE MAN ASSUMED?	10.	(woman) (man)	These muffins taste really great. They were freshly made this morning, weren't they?
8.	(man)	I'm studying now for my driver's		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
	(woman)	license test.  Then, you will take the test this after-	то	EFL REVIE	EW EXERCISE (Skills 1-13), page 63
	(narrator)	noon. WHAT HAD THE WOMAN ASSUMED?	1.	(man) (woman) (narrator)	Here are all your phone messages.  I need to respond to these right away. WHAT WILL THE WOMAN PROBA-
	(woman) (man)	I'm heading off to physics class now. Then you did register for that course!	9	(man)	BLY DO NEXT?  Can we meet next Tuesday at \$4002
	(narrator)	WHAT HAD THE MAN ASSUMED ABOUT THE WOMAN?	-44	(woman) (narrator)	Can we meet next Tuesday at 3:00? I'll have to check my calendar. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
	(woman) (man)	The plumber just left. Then the pipes have been cleared.	3.	(woman)	Did you have enough to pay for the bicycle?
	(narrator)	WHAT HAD THE MAN ASSUMED?		(man)	Only barely.
TOI	EFL EXER	CISE (Skills I I–I3), page 62	4.	(narrator) (man)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?  Did the television get fixed?
1.	(man)	The phone bill is certainly high this month!		(woman)	I had Bob look at it, and now it works.
	(woman)	I'll say!		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?

(woman) I'll say! (narrator) WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?

5.	(man)	Did your new assistant do a good job	7.	(man)	Do you have a good schedule of classes this semester?
	(woman) (narrator)	today? I couldn't say that he was helpful. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SAY ABOUT THE ASSISTANT?		(woman)	I wish I didn't need to take this algebra course. I'm not very good at math.
6.	(man)	Walk-through registration took me		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN IMPLY:
	(manion)	three hours to complete. Why not try registering by mail next	8.	(woman)	Your apartment is in a really great location!
	(woman)	semester?		(man)	But I wish I had been able to find
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SUG- GEST?		(narrator)	something cheaper. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN:
7.	(woman)	Were you able to get in touch with	9.	(woman)	Why are you sitting all the way in the
	Car Age 1	Paula?  I wasn't able to give her a call because		(man)	back of the auditorium? I wish I hadn't arrived so late. Then I
	(man)	her number was unlisted.		30 SSA	could have gotten a better seat.
ĸ	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	10	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN IMPLY?  Are you going to the football game
8.	(man)	Did you have a problem when you arrived at the train station?	10.	(woman)	this weekend?
	(woman)	There was nowhere to store my lug-		(man)	I wish I could, but I have to work on my sociology paper.
	(narrator)	gage. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
9.	(woman)	I just sent in my forms to the psychol-	то	EFL EXER	CISE 15, page 67
	(man)	ogy department. So you are going to major in psychol-	1.	(woman)	I'm glad I called and told you about
	(narrator)	ogy! WHAT HAD THE MAN ASSUMED?		(man)	the meeting. If you had not called me, I would no
10.	(man)	That exam couldn't have been more		(Commenter)	have known. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
	(woman)	difficult! I'll sav!	ý.	(narrator) (man)	I always seem to get stopped by the
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?	1511	35. SS	police.
TOEFL EXERCI		CISE 14, page 65		(woman)	If you drove more slowly, the police would not stop you so often.
	(man)	Do you think we'll be able to get tick-		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
	(woman)	ets for the concert?  I wish there weren't so many people	3.	(man)	Do you know that some offices are closed next Friday?
	(Woman)	in line in front of us.		(woman)	Wouldn't it be nice if we didn't have
o.	(narrator)	WITAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?		(narrator)	to work on Friday? WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
Z.	(woman)	I'm sorry I didn't tell you about the parking ticket.	4.	(woman)	I don't think that the letter that I
	(man) (narrator)	I wish you had told me about it. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?		(man)	mailed last week arrived.  If you had put enough postage on it,
3.	(man)	Did you see the work schedule for			the letter would have arrived.
		next week? I wish I didn't have to work so many	5	(narrator) (woman)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?  Do you have a pet dog?
	(woman)	hours then.	Effe	(man)	I would like to have one, if it didn't
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN IMPLY:		(narrator)	require so much attention. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
4.	(man)	Are you happy with the changes in the requirements for graduation?	6.	(man)	Did the other students know we were
	(woman)	I wish the department had not made the changes.		(woman)	having a psychology exam today? Had they known about the exam, they
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?			would've prepared for it.
5.	(woman)	Are you going to the theater with us this weekend?		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SAY ABOUT THE OTHER STUDENTS:
	(man)	I wish I had enough money to go.	7.	(woman)	We're all going out to a great restau-
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN IMPLY.		rant tonight. Do you want to come with us?	176
6,	(woman)	Did you hear how Harry did on the astronomy exam?		(man) (narrator)	If it didn't cost so much, I would. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
	(man) (narrator)	I bet he wishes he had studied harder. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	8	(marrator) (woman)	Do you think Joe saw the car coming
	1 marriage)	THE RESIDENCE OF SECURITY AND SECURITY OF			around the corner so fast?

	(man)	Had he seen the car coming, he would've been able to get out of the way.		(man)	If she had taken the medicine that the doctor prescribed, she might be feeling a lot better.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
9,	(woman) (man)	I really don't want to be here now.  If you didn't want to be here, then	то	EFL REVIE	EW EXERCISE (Skills 1-15), page 69
	(narrator)	why are you here? WHAT DID THE MAN ASSUME?	1.	(man) (woman)	This rea is awfully hot. Why not wait a few minures?
10.	(man)	Kathy couldn't have known that the first prize in the contest was a trip to		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SUG- GEST?
	(woman)	Hawaii. She would've worked harder on her art project if she had known what first	2.	(woman) (man)	I'd like two tickets to the six o'clock show, please. That will be ten dollars. WHERE DOES THIS CONVERSA-
	(narrator)	prize was. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?		(narrator)	TION PROBABLY TAKE PLACE?
то	EFL EXER	CISE (Skills 14–15), page 68	3.	(woman)	Are you glad that the semester's about over?
	(man) (woman)	Did you enjoy the film? I wish it had not been so violent.		(man) (narrator)	I'm not exactly sad that it's ending. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
9	(narrator) (woman)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?  Did you remember to close the win-	4.	(woman) (man)	How much damage did the storm do? The trees behind the house were
55.5	(man)	dows before we left?  If I had left the windows open, the		(narrator)	knocked down. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
	(narrator)	rain would have gotten in. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	ŏ.	(woman) (man)	I hear the football team lost again. As usual.
3.	(man)	Are your parents able to come to the graduation ceremonies?	6	(narrator) (man)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?  I have to be at the office at 8:00 every
	(woman) (narrator)	I wish they were able to come. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?	,0,	(woman)	morning. Then, you did get a job!
4.	(woman) (man)	Are you going on vacation next week? I would miss the conference if I took		(narrator)	WHAT HAD THE WOMAN ASSUMED ABOUT THE MAN?
	(narrator)	my vacation next week. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	7.	(woman) (man)	How was your vacation in the islands? If I had not lost my passport, I would
5.	(woman)	You have chemistry lab this afternoon, don't you?		(narrator)	have enjoyed it a lot more. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
	(man)	Yes, and I really wish I didn't have to go there. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	8.	(woman)	Can you tell me which bus I should take to get to Riverdale?
6.	(narrator) (man)	How could they have run out of gas?		(man) (narrator)	The number 8 bus, I think. WHAT DOES THE MAN INDICATE?
	(woman)	Had they filled up the tank at the last service station, they wouldn't have run out of gas.	9.	(man)	Did the laboratory assistant get a lot done?
32	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?		(woman)	He couldn't finish more than one experiment. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
7.	(woman)	You have such a heavy schedule this semester.	10.	(narrator) (man)	I really wish the semester would end
	(man) (narrator)	I really wish I had not registered for so many courses. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?		(woman)	You can say that again!
8.	(man)	Do you take the bus to work every	70	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?  RCISE 16, page 71
	(woman)	day? If I didn't take the bus, I don't know		(man)	The new neighbors have just moved
	(narrator)	how I would get there. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?	1,-	(man) (woman)	in. Maybe we should call on them.
9.	(man)	Do you have any eggs that I could borrow? I need them for a dish I'm		(narrator)	ACCORDING TO THE WOMAN, WHAT SHOULD THEY DO?
	(woman)	preparing. I wish I had bought some when I was	2.	(woman)	You know, I'm really enjoying this class now.
	(narrator)	at the store. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?		(man)	I am, too. At first it was kind of bor- ing, but now it's turning into some-
10.	(woman)	How is Teresa feeling?			thing fascinating.

	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	<b>5.</b>	(man)	I know you like this restaurant, but I
3.	(man)	I heard you had a bad headache this		(woman)	just don't like the food here. To each his own.
	(woman)	morning. Yes, but I think I'm getting over it		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
	a-bassanataana taasana	now. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?	6.	(man)	Would it be possible for you to drop these letters in the mailbox for me?
4.	(narrator) (man)	I'd like to stop smoking, but it's really		(woman)	No sooner said than done.
240	38.00000000	hard for me.	7	(narrator) (woman)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?  Did you hear that Abbie won the art
	(woman)	Well, at least you should try to cut down.	3.8		scholarship?
4	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?		(man)	You could have knocked me down with a feather.
Ð.	(man) (woman)	Why was the client unhappy? The lawyer turned down his case.	922	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
c	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?	8.	(man)	I have to read all six chapters this weekend.
0.	(woman) (man)	I really like Marsha.  Me, too. She is just so friendly with everyone.		(woman) (narrator)	We're all in the same boat. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN SAYABOUT MARSHA?	9.	(woman)	Anne's project for the science fair was incredible.
7.	(woman)	Are you going out or staying here		(man)	She's really head and shoulders above the rest.
	(man)	tonight? I can't go out. I have to look after the children.		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN SAY ABOUT ANNE?
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	10.	(man)	I can't believe how many forms I have to fill out to apply for the scholarship.
8.	(woman)	Did you see in the paper this morning that one section of the factory is clos-		(woman)	Yes, and you should be sure to dot all the i's and cross all the t's.
	(man)	ing down today? Yes, and some of the workers will be		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
	(narrator)	laid off. WHAT DOES THE MAN SAY ABOUT	TO	EFL EXER	CISE (Skills 16–17), page 74
		THE WORKERS?	1.	(man) (woman)	No, my roommate and I take turns.
9.	(woman)	I heard that you're trying out for the football team. Won't that be difficult?		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
	(man)	Yes, but I'm really going to try to pull it off.	2,	(man)	Did you meet Hank's father at the game last night?
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?		(woman)	Yes, I did. You know, Hank's really a chip off the old block.
10.	(man) (woman)	I locked the keys in the car again. Oh, I don't know why I put up with you.		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SAY ABOUT HANK?
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?	3.	(man)	Do you want to go to the football game with us tonight?
то	EFL EXER	CISE 17, page 73		(woman)	No, thanks. I think I'm coming down
1.	(man)	I was fifteen minutes late for class today.		(narrator)	with something. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
	(woman)	Better late than never.	4,	(woman)	I can't believe what Hal said to the
9	(narrator) (woman)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?  Do you want to work on the biology		(man)	teacher! Yeah, he really put his foot in his
4.	-779404 -07-10 E	experiment together?		(narrator)	mouth. WHAT DOES THE MAN SAY ABOUT
	(man) (narrator)	Two heads are better than one. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?		**************************************	HAL?
3.	(man)	I really don't want to work on the report now.	5.	(man) (woman)	I'm going to the market now. Could you hold off going for a few
	(woman) (narrator)	There's no time like the present. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?	65	(narrator)	minutes? I'd like to go with you. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
4.	(man)	I Just sold the last copy of that book	ь.	(man)	I got a parking ticket, but I don't think I want to pay it.
	78	this morning. You'll have to try again next week.		(woman)	You know, you're really playing with fire.
	(woman) (narrator)	Just my luck. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?		(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?

7.	(man)	The noise from those machines is really bothering me.	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
	(woman)	Yeah, I wish we could just ask them to cut it out.	10. (woman)	I could not believe the story in the news about the problem with the airplane.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?	(man)	Yeah, I saw it, too! The pilot was
8.	(man)	Did Fred tell you his theory about who took the money?	(narrator)	forced to land the plane in a field. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
	(woman)	Yes, and I really think he's barking up		
	(nurrator)	the wrong tree. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?	LONG CO	NVERSATIONS (Paper)
9.	(man)	This course is too hard for me. I think I'll just drop it.	<b>EXERCISE 20</b>	, page 82
	(woman)	Even though it's hard, you should	1. (narrator)	The first part of Conversation 1 is:
	(narrator)	keep at it as long as you can. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN TELL	(man)	I'm looking for a part-time job on campus.
10.	(man)	THE MAN?  How's the chemistry homework com-	(narrator)	WHAT IS THE TOPIC OF CONVERSATION 1?
	(woman)	ing? It's like trying to swim upstream.	2. (narrator)	The first part of Conversation 2 is:
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?	(woman)	Hi, Jack. It's good to see you again.  Are you ready to get down to business
TO	EFL REVIE	W EXERCISE (Skills 1-17), page 74	76 G	again after spring break?
1.	(wmaan)	Could you put some more wood in the fireplace?	(man)	Not really, but I guess I don't really have too much choice, do I? And it's going to be particularly hard to get
	(man)	I'll have to bring some in from out- side.		back to work since I just had the most fantastic vacation ever.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN IMPLY?	(woman)	Really? What did you do?
2.	(man)	Alice, I thought you were working late	(man)	J went kayaking on the Klamath River. WHAT IS THE TOPIC OF CONVER-
	(woman)	tonight.  I was supposed to, but my conference was called off.	(narrator)	SATION 27
	(narrator)	WHAT HAPPENED TO ALICE?	3. (narrator)	The first part of Conversation 3 is:
3.	(woman) (man)	Why are you getting out of the water? The lifeguard motioned that we should move in that direction.	(man)	Did you read the article that the pro- fessor assigned for tomorrow's class? It was really interesting.
	(narrator)	WHERE DOES THE CONVERSA- TION PROBABLY TAKE PLACE?	(woman) (mari)	No, not yet. What was it about? It was about pollution, specifically one kind of pollution called acid rain.
4.	(woman)	Did you enjoy the evening at the nightclub?	(narrator)	WHAT IS THE TOPIC OF CONVERSATION 3?
	(man)	I wish there had been a little more room on the dance floor.	EXERCISE 21	nage 83
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	Conversation 1	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
5.	(man) (woman)	I just sent off the letter that you wrote. Then, you did figure out how to use	(narrator)	Listen to the beginning of Conversa- tion 1, and try to imagine the situa-
	(narrator)	the fax machine. WHAT HAD THE WOMAN		tion.
	(narrator)	ASSUMED ABOUT THE MAN?	(man)	I'm looking for a part-time job on
6.	(woman)	I guessed that you would buy that new car.	(woman)	campus.  Then you've come to the right place. The campus employment office is
	(man) (narrator)	And you hit the nail on the head. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?		here just to help students like you find jobs on campus.
7.	(woman)	Is that your research paper for English Lit.?	(man)	I'm glad to hear that, because I really need to start earning some money.
	(man)	Yes, and it's almost finished. Do you think you could look it over for me?		ROBABLY TALKING? OES THE CONVERSATION TAKE
25	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN WANT?	PLACE?	
ਨ.	(man) (woman)	Has everyone been informed?  No one is unaware of the situation.	Conversation 2	
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?	(narrator)	Listen to the beginning of Conversa-
9.	(woman) (man)	Did you sleep well last night? If the alarm were not so loud, I would never have woken up.	20 mm - 10 mm - 20 mm	tion 2, and try to imagine the situation.

Hi, Jack, It's good to see you again. (woman) Are you ready to get down to business again after spring break? (man) Not really, but I guess I don't really have too much choice, do I? And it's going to be particularly hard to get back to work since I just had the most fantastic vacation ever.

Really? What did you do? (woman)

I went kayaking on the Klamath River. (man)

- 1. WHO IS PROBABLY TALKING:
- 2. WHEN DOES THE CONVERSATION TAKE PLACES
- 3. WHAT IS THE SOURCE OF THE MAN'S INFOR-MATION:

# Conversation 3

(narrator) Listen to the beginning of Conversation 3, and try to imagine the situa-

Did you read the article that the pro-(man) fessor assigned for tomorrow's class? It was really interesting.

No, not yet. What was it about? (woman) It was about pollution, specifically one (man) kind of pollution called acid rain.

- 1. WHO IS PROBABLY TALKING?
- 2. WHEN DOES THE CONVERSATION TAKE PLACES
- 3. WHAT IS THE SOURCE OF THE INFORMA-TION?

## **TOEFL EXERCISE 22, page 85**

# Questions 1-5

Listen to the following conversation (narrator) about a part-time job.

I'm looking for a part-time job on (man) campus.

Then you've come to the right place. (woman) The campus employment office is here just to help students like you

find jobs on campus.

I'm glad to hear that, because I really (man) need to start earning some money.

(woman) Let me ask you some questions to help determine what kind of job would be best. First of all, how many hours a week do you want to work?

(mun) I need to work at least ten hours a week, and I don't think I can handle more than twenty hours with all the

courses I'm taking.

And when are you free to work? (woman) All of my classes are in the morning, (man) so I can work every weekday from noon on. And of course I wouldn't

mind working on the weekends. (woman) I'll try to match you up with one of our on-campus student jobs. Please fill out this form with some additional information about your skills, and leave the form with me today. Then

you can call me back tomorrow, and maybe I'll have some news for you.

Thanks for your help, (man)

- 1. WHAT DOES THE MAN WANT TO DO?
- 2. WHERE DOES THE CONVERSATION PROBA-BLYTAKE PLACE:
- 3. HOW MANY HOURS OF WORK DOES THE MAN WANT PER WEEK?
- 4. WHEN CAN THE MAN WORK?
- 5. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN TELL THE MAN TO DO TOMORROW?

# Questions 6-10

(narrator) Listen to a conversation between two

Hi, Jack. It's good to see you again, (woman) Are you ready to get down to business again after spring break?

(man) Not really, but I guess I don't really have too much choice, do I? And it's going to be particularly hard to get back to work since I just had the most

> fantastic vacation ever. Really? What did you do?

(woman) I went kayaking on the Klamath River. (man)

(woman) Kayaking?

(man) Yes, you know what a kayak is, don't you? It's a long, narrow boat, the kind first used by the Eskimos. It's quite popular now on white-water rivers.

(woman) Oh, I know what a kayak is, I was just surprised that you would take a trip like that. Weren't you scared?

At first, I was. But after I learned some (man) techniques for maneuvering the kavak, it wasn't so bad. We didn't start out on the river. We had three whole days of instruction in a shallow pool first. Then, when we finally got out on the river, I felt ready for it.

Did you spend the nights camping (woman) outside on the ground? That alone would make the trip unappealing to

(man) Oh, no. The accommodations were fantastic. Each person on the trip had a private cabin, and the facilities included a hot tub, a lodge where you could have a drink and relax, and a top-notch cafeteria with great food.

(woman) Now, that part of the trip does sound good to me. But I don't think I'd like the part that involves riding through rough water in a small kayak.

(man) Oh, you should try it; I know you'd like it. I'm going to do it again myself, as soon as I can afford to spend the time and the money.

(woman) Well, better you than me.

- 6. WHEN DOES THE CONVERSATION PROBABLY TAKE PLACE?
- 7. WHAT ARE THE MAN AND WOMAN DIS-CUSSING?

- 8. HOW MUCH INSTRUCTION DID THE MAN HAVE BEFORE GOING OUT ON THE RIVER?
- 9. WHICH OF THE FOLLOWING IS NOT PART OF THE KAYAKING TRIP?
- 10. HOW DOES THE WOMAN FEEL ABOUT TAK-ING A KAYAKING TRIP?

## Questions 11-15

(woman)

(narrator)	Listen to a conversation	between two
	classsmates.	

(man) Did you read the article that the professor assigned for tomorrow's class? It was really interesting.

(woman)(man)(man)No. not yet. What was it about?It was about pollution, specifically one kind of pollution called acid rain.

(woman) Why is it called acid rain?
(man) It's called acid rain because the rain

or some other kind of precipitation has been polluted with acid.

(woman) Where does the acid come from?

From cars or factories, anything that burns coal or oil. These are made up mostly of sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxides, which react with water vapor to form sulfuric acid or nitric acid.

You mean that when coal or oil is burned, acid gets formed. And when it rains or snows, the acids fall back on earth.

(man) Exactly. That's why it's so dangerous.
Acid rain has been falling over areas
of northern America and northern
Europe, and if this isn't checked, the
effect on the water supply and plant

(woman) and animal life could be disastrous.

This is something important. I really need to read that article.

- 11. WHAT IS THE TOPIC OF THIS CONVERSA-TION?
- 12. WHAT ENERGY SOURCES CAUSE ACID RAIN?
- 13. HOW IS SULFURIC ACID FORMED?
- 14. ACCORDING TO THE MAN, WHERE IS ACID RAIN A PROBLEM?
- 15. WHAT ACTION DOES THE WOMAN THINK SHE SHOULD TAKE NEXT?

# TOEFL REVIEW EXERCISE (Skills 18–22), page 86

## Questions 1-4

(narrator) Listen to a man asking a woman for directions.

(man) Can you tell me how to get to the Music Building from here? I have a

lecture to attend there.
(woman) Ob, are you new to campus?
(man) Yes, I just got here last night.

(woman) Well, to get to the Music Building, you have two choices. If you want to go right now you can walk straight down this street until you're past the Commons, and then turn right. The Music

Building will be straight ahead.

(man) How long will it take to get there?
 (woman) About twenty minutes.
 (man) What's my other choice?
 (woman) If you don't mind waiting around for

If you don't mind waiting around for a while, you can take the shuttle bus. The bus only takes about five minutes to get there.

(man) But I have to wait for the bus?

(woman) That's right.

(man) Well, I guess I might as well walk.

- I. WHERE DOES THE MAN WANT TO GO?
- 2. HOW MANY DIFFERENT ROUTES TO THE MUSIC BUILDING DOES THE WOMAN SUGGEST?
- 3. WHAT IS THE PROBLEM WITH TAKING THE SHUTTLE BUS?
- 4. WHAT DOES THE MAN FINALLY DECIDE TO DO?

### Questions 5-9

(narrator) Listen to a woman talk to a friend about her vacation.

(man) How was your trip to Wyoming last summer?

(woman) It was fantastic. Some of the most beautiful scenery in the country is in

Wyoming.

(mun) Where did you go in Wyoming?
(woman) We drove by Devil's Tower National

Monument, and we spent a few days in Laramie. But we spent most of our vacation in Yellowstone National Park.

(man) You went to Yellowstone? I wish I could've gone! I've heard that Yellow-

stone is just magnificent.

(woman) It's the oldest and largest national park in the United States. And it's got spectacular waterfalls, hot springs,

and geysers.

(man) Did you see Old Faithful?

(woman) Of course we saw Old Faithful. It's the best known of the geysers there. We couldn't visit Yellowstone without seeing Old Faithful.

(man) Do you think you'll be taking another vacation in Yellowstone again? If you do, I'd like to go next time.

- 5. HOW DOES THE WOMAN DESCRIBE HER WYOMING VACATION?
- 6. HOW DID THE WOMAN PROBABLY TRAVEL ON VACATION?
- WHICH OF THE FOLLOWING DID THE WOMAN DO ON VACATION?
- 8. WHICH OF THE FOLLOWING IS A WELL-KNOWN SIGHT IN YELLOWSTONE?
- 9. WHAT WOULD THE MAN LIKE TO DO?

## Questions 10-13

(nurrator) Listen to a conversation between two friends.

(man) How are you going to spend this year's Thanksgiving vacation?

(woman) I'm going to spend it with my family.
We celebrate very traditionally. We go

big Thanksgiving dinner. It's really the only time in the year that my

whole family gets together.

(man) In my family we just have a big feast,

too. We don't really stop and think about how Thanksgiving Day developed, how new colonists in Massachusetts had a three-day feast to give thanks for surviving the first terrible winter and for gathering their first corn harvest the following year.

(woman) Did you know that the original Thanksgiving Day was celebrated in

July?
(man) No, I thought Thanksgiving had

always been in November.

(woman) The first Thanksgiving was celebrated on July 30, 1623. After that, Thanksgiving was celebrated at many different times. It wasn't until 1863 that Abraham Lincoln declared the last Thursday in November as a day of thanksgiving, and this holiday has

been celebrated in November ever

since.

10. WHAT IS THE SUBJECT OF THIS CONVERSA-TION?

- HOW WILL THE WOMAN SPEND THANKSGIV-ING?
- 12. WHAT WERE THE MASSACHUSETTS COLONISTS THANKFUL FOR?
- 13. ACCORDING TO THE SPEAKER, WHEN IS THANKSGIVING CELEBRATED TODAY?

# LONG TALKS (Paper)

## EXERCISE 25, page 93

(man)

1. (narrator) The first part of Talk 1 is:

(woman) Welcome to Biology 101. I'm Profes-

sor Martin, and this is your laboratory

assistant. Peter Smith.

1. (narrator) WHAT IS THE TOPIC OF TALK 17

2. (narrator) The first part of Talk 2 is:

world.

In vesterday's class, we discussed the volcanoes located in the area known as the Ring of Fire, an area which basically encircles the Pacific and includes the United States's Mount St. Helens as well as Japan's Mt. Fuji and Argentina's Aconcagua, the highest mountain in the Western Hemisphere. Most of the world's approximately 500 active volcanoes are located along the Ring of Fire, and the cruptions that take place there are among the most violent in the

Today, we are going to discuss the volcanoes of Hawaii, which are quite different from the volcanoes in the Ring of Fire.

2. (narrator) WHAT IS THE TOPIC OF TALK 2?

3. (narrator) The first part of Talk 3 is:

(woman) I hope you've enjoyed your visit so far

in Washington, D.C. Today, we're going on a tour of the Smithsonian.

3. (narrator) WHAT IS THE TOPIC OF TALK 3?

# **EXERCISE 26, page 94**

#### Talk 1

(narrator) Listen to the beginning of Talk 1, and

try to imagine the situation.

(woman) Welcome to Biology 101, I'm Professor Martin, and this is your laboratory assistant, Peter Smith. This course meets twice a week for lecture and

once a week for laboratory assignments.

1. WHO IS PROBABLY TALKING?

- 2. WHERE DOES THE TALK PROBABLY TAKE PLACE?
- WHEN DOES THE TALK PROBABLY TAKE PLACE?
- 4. WHAT COURSE IS BEING DISCUSSED?

#### Talk 2

(narrator) Listen to the beginning of Talk 2, and

try to imagine the situation.

(man) In yesterday's class, we discussed the volcanoes located in the area known as the Ring of Fire, an area which basically encircles the Pacific and includes the United States's Mount St. Helens as well as Japan's Mt. Fuji and Argentina's Aconcagua, the highest mountain in the Western Hemisphere.

Most of the world's approximately 500 active volcanoes are located along the Ring of Fire, and the eruptions that take place there are among the most violent in the world.

Today, we are going to discuss the volcanoes of Hawaii, which are quite different from the volcanoes in the Ring of Fire.

1. WHO IS PROBABLY TALKING?

2. WHERE DOES THE TALK PROBABLY TAKE PLACE?

3. WHEN DOES THE TALK PROBABLY TAKE PLACE?

4. WHAT COURSE IS BEING DISCUSSED?

#### Talk 3

(narrator) Listen to the beginning of Talk 3, and try to imagine the situation.

(woman)

I hope you've enjoyed your visit so far in Washington, D.C. Today, we're going on a tour of the Smithsonian.

- 1. WHO IS PROBABLY TALKING?
- 2. WHERE DOES THE TALK TAKE PLACE?
- 3. WHEN DOES THE TALK TAKE PLACE?

# **TOEFL EXERCISE 27, page 96**

# Questions 1-5

(narrator)

Listen to a talk given by a professor.

(woman)

Welcome to Biology 101. I'm Professor Martin, and this is your laboratory assistant, Peter Smith. This course meets twice a week for lecture and once a week for laboratory assignments.

The text for this course is Introduction to Biological Sciences, by Abramson. You should get the text and read the first chapter before the next class. You will also need to get the laboratory manual that accompanies the text.

I've passed out a copy of the course syllabus. This syllabus lists the reading assignments and exam dates. Note that we will cover one chapter a week for each of the next fifteen weeks in the semester, and there will be three exams throughout the course.

Grades in this course are based on your exam grades and your grades on the laboratory assignments. Are there any questions?

- 1. WHEN DOES THIS TALK PROBABLY TAKE PLACE?
- 2. HOW OFTEN WILL PROFESSOR MARTIN GIVE LECTURES?
- 3. WHAT IS THE ASSIGNMENT FOR THE NEXT CLASS?
- 4. WHAT INFORMATION IS GIVEN IN THE SYL-LABUS?
- 5. WHAT WILL THE PROFESSOR USE TO DETER-MINE THE FINAL COURSE GRADES?

# Questions 6-10

(narrator)

Listen to a lecture given by a professor.

(man)

In yesterday's class, we discussed the volcanoes located in the area known as the Ring of Fire, an area which basically encircles the Pacific and includes the United States's Mount St. Helens as well as Japan's Mt. Fuji and Argentina's Aconcagua, the highest mountain in the Western Hemisphere. Most of the world's approximately 500 active volcanoes are located along the Ring of Fire, and the eruptions that take place there are among the most violent in the world.

Today, we are going to discuss the volcanoes of Hawaii, which are quite different from the volcanoes in the Ring of Fire. Hawaiian volcanoes are not located along the Ring of Fire and are therefore not caused by the movement of the Earth's plates against each other. Instead, Hawaii is located in the middle of the Ring of Fire, above a massive plate rather than where two plates meet. The result is that Hawaiian volcanoes are much gentler than those in the Ring of Fire: Hawaiian volcanoes have much less gas in them, which causes less explosive eruptions, and the lava in Hawaiian volcanoes is thinner, which results in mounds that are long and low rather than high and steep because the lava flows farther and builds mounds gradually with long, low slopes. Mauna Loa, the name of one of Hawaii's most famous volcanoes, actually means "long mountain."

- 6. WHAT WAS THE TOPIC OF YESTERDAY'S LEC-
- 7. WHAT IS THE TOPIC OF TODAY'S LECTURE?
- 8. WHERE ARE MOST OF THE WORLD'S ACTIVE VOLCANOES LOCATED?
- 9. WHAT IS CHARACTERISTIC OF HAWAII'S VOL-CANOES?
- 10. WHAT IS MAUNA LOA?

#### Questions 11-15

(narrator)

Listen to a talk about the Smithson-

(woman)

I hope you've enjoyed your visit so far in Washington, D.C. Today, we're going on a tour of the Smithsonian. The Smithsonian is actually several museums, each with a different focus. situated together on a mall. These museums in total have more than sixty million items on exhibit. The first Smithsonian museum we'll visit is the Museum of Natural History, which has various types of stuffed animals, and exhibits showing the lifestyles of early American Indians and Eskimos. From the Museum of Natural History, we'll go on to the National Air and Space Museum, where we'll see displays that show the development of flight. In this museum you can see the airplane that Orville Wright used to make his first flight and the airplane that Charles Lindbergh used to cross the Atlantic. After we visit those two museums as a group, you'll have free time to visit some of the other Smithsonian museums: the Museum of American History, the Smithsonian Arts and Industries Building, and the various art museums located on the

Smithsonian Mall. After our trip to the Smithsonian today, we'll go on to the White House and Capitol Building tomorrow.

- 11. WHO IS PROBABLY GIVING THIS TALK?
- 12. HOW MANY/TEMS ARE ON EXHIBIT IN THE SMITHSONIAN MUSEUMS?
- 13. ACCORDING TO THE TALK, WHICH MUSEUM HAS EXHIBITS OF EARLY ESKIMOS?
- 14. WHICH MUSEUM WILL THEY VISIT AS A GROUP?
- 15. WHERE WILL THEY GO TOMORROW?

# TOEFL REVIEW EXERCISE (Skills 23-27), page 97

#### Questions 1-4

(narrator)

Listen to a talk by a librarian,

(woman)

Hello and welcome to the library. I'm Ms. Martin, the assistant librarian, and this is the library orientation tour for new graduate students in the business department. If you are not a newly admitted graduate student or your major is not business, then you are in the wrong place.

Now let's get started. I'm sure you understand that, as graduate students, you will be required to do a tremendous amount of research. Here at the library, we try to make this process as easy as possible for you. The library is open for extensive hours, from 7:00 a.m. until midnight seven days a week, so that you will have access to library research facilities almost any time that you want. During final exam week, the library is open twenty-four hours a day, and there are library staff members available to help you whenever the library is open.

During this tour, we will be concentrating on two areas of the library. The first area is the computerized search facilities, which are located on the second floor of the library. On the computer systems located in this area, you can conduct computer searches for books as well as articles in magazines, newspapers, and journals. On the floor above the computer area are reference materials devoted specifically to business. In this area, you can find references for books and periodicals related to business and annual reports on major corporations.

Now that we have completed this little introduction, we are ready to start the tour. Please follow me.

- 1. WHO IS MS. MARTIN TALKING TO?
- 2. WHAT ARE THE LIBRARY'S HOURS DURING FINAL EXAM WEEK?

- 3. WHAT TWO AREAS WILL THE TOUR CON-CENTRATE ON:
- 4. WHAT ARE THE STUDENTS PROBABLY GOING TO DO NEXT?

#### Questions 5-8

(narrator) (man) Listen to a talk in a lecture series.

This is the fourth lecture in a series of Personal Health Care lectures presented by Student Health Services. I'm Dr. Hall, a dermatologist, and tonight I will be speaking about the effects of stress on the skin.

The relationship between skin problems and stress is rather complicated: skin problems often accompany stress, but it is not the stress itself that directly causes the skin problems. Instead, it is the side effects of stress, such as the use of alcohol, tobacco, and caffeine, that are often to blame.

Alcohol consumed in large quantities can cause problems with the skin by increasing the flow of blood to the skin; this makes the skin feel warmer and can really worsen the itching that accompanies conditions such as hives or rosacea. Nicotine and caffeine, on the other hand, cause problems by reducing the supply of blood to the skin; this in turn keeps the skin from being properly nourished.

Thank you very much for your attention, and I hope that you will return next week for the next lecture in the series.

- 5. WHO IS THE SPEAKER?
- 6. WHAT IS THE TOPIC OF THE TALK?
- 7. WHICH OF THE FOLLOWING CAN WORSEN ITCHING?
- 8. HOW DOES CAFFEINE IRRITATE THE SKIN?

# Questions 9-12

(narrator)

Listen to a lecture given by a professor.

(woman)

In today's class, we will be discussing the nineteenth century crash of the gold market. When the U.S. gold market crashed on September 24, 1869. the day became known as Black Friday. What set the stage for the crash was the excessive amount of paper currency issued by the government to finance the Civil War. At the end of the war, speculators in New York tried to capitalize on the inflated price of gold in relationship to paper currency by cornering the gold market. Their effort to corner the market was based on what turned out to be false assurances from the president's brother-inlaw that the United States government would not sell off any of its gold reserves. When the U.S. Treasury announced \$4 million in gold sales, the bottom fell out of the gold market and the price of gold crashed.

- 9. WHEN WAS THE DAY KNOWN AS BLACK FRI-DAY?
- 10. WHAT HAPPENED ON THE DAY KNOWN AS BLACK FRIDAY?
- 11. WHO SUPPLIED THE GOLD SPECULATORS WITH FALSE INFORMATION?
- 12. WHAT DID THE GOLD SPECULATORS WANT THE U.S. GOVERNMENT TO DO?

# CASUAL CONVERSATIONS (Computer)

# **TOEFL EXERCISE 28, page 100**

# Questions 1-3

Where are you heading now? You (woman) seem to be in a bit of a hurry.

I'm on my way to the Music Building. (man) I have a rehearsal in about fifteen

minutes

A rehearsal? For what? (woman)

I play in the university orchestra, and (man) there are orchestra rehearsals three

times a week.

You play in the orchestra? What (woman)

instrument do you play?

I actually play two instruments. I play (man)

the violin in the orchestra, and I also play the piano.

I can't believe vou can play two instru-(woman) ments. I can't even play one.

- 1. WHERE IS THE MAN GOING?
- 2. HOW OFTEN DOES THE ORCHESTRA MEET FOR PRACTICE?
- 3. HOW MANY MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS DOES THE WOMAN PLAY?

# Questions 4-5

(man)

Do you know how many papers we're (woman) going to have to write in this course?

I'm a little confused about this. The professor said in class that there

would be two papers.

That's what he said in class, but the (woman)

syllabus says that there are three

papers.

Oh, that's right. I did see that on the (man) syllabus. I can understand why you're

confused. I am, too.

I think we had better ask the profes-(woman)

sor about this at the next class. It's

important.

Yes, it is. We do need to know for sure (man) how many papers we have to write.

- 4. WHAT IS THE WOMAN CONFUSED ABOUT?
- 5. WHAT DO THEY DECIDE TO DO:

## Questions 6-8

Can you tell me about parking on (man)

campus? I don't have a car yet, but

I've decided to get one.

Parking is kind of difficult on campus (woman)

because there just aren't enough spaces for all the people who want to park. You do know that if you're going to park on campus, you'll need a

parking sticker?

A parking sticker? What kind of park-(man)

ing sticker?

Well, if you're only going to park on (woman)

> campus once in a while, you can get a daily sticker each day that you park. But if you're going to be parking on campus often, then you really should

get a permanent sticker.

Well, I guess I need a permanent (man)

sticker then.

6. WHAT IS TRUE ABOUT THE MAN?

7. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SAY ABOUT PARK-ING ON CAMPUS?

8. WHAT DOES THE MAN SAY THAT HE NEEDS?

## Questions 9-11

What a hard exam that was! (man) (woman)

It wasn't just hard-it was long. I couldn't believe that we had fifty truefalse questions plus two essay answers

to write, all in only an hour.

I didn't mind the true-false questions. (man) In fact, I kind of enjoyed them. But I

don't like writing essay answers, so I really didn't like an exam with two

essays to write.

Well, I did mind the true-false ques-(woman)

tions. I spent too much time on them, and then I didn't have enough time to write the essays. I knew the answers to the essays, but I wrote the information so quickly that I'm not sure if my

answers made any sense.

I guess we'll just have to wait and see (man)

how we did when we get the exams back. After all, everyone in the class had the same time limit we did.

9. WHAT WAS TRUE ABOUT THE EXAM?

10. HOW DID THE MAN FEEL ABOUT THE TRUE-FALSE QUESTIONS?

11. HOW DID THE WOMAN DO ON THE ESSAY QUESTIONS?

# ACADEMIC DISCUSSIONS (Computer)

### EXERCISE 29, page 114 TOEFL EXERCISE 29, page 115

Ouestions 1-2

Listen to a discussion by a group of (narrator) students taking a meteorology class.

The discussion is on the formation of

hail.

Okay, I think we understand how (woman 1) snow and rain are formed. Now, we

need to discuss the formation of hail.

What is hail exactly? How does it dif-(man)

fer from snow and rain?

(woman 2) Hail is really frozen drops of rain. (man) And how do the drops of rain get

frozen?

(woman I) They get frozen when they are pushed up into higher elevations where it is

colder.

(man) And how does that happen?

(woman 2) Hailstones develop in cumulonimbus clouds that have grown very tall. They can actually be as tall as six miles.

That's right. The cumulonimbus (man) clouds are so tall that they are much warmer at the bottom than at the top.

(woman 1) And sometimes air currents blow drops of water in a cloud up higher into the cloud.

Where it's colder, so the drops freeze (man) into ice.... Do the drops fall to the

earth then?

(woman 2) Usually not just after one trip up. Usually the drops are not heavy enough then to fall to the earth.

So the drops rise and fall a number of (man)

times within the cloud.

(woman 1) And each time a drop rises and falls, it

adds another layer of ice.

So a hailstone actually has a number (man) of layers of ice on it? One layer for each time that it is pushed up and freezes again.

(woman 2) Yes, and after it builds up enough lay-

ers, it gets too heavy. And that's when it falls to earth.

(man) (woman 2) Exactly.

1. IN THE DISCUSSION, THE STUDENTS EXPLAIN THE INITIAL STAGES IN THE FOR-MATION OF A HAILSTONE FROM A DROP OF WATER, SUMMARIZE THE PROCESS BY PUTTING THE STEPS IN ORDER.

2. IN THE DISCUSSION, THE STUDENTS EXPLAIN HOW A HAILSTONE HITS THE EARTH, SUMMARIZE THE PROCESS BY PUTTING THE STEPS IN ORDER.

#### Questions 3-5

Listen to a discussion in a physiology (narrator) class. The discussion is on types of fractures.

(instructor) Now, we're going to review the information on various types of fractures, or broken bones. Yesterday, we talked about three types of fractures. Do you remember what they were? Clair?

(Clair) They were simple, compound, and

greenstick fractures.

Yes, exactly. Now can you tell me how (instructor) a simple fracture and a compound fracture differ? Are they different because of the number of fractures? Dave?

(Dave) No, the difference between a simple and a compound fracture refers to how much damage there is to the tissue around the broken bonc rather

than the number of breaks in the bone. In a simple fracture, the bone is broken, but there is little damage to the tissue around the bone. In a compound fracture, the bone is broken and there's a lot of damage to the tissue around the broken bone.

How much tissue damage is there in a (instructor)

compound fracture? Gail?

(Gail) In a compound fracture, the broken bone comes through the skin.

So, when we talk about the difference (instructor) between a simple and a compound fracture, this doesn't refer to the number of breaks in a bone; instead, it refers to the amount of tissue damage. How do we refer to the number

of breaks in a bone? Clair?

(Clair) To talk about the number of breaks in a bone, we talk about a single, a double, or a multiple break. A single fracture means one break, a double fracture means two breaks, and a multiple fracture means more than two

Okay, I hope this distinction is clear, (instructor) that we talk about single and double fractures to refer to the number of fractures and simple and complex fractures refer to how much tissue damage there is around the break. Now, we have just one more type of fracture to discuss, and that's the greenstick fracture. Dave, can you tell me who generally suffers from green-

stick fractures? Greenstick fractures are usually found (Dave) in children.

That's true. And what is a greenstick (instructor) fracture? Gail?

(Gail) A greenstick fracture means that the bone bends and maybe it breaks part of the way, but it doesn't break all the way through. The name "greenstick" refers to a young green plant that might bend instead of breaking.

So, is a greenstick fracture a very seri-(instructor) ous fracture? Clair?

(Clair)	No, a greenstick fracture is usually the
26.0000000000	least serious type of fracture because
	the bone is not broken all the way
	through. The compound fracture,
	where the broken bone comes
	through the skin, is the most serious
	type of fracture.

- HOW MANY BREAKS IN THE BONE ARE THERE IN EACH OF THESE FRACTURES:
- 4. HOW ARE EACH OF THESE FRACTURES DESCRIBED?
- 5. HOW SERIOUS IS EACH OF THESE FRAC-TURES?

-	0-01/03/A	- C - F
()	uestions	0-/

- (narrator) Listen to a discussion by a group of students taking a law class. The students are discussing Clarence Darrow.
- (man 1) We need to know about Clarence Darrow and some of his more famous cases. Why don't we go over this now?
- (woman) Okay, I know that Clarence Darrow was a famous lawyer. What were some of his most famous cases?
- (man 2) He was famous for the Eugene Debs case, and the Loeb-Leopold case, and the Scopes trial.
- (woman) He was also famous for his part in resolving a coal strike.
- (man 1) Okay, let's go over each of these cases and make sure we understand them. The first one was the Eugene Debs case in 1895. Darrow defended Debs, who was the president of the railroad workers union, after the railroad workers went on strike.
- (man 2) Wasn't the strike by the railroad workers called the Pullman strike?
- (man 1) Yes, it was; it was named after the Pullman, which was a type of railroad car.
- (woman) The next situation was the Pennsylvania coal strike in 1902. Clarence Darrow was asked by the president of the United States to arbitrate the coal strike.
- (man 1) So this wasn't actually a trial; it was an arbitration.
- (woman) That's true. Now, there are two other trials we need to know about: the Loeb-Leopold trial and the Scopes trial.
- (man 2) The Loeb-Leopold trial was in 1924. This was a very famous murder trial.
- (woman) And Clarence Darrow was the defense attorney in this trial?
- (man 2) Exactly.
- (woman) Now, the last case we need to be familiar with is the Scopes trial, but I don't know much about that.
- (man 1) The Scopes trial in 1925—also known as the Scopes Monkey trial—was about evolution, about whether mankind evolved from monkeys.
- (woman) And who was Scopes?

- (man 1) Scopes was a high school biology teacher who was charged with breaking the law because he taught evolution in school.
- (woman) And Clarence Darrow was the defense attorney in this trial?
- (man 1) Yes, he was.
- (man 2) I think we have covered the information we need to know about Darrow. We know about three of the trials in which he served as defense attorney.
- (woman) And we also know about the strike he helped to arbitrate.
- 6. WITH WHAT EVENT WAS EACH OF THE DEFENDANTS ASSOCIATED?
- 7. A HISTORICAL SERIES OF EVENTS IN THE LIFE OF CLARENCE DARROW IS PRESENTED IN THE DISCUSSION. PUT THE EVENTS IN THE CORRECT CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER.

# EXERCISE 30, page 119 TOEFL EXERCISE 30, page 120

#### Questions 1-5

- (narrator) Listen to a discussion by some students who are taking a drama class.

  They are discussing their class project on the play Our Town.
- (Bill) We need to get going on our class project for drama class. We have to present a scene from one of the plays we're studying in class, in costume and with props. Our performance is in only three weeks, and that's not very much time for all we have to do.
- (Tina) Let's see. We've already decided on a scene. We're going to do one of the scenes from Thornton Wilder's play
- (Chuck)
  And we know who's going to play each part. Bill, you're going to be the Stage Manager—that's a big part in this play. Tina, you're going to play Emily, and I'm going to play George. We're going to do a scene from the part of the play that takes place before George and Emily's wedding. I've already started learning my lines.
- What about you two?

  (Bill) I've already started working on my
- (Tina) And I'm familiar with mine, too. I think we're ready to read through the scene together.
- (Chuck) Why don't we discuss what we're going to do about costumes and props first, and then we can run through the scene together.
- (Tina) That sounds like a good idea.
  (Bill) I think so, too.
- 1. WHEN IS THE STUDENTS' PERFORMANCE?
- 2. WHICH OF THESE IS NOT A CHARACTER IN THE SCENE?

- 3. IT IS MOST LIKELY THAT THE STUDENTS ARE HOW FAMILIAR WITH THEIR LINES?
- 4. WHAT IS STATED ABOUT THE SCENE?
- 5. WHAT ARE THE STUDENTS PROBABLY GOING TO DISCUSS NEXT?

#### Questions 6-12

- (narrator) Listen to a discussion about a geology class. The students are discussing iron pyrite.
- (woman 1) The next type of mineral we need to talk about is iron pyrite.
- (man) Iron pyrite? Isn't that what's also called fool's gold?
- (woman 1) Yes, it is
- (woman 2) Why is iron pyrite called fool's gold?
   (man) It's called fool's gold because it can look something like gold, and some people who found iron pyrite thought they had found gold.
- (woman 1) So iron pyrite sort of looks like gold? What exactly does it look like?
- (man) It can be shiny golden in color, but its crystals have a different shape from gold crystals. Iron pyrite crystals are cubical in shape, while crystals of gold are not.
- (woman 2) How does iron pyrite get its shiny golden color if it's not made of gold?
- (woman 1) I know the answer to that. Iron pyrite gets its shiny golden color from the mix of elements in it.
- (man) Iron pyrite is made from a mix of elements?
- (woman 1) Yes, iron pyrite is a compound of iron and sulfur, so it's very different from gold because it's made of this compound.
- (woman 2) And it's also quite different from gold in how it reacts to heat. Iron pyrite has a strong reaction to heat.
- (man) Why? What happens when iron pyrite is heated?
- (woman 2) When iron pyrite is heated, it smokes and develops a strong odor.
- (man) And gold doesn't have that kind of
- reaction to heat? (woman 1) No, it doesn't.
- (woman 1) Do you know where the name pyrite came from?
- (man) I think I know that. It came from the Greek word for fire, didn't it?
- (woman 1) Yes, it did. If you strike iron pyrite with metal, then it produces sparks. Some ancient cultures used to use iron pyrite to start fires. They couldn't use gold that way.
- (man) So iron pyrite did have some use, even if it really wasn't gold.
- 6. IN WHAT WAY IS IRON PYRITE SIMILAR TO GOLD?
- 7. IT IS IMPLIED IN THE DISCUSSION THAT WHAT TYPE OF PEOPLE THOUGHT IRON PYRITE WAS GOLD?

- 8. WHAT IS IRON PYRITE COMPOSED OF:
- 9. HOW DOES IRON PYRITE REACT TO HEAT?
- 10. HOW DOES GOLD MOST LIKELY REACT TO HEAT?
- 11. WHERE DID THE WORD PYRITE COME FROM:
- 12. WHAT CAN BE INFERRED FROM THE DISCUS-SION ABOUT GOLD IN ANCIENT CULTURES?

# Questions 13-18

- (narrator) Listen to a discussion in a history class. The discussion is on the history behind the name California.
- (instructor) Today, we'll be talking about California and where California got its name.

  First of all, who was it who actually gave California its name? Lynn?
- (Lynn) California was given its name by a Spanish explorer.
- (instructor) And which Spanish explorer gave California its name? Rick?
- (Rick) It was Spanish explorer Hernan
  Cortes who gave California its name.
  Cortes visited the lower part of California in the first half of the sixteenth
  century and named the area Califor-
- (instructor) How did Cortes decide on the name California? Did he just make the name up, or did he take it from another source? Pam?
- (Pam) He got the name California from a series of stories that were popular in Spain at the time.
- (instructor) And what kind of series contained a place called California? Lynn?
- (Lynn) The series was a fantasy serial that was a best-seller at the time. It was about a knight and his son who traveled the world looking for new lands and new adventures. One of the places that came across in the story was an unusual place called California.
- (instructor) And what was California like in the best-selling stories?
- (Rich) In the stories, California was an island that was populated by Amazons.
- (Pam) The Amazons were all women.(Lynn) And they were tall and powerful warriors.
- (Rick) And the only metal on the island was gold.
- (Pam) So all the utensils and ornaments were made out of gold.
- (Lynn) And the female warriors were armor made of gold and carried weapons made of gold.
- (instructor) So Cortes named the place that he visited California because he thought it was like the fictional place from the fantasy series, even though he didn't see any inhabitants resembling those of the fictional California. He incorrectly assumed that it was an island, like the fictional place, and I think he

hoped that it was also full of gold, like the fictional California.

- 13. WITO GAVE THE AREA OF NORTH AMERICA KNOWN AS CALIFORNIA ITS NAME?
- 14. IN WHICH OF THESE YEARS WAS THE AREA OF NORTH AMERICA KNOWN AS CALIFORNIA MOST LIKELY GIVEN ITS NAME?
- 15. HOW WAS THE NAME CALIFORNIA FIRST USED?
- 16. WHAT WAS THE FICTIONAL CALIFORNIA LIKE?
- 17. WHAT IS NOT STATED IN THE DISCUSSION ABOUT THE INHABITANTS OF THE FIGTIONAL CALIFORNIA?
- 18. WHAT CAN BE INFERRED ABOUT THE CALL-FORNIA THAT CORTES VISITED?

# EXERCISE 31, page 124 TOEFL EXERCISE 31, page 125

#### Ouestions 1-3

(nurrator)

Listen to a discussion by a group of students in a meteorology class. The discussion is on theories about the behavior of storms.

(instructor)

We have just one more topic to cover before we finish for today. I'd like to look at some early theories about how storms develop. The two men I'd like to discuss are William Redfield and James Espy. Redfield and Espy were two American meteorologists from the nineteenth century, and they had differing theories on how storms behave. Espy argues that centripetal force was at work in storms. Can anyone explain what direction these winds would be moving if centripetal force were involved? Anne?

(Anne)

Centripetal force would cause winds to be moving inward from all directions toward the center of the storm. But that's not what really happens, is it?

(instructor)

No, Espy's theory was that centripetal force pushed the winds of a storm inward toward the center from all directions. Espy's theory has not proven to be very accurate. Now, who was involved in a debate with Espy in the nineteenth century? Lee?

(Lee)

Redfield was the other meteorologist. Did he agree or disagree with Espy?

(instructor)

Redfield disagreed with Espy. Redfield argued that the winds in a storm rotated around the center of the storm in a counterclockwise direction. Can you explain Redfield's ideas to me? Chris?

(Chris)

Redfield believed that the winds in a storm rotated around the center of the storm, so the winds would be moving in a circular path. And he believed that the winds move in a counterclockwise direction, which means that they move in the opposite direction from the direction that a clock moves.

(instructor)

That's a good description of Redfield's ideas about how the winds in a storm behave. Now, for the most important question, We've already said that Espy's theory on how the winds in a storm behave wasn't very accurate. What about Redfield's theory? Was his theory accurate or inaccurate? Anne?

(Anne)

I think that Redfield's description was quite close to what actually happens in a storm.

(instructor) Exactly.

- HOW DID REDFIELD BELIEVE THAT THE WINDS IN STORMS BEHAVE?
- 2. HOW DID ESPY BELIEVE THAT THE WINDS IN STORMS BEHAVE?
- 3. WHICH OF THESE DIAGRAMS MOST CLOSELY REPRESENTS WHAT WINDS ACTUALLY DO DURING A STORM?

# Questions 4-6

(narrator) Listen to a group of students discussing information from a zoology class. The discussion is on the opossum.

(man I) The next animal we need to discuss is the opossum. The opossum is another

kind of marsupial.

(woman) A marsupial? What's a marsupial?
 (man 2) A marsupial is an animal that carries its young in a pouch.

(woman) Oh, like a kangaroo.

(man 2) Exactly.

(woman) And how long do young opossums

stay in their mother's pouch?
For about two months. Then, when

(man 1) For about two months. Then, when the babies are about two months old, they come out of their mother's pouch, but they don't go very far. For the next few months, they go everywhere with their mother

(man 2) They just cide along on their mother's

back.

(woman) So young opossums spend the first two months in their mother's pouch and the next two months hanging on her back?

(man 1) That's right. Now, aren't opossums animals that play dead?

(man 2) Yes, they are.

(woman) And that's why we talk about playing 'possum if we're talking about pretending that we're asleep or dead.

(man 2) Exactly.

(man 1) So when an opossum is frightened by an attacker, it doesn't run away?

(man 2) That's right. It just rolls over on its back, kind of curls up, and pretends that it's dead.

(woman) I guess it's just hoping that the attacker will think it's dead and will go away and leave it alone.

- 4. WHERE WOULD A ONE-MONTH-OLD BABY OPOSSUM MOST LIKELY BE FOUND?
- 5. WHERE WOULD A THREE-MONTH-OLD OPOSSUM MOST LIKELY BE WHILE ITS MOTHER IS WALKING AROUND?
- 6. WHAT DOES AN OPOSSUM DO WHEN IT IS THREATENED?

#### **Questions 7-9**

(narrator) Listen to a discussion from an American history class, The discussion is on Chimney Rock.

(instructor) What I want to discuss next is Chimney Rock, What can you tell me about Chimney Rock?

(woman 1) Chimney Rock was one of the major landmarks for pioneers traveling west in the nineteenth century.

(man) It was on the Oregon Trail. Pioneers on the Oregon Trail would stop at Chimney Rock because it was close to the Platte River. It was a good place to stop because of the water supply.

(instructor) And what does Chimney Rock look like?

(woman 2) Chimmey Rock is a giant spire of sandstone on top of a large mound.

(woman 1) It kind of looks like a large candle on top of a birthday cake.

(man) A very large candle; it's 500 feet high. (instructor) And where is Chimney Rock located?

(woman 2) As we said before, it's on the Oregon Trail close to the Platte River; it's just south of the Platte River, actually.

(woman I) And it's on the Great Plains, so the area around it is flat. That's one reason why it is so noticeable.

(man) But it's not in the middle of the Great Plains. It's close to where the Great Plains run into the Rocky Mountains.

(instructor) And what did it mean to the pioneers when they saw Chimney Rock?

(woman 2) When the pioneers saw Chimney Rock, it meant that they had almost finished the long trip across the prairie.

(woman 1) It also meant that they were almost at the next stage of their trip, the Rocky Mountains.

- WHICH OF THESE MOST CLOSELY RESEM-BLES CHIMNEY ROCK?
- 8. WHERE IS CHIMNEY ROCK LOCATED IN RELATION TO THE PLATTE RIVER?
- WHERE IS CHIMNEY ROCK LOCATED IN RELATION TO THE GREAT PLAINS AND THE ROCKY MOUNTAINS;

# TOEFL REVIEW EXERCISE (Skills 29–31), page 128

#### Questions 1-5

(narrator) Listen to a discussion in an American history class. The discussion is about an early American coin.

(instructor) Today we're going to talk about a coin from early in the history of the United States. It was the first coin issued by the United States government, and it was issued in 1787. This coin was known by two names: it was known as both the Fugio coin and the Franklin coin. First of all, can you tell me why it was called the Fugio coin? Laura?

(Laura) It was called the Fugio coin because it had the word fugio on the front of the coin. Fugio is a Latin word which means "I fly."

(instructor) And this coin was also called the Franklin coin. Why was it called the Franklin coin? Was Benjamin Franklin

on it?

(Doug) No, it was called the Franklin coin because Franklin was given credit for the wording on the coin.

(instructor) Now, let's look at the front of the coin. Can you describe the front of it for me? Sarah?

(Sarah) The front of the coin has a sundial in the middle with a sun shining down on the sundial.

(instructor) Yes, both a sun and a sundial are there. And what else? Laura?

(Laura) There's a date along one side and the word fugio along the other side. And then there's some wording at the bottom.

(instructor) And what words are along the bot-

(Doug) The wording along the bottom is Mind your business. The coin is called the Franklin coin because Franklin is given credit for this wording.

(instructor) Now let me describe the back of the coin for you because we don't have a photograph of the back of the coin.

On the back of the coin, there's a large circle made up of thirteen linked circles, and in the middle of the circle are the words We are one.

(Sarah) So there are thirteen circles linked into one circle on the back?

(instructor) Yes, and do you understand the symbolism of the thirteen circles linked on the back of the coin?

(Laura) I think so, particularly with the words
We are one. This design on the back of
the coin symbolizes the thirteen original colonies linked into one country.

(Doug) That's a very appropriate idea for the first coin issued by the United States after the country won its independence.

- 1. BYWHAT TWO NAMES IS THIS COIN KNOWN?
- 2. WHEN WAS THIS COIN FIRST ISSUED?
- 3. FOR WHICH PART OF THE COIN WAS FRANKLIN GIVEN CREDIT?
- 4. WHAT DO THE CIRCLES ON THE BACK OF THE COIN LOOK LIKE?
- 5. WHAT WORDS ARE ON THE BACK OF THE COIN?

#### Questions 6-10

(narrator) Listen to a group of students discussing a presentation for a business class. The discussion is on the marketing of Kleenex.

(man 1) Our presentation for marketing class is in a few days, Let's see what information we have come up with.

(woman) Okay. Our topic for the presentation is the marketing of Kleenex early in its history. We're supposed to show how the early marketing of Kleenex helped to turn it into such a successful product.

(man 2) There seem to be three clear phases in the early history of Kleenex. First, its use during World War I, second its use as a substitute for facecloths during the 1920s, and third, its use as a substitute for handkerchiefs during the 1930s. For the presentation, how about if I talk about the first phase, the use of Kleenex during World War

(man 1) And I'll talk about the second phase, its use as a substitute for facecloths.
(woman) And that leaves me with the third phase, the use of Kleenex as a substi-

I.

(man 2) tute for handkerchiefs.

Now, don't forget that we're supposed to focus on the marketing of the product during each of the phases, not just the history.

(man 1) Okay, why don't we review the key points for each of these phases now, with an emphasis on the marketing of the product during each phase.

(woman) Sounds like a good idea to me.

(man 2) So, I'll go first. The first phase of the product was its use during World War I. Cotton was in short supply during the war, so the Kimberley-Clark company developed Kleenex for use in bandages and gas masks. During this first phase, the company did not need to worry about marketing the product. Because it was during a war, there was very high demand for the product.

(man 1) Now, for the second phase. After the war, the company had a huge surplus of Kleenex, and it had to market the product. During the 1920s, Kimberly-Clark decided to market Kleenex as a high-end and glamorous substitute for

facecloths. It used famous actresses in its marketing, and women who wanted to be glamorous like the celebrities used Kleenex in place of facecloths.

Now, on to the third phase. While Kimberly-Clark was marketing Kleenex only for use as a facecloth, a number of people began writing in to the company saying that there was another use for Kleenex besides its use as a facecloth: Kleenex was even more useful as a replacement for handkerchiefs. In 1930, the company's marketing department decided to conduct consumer testing to determine if the product should be presented as a facecloth or as a handkerchief. The results of the consumer testing showed that a large majority thought Kleenex was more useful as a handkerchief than as a facecloth.

6. WHAT ARE THE STUDENTS DOING?

- MATCH THE USE OF THE PRODUCT TO THE PERIOD OF TIME WHEN THAT USE PREDOMI-NATED.
- 8. WHAT WAS THE SITUATION AT KIMBERLY-CLARK AT THE END OF WORLD WAR I?
- HOW DID KIMBERLY-CLARK LEARN THAT ITS PRODUCT HAD A USE AS A HANDKERCHIEF?
- MATCH THE USE OF THE PRODUCT TO THE MARKETING STRATEGY ASSOCIATED WITH THAT USE.

# Questions 11-15

(woman)

(narrator) Listen to a discussion by a group of students in an oceanography class.

The discussion is on atolls.

(instructor) In this course, we have discussed a number of the ocean's unusual features. Today, we're going to discuss atolls and how they're formed. First, can you tell me what an atoll is? Beth?

(Beth) An atoll is a ring-shaped mass of coral and algae.

(instructor) That's right. An atoll is made of coral and algae. And where are atolls found? Jim?

(Jim) Atolls are found in tropical and subtropical areas of the ocean, where the water temperature is fairly warm. The coral and reef-building algae grow best in fairly warm water.

(instructor) Now, let's look at how atolls are formed. We'll look at a series of three diagrams and discuss what is happening in each. This diagram shows the first step in the process. What does the diagram show? Linda?

(Linda) This diagram shows a new volcanic island that has formed.

(instructor) And what's growing around the volcanic island? (Linda) A coral reef is growing around this

new volcanic island.

(instructor) Now let's look at the second diagram.

Beth, can you describe what's happen-

ing in this diagram?

(Beth) The second diagram shows that the volcanic island has started to erode—

it's worn down.

(instructor) And what's happened with the coral reef while the volcanic island has

eroded?

(Beth) The coral reef has continued to grow. (instructor) Now let's look at the third diagram in the series. What's happening in this

diagram? Jim?

(Jim) In this diagram, you can see that the volcanic island has worn down so far that it's below the level of the ocean.

The coral has built up even further, so the coral is above the water, and the remains of the volcano are under

water.

(instructor) Yes, and it's at this stage when the ring of coral is called an atoll. The volcano has sunk, and there's a pool of water inside the atoll. Now, what do we call the pool of water that remains inside

an atoll? Linda?

(Linda) The pool of water inside the atoll is

called a lagoon.

(instructor) That's correct. The body of water

inside an atoll is called a lagoon. You seem to understand quite clearly how atolls result when coral reefs around volcanic islands continue to grow as the volcanic islands themselves diminish. That's all for today. I'll see you next class.

11. WHAT IS AN ATOLL MADE OF?

12. WHICH OF THESE IS AN ATOLL?

13. WHERE DO ATOLLS TEND TO GROW?

14. IN THE DISCUSSION, THE PROCESS OF THE FORMATION OF ATOLLS IS DISCUSSED, SUM-MARIZE THE PROCESS BY PUTTING THE STEPS IN ORDER.

15. WHERE IS THE LAGOON?

# **ACADEMIC LECTURES (Computer)**

## EXERCISE 32, page 143 TOEFL EXERCISE 32, page 144

Questions 1-2

(narrator) Listen to a lecture in a geography

class. The professor is talking about

lakes.

(professor) Today, we're going to look at three of the world's largest lakes, the Caspian

Sea, Lake Superior, and Lake Baikal. Each of these lakes was formed in a different way, and these three lakes clearly demonstrate the three major

ways that a lake can form.

The first lake I'm going to discuss is the Caspian Sea, which is the largest inland body of water in the world. The Caspian Sea is a saltwater lake between Europe and Asia. It's believed that this lake was originally connected to the world's oceans, which would account for its saltwater content. As the earth's plates moved, this arm of the ocean was cut off.

The next lake I'm going to discuss is Lake Superior, which is one of the Great Lakes in North America and is the largest freshwater lake in the world. Lake Superior, along with the other Great Lakes, was formed by glaciers. Glaciers covered the northern part of North America until 10,000 years ago and were responsible for carving out the Great Lakes, including Lake Superior.

The third lake I'm going to discuss is Lake Baikal, which is in Russia. Lake Baikal formed when the earth's crust broke apart at a fault. Because Lake Baikal formed over a split in the earth's crust, it is a very deep lake, the deepest lake in the world. Lake Baikal is so deep that, even though its surface area is much smaller than the surface area of Lake Superior, it could hold the water of all the Great Lakes combined.

- I. HOWARE EACH OF THESE LAKES DESCRIBED IN THE LECTURE?
- 2. HOW WAS EACH OF THESE LAKES FORMED?

#### Questions 3-5

(narrator) Liste

Listen to a lecture in an archeology class. The professor is talking about

the formation of fossils,

(professor)

Fossils are generally considered to be the remains of plants and animals that have turned to stone. There are a number of processes by which a living organism can be converted to a fossil, but each of the known processes generally have a number of characteristics in common.

After an animal dies, its soft tissues break down. After the soft tissues have decomposed, only the hard parts of the body, such as the bones and teeth, remain.

Over a long period of time, the hard tissue becomes buried under layers of sediment. As more layers of sediment cover the hard tissue, it becomes buried more and more deeply.

When the bones are buried deep in the earth, they come into contact with ground water, and a change begins to occur. Minerals from the ground water seep into the bones and, over long periods of time, the minerals eventually replace the bones. This is the actual step when fossilization occurs, when minerals from the ground water have replaced the actual hard tissue from the original body.

The buried fossilized remains, which are buried deep within the earth, may then make their way back to the surface. As the earth moves, the remains are pushed around. If they get closer to the surface, they may either actually reach the surface, where they can been seen, or get near enough to the surface, where they can be dug out.

- 3. IN THE LECTURE, THE PROFESSOR DESCRIBES HOW THE PROCESS OF FOSSILIZATION GETS STARTED. SUMMARIZE THE PROCESS BY PUTTING THE STEPS IN ORDER.
- IN THE LECTURE, THE PROFESSOR EXPLAINS WHAT HAPPENS TO THE BURIED BONES. SUMMARIZE THE PROCESS BY PUTTING THE STEPS IN ORDER.
- 5. IN THE LECTURE, THE PROFESSOR EXPLAINS WHAT HAPPENS AFTER THE HARD TISSUE HAS FOSSILIZED UNDERGROUND, SUMMARIZE THE PROCESS BY PUTTING THE STEPS IN ORDER.

#### Questions 6-8

(narrator)

Listen to a lecture in a nutrition class. The professor is talking about olive oil.

(professor)

Today, I'll be talking about various types of olive oil and the processes by which they are produced. Olive oil can be produced by a cold process or by a heated process; the highest quality oils are produced by the cold-press process.

Let me explain the cold-press process. Olive oil can be made without heat by pressing very ripe olives. Because no heat is used in this process, the color and taste of the olive oil is not affected. What results from this first pressing of the olives is called virgin olive oil. You may also have heard of extra virgin olive oil. Like virgin olive oil, extra virgin olive oil is from the first cold pressing. Extra virgin olive oil is made from special olives with a low acid content. Thus, extra virgin olive oil has a lower acid level than virgin oil, but they both come from the first cold pressing of the olives.

After the olives have been pressed once, they are pressed again, numerous times. Olive oil that comes from a later pressing is called cold-pressed olive oil; it is not called virgin olive oil because it comes from a later pressing.

Now, we'll talk about pure olive oil. Some olive oil is called pure olive oil rather than virgin oil or cold-pressed olive oil. If an olive oil is called pure olive oil, this means that it contains only olive oil, but it was not obtained through a cold-press process. A product called pure olive oil has often been obtained from a heat process, which has an effect on the color and taste of the oil.

The final type of olive oil I'd like to mention briefly is light olive oil. When the label of a bottle of olive oil says that it is light olive oil, this probably means that the oil in the bottle is not pure olive oil. Some other type of oil has been added to the olive oil to lighten the taste.

- 6. IN THE LECTURE, THE PROFESSOR DESCRIBES THE COLD-PRESS PROCESS, SUM-MARIZE THE PROCESS BY PUTTING THE STEPS IN ORDER.
- 7. WHAT ARE THE DIFFERENT GRADES OF OLIVE OIL?
- 8. WHAT ARE THE DIFFERENT TYPES OF OIL PRODUCED BY THE COLD-PRESS PROCESS?

# EXERCISE 33, page 149 TOEFL EXERCISE 33, page 150

### Questions 1-8

(narrator)

Listen to a lecture in a botany class. The professor is talking about conifers.

(professor)

Today, I'll be talking about conifers, which are the type of trees, such as pines, that have cones instead of colorful flowers. About a third of the world's trees are conifers, and the vast majority of conifers are found in the great conifer forests of North America and Siberia.

Both the oldest and the biggest trees in the world belong to the conifer family. The oldest known living tree is a four-thousand-year-old bristlecone pine, which is located in California. The giant redwoods, which are also found in California, are the largest trees; they can be several hundred feet tall and weigh as much as 2,000 tons. An interesting note about the giant redwoods is that, even though the trees are so large, they have relatively small cones.

What is true of most, but not all, conifers is that they are evergreens with needle-like leaves. The needle-like shape to tree leaves evolved as a reaction to drought. When compared

with a flat leaf, a needle presents a much smaller surface area, which decreases the amount of water lost through the leaves. Because most conifers are evergreens, they lose and replace their needles throughout the year, rather than shedding all their leaves in one season, as deciduous trees do.

- 1. WHAT IS TRUE ABOUT ALL CONIFERS?
- 2. WHAT PERCENT OF THE WORLD'S TREES ARE CONFERS?
- 3. IT IS IMPLIED IN THE LECTURE THAT MOST CONIFERS ARE FOUND IN WHICH HEMI-SPHERE:
- 4. WHAT IS TRUE ABOUT THE BIGGEST AND OLDEST TREES?
- 5. WHICH OF THE FOLLOWING IS MOST LIKELY A GIANT REDWOOD?
- 6. WHAT CAN BE INFERRED FROM THE LEC-TURE?
- 7. WHY DID NEEDLE-SHAPED LEAVES EVOLVE?
- 8. WHAT CAN BE DETERMINED FROM THE LEC-TURE ABOUT DIFFERENT TYPES OF TREES?

#### Questions 9-14

(narrator)

Listen to a lecture in an education class. The professor is talking about early teachers.

(professor)

All of you are enrolled in this introductory education course because you want to become teachers. I'd like to introduce this course with a little information about the life of a teacher a century ago. I hope you'll appreciate how much the life of a teacher has changed over the past century.

Early in the twentieth century, the life of a teacher was quite different from what it is now. There were very strict rules that governed every aspect of the teacher's life. The rules were not just about how a teacher could conduct herself in the classroom and on the school grounds. There were also numerous rules that governed just about everything a teacher did.

Here are some of the rules. Teachers had to follow strict rules about their appearance; they were sometimes told not to wear colorful clothing, not to dye their hair or wear it loose, and not to wear their skirts above the ankle. Teachers' whereabouts during afterschool hours were also strictly regulated; there were rules forbidding teachers to go to bars and to ice cream parlors, there were rules requiring teachers to be at home after 8:00 in the evening, and there were rules forbidding them to leave town without permission. Just about any

action a teacher wanted to take could be regulated. Teachers could be forbidden to smoke or to drink; they were also sometimes forbidden to spend time with men or to marry if they wanted to remain teachers.

- 9. WHO IS LISTENING TO THIS LECTURE?
- 10. THE RULES DISCUSSED IN THIS LECTURE RELATE TO WHAT PERIOD OF TIME?
- 11. IT IS IMPLIED IN THE LECTURE THAT THE TEACHERS DISCUSSED IN THE LECTURE HAD WHAT KIND OF LIFESTYLE?
- 12. WHAT RULES ABOUT CLOTHING ARE DIS-CUSSED IN THE LECTURE?
- 13. WHERE WOOLD A TEACHER FROM THE ERA DISCUSSED IN THE LECTURE MOST LIKELY BE AT 9:00 IN THE EVENING?
- 14. WHERE WERE THE TEACHERS IN THE LEC-TURE FORBIDDEN TO GO?

#### Questions 15-22

(narrator)

Listen to a lecture in an astronomy class. The professor is talking about Venus

(professor)

Today, we'll be discussing the planet Venus, which is the second planet in our solar system and is almost the same size as our Earth, which is the fifth largest planet in the solar system.

The planet Venus is easily visible in the sky from Earth, although not always as a complete globe. It goes through phases, just like the Moon. Sometimes it's fully visible, like a full moon, sometimes it's half visible, and sometimes it is only a small crescent. It's actually at its brightest when it's a crescent.

Venus is a very hot planet. The temperature there can reach almost to 500 degrees centigrade, or 900 degrees Fahrenheit. It's so hot on Venus for two primary reasons: first, it's hot because of its closeness to the Sun, and second, it's hot because of its atmosphere. Its atmosphere is almost entirely carbon dioxide, which holds in the heat from the Sun extremely well.

Venus is also well-known for the clouds that cover it. As you know, Venus is visible to us on Earth, but it's not actually the planet that we see; it's the clouds. The surface of Venus can't be seen, even with a telescope, because of the clouds that surround the planet. The clouds on Venus are very different from the clouds on Earth. Earth's clouds are made of water vapor, but on Venus there is no water. The clouds on Venus are actually made of sulfuric acid. These clouds help to contribute to the

brightness of Venus in our sky. When Venus appears to shine so brightly, it's because the light of the sun is reflecting off of Venus's clouds of sulfuric acid.

- 15. IT CAN BE INFERRED FROM THE LECTURE THAT VENUS IS HOW LARGE IN RELATION TO THE OTHER PLANETS IN OUR SOLAR SYS-TEM?
- 16. HOW DOES VENUS COMPARE WITH THE MOON?
- 17. WHAT CAN BE INFERRED ABOUT VENUS WHEN IT IS IN A FULL PHASE?
- 18. WHAT ARE THE HIGHEST TEMPERATURES ON VENUS?
- 19. WHY IS IT HOT ON VENUS?
- 20. WHAT IS IMPLIED IN THE LECTURE ABOUT THE CLOUDS THAT SURROUND VENUS:
- 21. WHICH OF THE FOLLOWING ARE TRUE, ACCORDING TO THE LECTURE?
- 22. WHY IS VENUS SO BRIGHT?

# EXERCISE 34, 155 TOEFL EXERCISE 34, page 156

#### **Questions 1-3**

(narrator)

Listen to a lecture in a course on Native American studies. The lecture is on Iroquois houses.

(professor)

Iroquois houses were very sophisticated buildings known as long houses. These houses were long, single-story houses with U-shaped roofs. They were windowless, but they did have some vents in the roof.

There was a doorway at the end of a longhouse, and above the doorway was a carving of an animal. This carved animal just above the doorway indicated the clan, or family, that the group living inside belonged to. The insignia above the doorway might be a turtle if the inhabitants were part of the clan of the turtle, or it might be a bear if the inhabitants were a part of the clan of the bear.

An Iroquois village consisted of a number of these longhouses. Around an Iroquois village, there was usually a stockade, which is a defensive wall or barrier made of wooden posts. The stockade around an Iroquois village was typically hexagonal in shape, which means that it was six-sided. It had vertical wood posts around the outside of the stockade, and these posts had sharpened ends pointing upward for further protection.

- HOW DOES THE PROFESSOR DESCRIBE AN IROQUOIS HOUSE?
- 2. WHAT PART OF THE HOUSE INDICATES WHAT CLAN THE INHABITANTS BELONG TO?

3. HOW DOES THE PROFESSOR DESCRIBE THE STOCKADE SURROUNDING AN IROQUOIS VILLAGE?

# Questions 4-6

(narrator)

Listen to a lecture in a biology class. The lecture is on tropism in plants.

(professor)

Today, I'll be talking about the concept of tropism as it relates to plants. Tropism, for those of you who don't know, refers to a bending of a plant or a part of a plant, in response to an outside stimulus.

There are three important kinds of tropism. They are phototropism, geotropism, and hydrotropism. In each of these kinds of tropism, a plant, or a part of the plant, bends in response to a different kind of outside stimulus.

First, we'll discuss phototropism. The outside stimulus in phototropism is light. When a plant is affected by phototropism, it grows in the direction of a light source such as the Sun.

The second kind of tropism is geotropism. In geotropism, the outside stimulus is gravity. In a plant affected by geotropism, the affected part of the plant grows directly downward because of the pull of gravity. When a plant is affected by geotropism, it's often the root structure that's affected.

The final kind of tropism that I'll discuss today is hydrotropism. When hydrotropism affects a plant, this means that the plant is drawn toward water. A plant under the effect of hydrotropism will grow in the direction of its water source.

- 4. WHICH OF THESE PLANTS IS EXHIBITING PHOTOTROPISM?
- 5. WHICH OF THESE ROOT SYSTEMS IS EXHIBITING GEOTROPISM?
- 6. WHAT IS THE STIMULUS FOR HYDROTRO-PISM?

# Questions 7-10

(narrator)

Listen to a lecture in an archeology class. The lecture is on some archeological finds at Little Salt Spring.

(professor)

Little Salt Spring in Florida has provided some very important archeological finds. Little Salt Spring was once believed to be just a shallow lake, but then a deep sinkhole with almost vertical sides was discovered beneath the lake. Twelve thousand years ago, the water level was much lower, down to the level of the sinkhole, and the sinkhole provided drinking water for humans and animals. In the sinkhole,

archeologists have discovered a number of items that give clues to the lifestyle of the inhabitants around the sinkhole 12,000 years ago.

I'd like to talk about two of the important archeological discoveries from the sinkhole. One was a weapon, and the other was an animal trap. These discoveries provide insight into the type of hunter society that lived around the sinkhole.

The weapou that was found was a boomerang, which is a very ancient type of weapon. The boomerang was found deep in the sinkhole. It was on a ledge in the vertical side of the sinkhole. The boomerang that was found in Little Salt Spring is the world's oldest known boomerang.

The second discovery was an animal trap that consisted of wooden stakes dug into the earth at the edge of the sinkhole. This animal trap was at the top of the sinkhole, where the sinkhole meets the lake. In ancient times, when the water level was down at the level of the sinkhole, animals would come to the sinkhole to drink. The inhabitants of the area had built a trap at the top of the sinkhole to trap animals that came there to drink.

- 7. WHAT TYPE OF WEAPON WAS FOUND AT THE SINKHOLE?
- 8. WHERE WAS THE WEAPON FOUND?
- 9. WHERE WAS THE WATER LEVEL 12,000 YEARS AGO?
- 10. WHERE WAS THE TRAP FOUND?

# TOEFL REVIEW EXERCISE (Skills 32–34), page 159

Questions 1-5

(narrator)

Listen to a lecture in an American history class. The lecture is on the St. Louis Arch.

(professor)

Today, we'll be looking at a structure that is popularly called the St. Louis Arch. We'll be looking at how it was constructed and, more importantly, why it was constructed and what it commemorates.

In this photo you can see the 630-foot high stainless steel arch. It's remarkable for its engineering; it has no inner form; instead it is dependent on its two hollow legs for support. There are trains inside the legs to take visitors to an observatory at the top of the arch.

Most people call it the St. Louis Arch because it is in St. Louis, but its real name is the Jefferson National Expansion Memorial. It's a memorial because it was built in memory of the expansion of the nation beyond St. Louis. It's named after Jefferson because it was under the presidency of Thomas Jefferson that the greatest expansion of the country took place.

In 1804, several years after the start of Jefferson's presidency, Lewis and Clark set out from St. Louis to explore new territories to the west. Their expedition was a 4,000-mile trip from St. Louis to the Pacific Northwest and back that lasted a little more than two years. In the years following the expedition of Lewis and Clark, thousands of pioneers set off from St. Louis and headed west.

In was to honor this period of expansion that the arch was constructed. The arch itself was designed to represent a gateway, or a doorway, to the west. At the base of the arch there's a subterranean museum. This museum is named the Museum of Westward Expansion because it honors all the pioneers who headed west from St. Louis. In the middle of the museum is a statue of the president who was responsible for much of this expansion, Thomas Jefferson.

- 1. WHAT DOES THE PROFESSOR SAY ABOUT THE ARCH:
- 2. WHERE ARE EACH OF THESE FEATURES OF THE ARCH LOCATED?
- 3. WHY IS THE ARCH NAMED AFTER JEFFER-SON?
- 4. IT IS IMPLIED IN THE LECTURE THAT IT IS APPROXIMATELY WHAT DISTANCE BETWEEN ST. LOUIS AND THE PACIFIC NORTHWEST:
- THE PROFESSOR EXPLAINS A HISTORICAL SERIES OF EVENTS, PUT THE EVENTS IN ORDER.

# Questions 6-10

(narrator)

Listen to a lecture in a geology class. The lecture is on the structure of the earth.

(professor)

Today, I'm going to give you a brief overview of the structure of the earth. The earth is made up of a number of layers. From the outside to the inside, the main layers are the crust, the mantle, and the core.

Let's look at a diagram of the carth's main layers. The crust is the thin outer layer, then there is the mantle, and finally there's the core, which is divided into the outer core and the inner core.

First, let's talk about the crust. The crust is a thin, hard layer of rock. As

you can see in the diagram, the crust is quite thin. The crust is about 20 miles thick under land masses. Under the oceans, the crust is even thinner. The crust is only about 4 miles thick under the oceans.

Now, let's talk about the mantle. The mantle makes up the greatest part of the earth. The mantle is about 1,800 miles deep. It's made of stony materials that were created from silicate minerals. The mantle is a huge mass of stony material.

Now, we'll look at the core, which actually has two distinct parts, the outer core and the inner core. Neither the outer core nor the inner core is as wide as the mantle; the outer core is less than 1,400 miles wide, and the inner core has a radius of 800 miles. The outer core is a layer of liquid metal; it definitely has liquid nickel and iron, and it may have other substances. The outer core is the only liquid layer. The inner core is composed of nickel and iron, as the outer core is, but the inner core is not a liquid layer like the outer core. It is extremely hot at the inner core, but there's also an extreme amount of pressure on the minerals in the inner core that keeps them firm rather than liquid.

That is all for our overview of the various layers that make up the earth. We'll be having a quiz on the material next class, so be prepared.

- 6. HOW THICK IS THE CRUST?
- 7. WHAT ARE EACH OF THE LAYERS COMPOSED OF?
- 8. WHICH LAYER IS 1,800 MILES WIDE?
- 9. WHAT MINERALS ARE IN THE CORE?
- 10. APPROXIMATELY HOW FAR IS IT FROM THE SURFACE OF THE EARTH TO ITS CENTER?

# Questions 11-16

(nurrator)

Listen to a lecture in a linguistics class. The professor is talking about the history of the letter  $\epsilon$ .

(professor)

The letter  $\epsilon$  in today's English has two very different pronunciations. It can be pronounced like a k, as in the words  $\epsilon$  at  $\epsilon$  an, or  $\epsilon$  out. It can also be pronounced like an s, as in the words  $\epsilon$  and  $\epsilon$  in the words and development of the letter  $\epsilon$  to understand how these two very different pronunciations for one letter came to be.

Precursors of the letter cexisted as the third letter of a number of early alphabets. Look at the letters from these early alphabets, from early Semitic, from Phoenician, and from early Greek. These letters were the predecessors of the letter  $\epsilon$ . They were each the third letter in their respective alphabets, and they were all formed with a shorter and a longer line meeting at a sharp angle. In each of these languages, the letter was pronounced with a hard g sound, as in gg or ggl. This letter did not have an ggl sound.

As languages developed, this early c was used for both the g sound as in go and get and the k sound as in kite or kid. The angular letter seen here from early Latin had two sounds, a k sound and a g sound. By the classical Latin period, these two sounds were differentiated. The early Latin angular letter was rounded to create the letter c of today; this letter was pronounced with a k sound. A new letter was created by adding a line to the c. This new letter had a g sound. Thus, in classical Latin, the letter c was pronounced only with a k sound.

The final change was the addition of the s sound to the letter c. This happened because of the French influence on English. There was a major influence of French on the English language with the victory of the Normans over the Saxons in Britain in 1066, Because of this French influence, the letter c took on the s sound in addition to the k sound that it already had.

Let's look at this chart of the pronunciation of the letter c. At this point in the English language, the letter c has a k sound when it precedes the vowels a, a, a, or a consonant such as b. The letter c generally has an b sound in front of the vowels e, b, and b.

To summarize, there were four stages in the development of the pronunciation of the third letter of the alphabet. In the beginning, the third letter of the alphabet was pronounced with a g sound. Then, in early Latin, the third letter had two sounds, g and k. In later Latin, a new letter was created for the g sound, and the letter  $\epsilon$  had only a k sound. Finally, because of the Prench influence on English, the letter  $\epsilon$  also took on an s sound.

- 11. WHICH OF THE FOLLOWING LETTERS WAS NOT A PREDECESSOR OF THE LETTER CE
- 12. HOW WAS THE THIRD LETTER OF THE ALPHABET PRONOUNCED IN PHOENICIAN AND EARLY GREEK?

- 13. IN WHICH LANGUAGE WAS THE LETTER G CREATED?
- 14. THE LETTER C TOOK ON AN S SOUND BECAUSE OF AN INFLUENCE FROM WHICH LANGUAGE?
- 15. WHICH OF THE FOLLOWING ENGLISH WORDS BEGIN WITH AN S SOUND?
- 16. THE PROFESSOR DISCUSSES STAGES IN THE HISTORY OF THE THIRD LETTER OF THE ALPHABET. PUT THE FOLLOWING HISTORICAL STAGES IN ORDER.

# LISTENING POST-TEST (Paper)

# Part A, page 165

1	. (woman) (man) (narrator)	Are the exams corrected yet?  No, but they'll be corrected by noon.  WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
2	. (woman) (man) (narrator)	Has Martha's visa arrived yet? I think it arrived last month. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
3.	. (man)	What did the professor do in the first class? I missed it because I was late.
	(woman) (narrator)	She outlined the course requirements. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
4.	(woman)	How did Chuck look when you visited him in the hospital?
	(man) (narrator)	He's looked better, WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
5.	(man)	How much was tuition increased for next month?
	(woman) (narrator)	More than I can afford. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
6.	(woman)	How were the grades on the history exam.
	(man) (narrator)	No one got above a C. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
7.	(woman)	You know, this is the second time this week that you've been late to class!
	(man)	It was impossible to find a place to park before the ten o'clock class!
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
8.	(man) (woman)	Can I help you find something? Yes, thank you. I need to get a new
	(narrator)	TUG. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
9.	(woman)	I'd like to open an account.
	(man)	Would you like a savings account or an interest-bearing checking account?
	(narrator)	WHERE DOES THIS CONVERSA- TION PROBABLY TAKE PLACE?
10.	(woman)	Why does Jane spend so much time in San Francisco?
	(man)	She has a cousin there, so she likes to visit, especially during the holidays.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?

11	. (woman) (man) (narrator)	Arc you really hungry? I feel like I haven't eaten in weeks, WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
12	. (man) (woman) (narrator)	The traffic outside is really loud! I'll say! WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
13	. (man)	Have you seen the headlines yet
	(woman) (narrator)	today? I haven't had a chance to read a word WHAT ARE THEY PROBABLY DIS- CUSSING?
14	. (man)	I'm not ready yet, and it's going to
	(woman)	take me a while longer. You'd better hurry. Take five minutes too long, and you'll miss the bus.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
15	. (woman)	I think it's impossible for me to pass this class.
	(man) (narrator)	You should never say "impossible." WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
16.	(man) (woman)	Why were you thanking Tom?  He lent me enough money to pay the rent.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
17.	(woman) (man)	Are you enjoying the dessert?  Never have I tasted such delicious cake!
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN SAY ABOUT THE CAKE?
18.	(man) (woman)	Why are you so late getting here? Oh, I ran into my cousin Carl, and we stayed and talked for a while.
19.	(narrator) (woman)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?  Do you know where Debbie is?
(TABLE	(man)	Her purse is still here, so she must still be in the apartment.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN SAY ABOUT DEBBIE?
20,	(man) (woman)	Do you know when rent is due? The landlord collects it on the first of the month, without fail.
21.	(narrator) (woman)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?  My car is making some funny noises.
	(man) (narrator)	Why not take it to a mechanic? WHAT DOES THE MAN SUGGEST TO THE WOMAN?
22.	(man)	Martha's holding down two jobs at the
	(woman) (narrator)	same time. She'd better take it easy. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
23.	(wonan)	Did you get to the airport in plenty of
	(man)	time? There was scarcely enough time to get there.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN IMPLY?
24.	(woman)	You should put some money in the parking meter.
	(man)	Parking fees aren't necessary on the weekend, are they?
	for many and an	MINIAT DOTE THURSDAY MEANS

(narrator) WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?

25.	(man)	How is your boss feeling about his		on Sunday, that doesn't leave much
	(woman)	retirement? Oh, he isn't too unhappy to be retir-	(man)	time for studying.  Oh, well. Maybe I can do that the weekend after this one.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN IMPLY ABOUT HER BOSS?		THE WOMAN PLANNING TO DO SAT-
26,	(woman) (man) (narrator)	Oh, I see you have a new car. I wish I had been able to buy the car I really wanted. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	FOOTBAL 33. WHAT IS A DEPARTM	AT THE SAME TIME AS THE MUSIC IENT'S CONCERT?
27.	(woman)	Did you hear the president's	34. WHEN DO	DES THE MAN PLAN TO STUDY?
	(man)	announcement this morning? Yes, the president appointed Mr. Drew head of the newly formed commission.	Questions 35–(narrator)	Listen to a conversation between a man and a woman.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	(woman)	Have you ever thought about all the
28.	(man)	Were you upset by what Richard said to you?		tons of garbage that's out in space cir- cling the Earth?
	(woman)	1 couldn't have been more infuriated! WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?	(man)	Tons of garbage circling the Earth? What do you mean?
29.	(man) (woman) (narrator)	Let me just get these last plates put away. Then, I'll be ready to go. So you did do the dishes. WHAT HAD THE WOMAN	(woman)	I saw a television program about it last night, and according to the program, there's about 3,000 tons of metal out there in space, traveling at speeds around 17,000 miles per hour.
		ASSUMED?	(man)	Where did all this garbage come from?
30.	(woman) (man)	Why did you get that kind of fruit? I wouldn't have bought these cherries had I known that grapes were so	(woman)	Well, it comes from all those space missions that have gone up since 1957. Every time a rocket ship goes up
	(narrator)	cheap. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?		into space, it leaves a lot behind, and this stuff goes into orbit around the Earth: booster rockets, solar panels,
	rt B, page			remnants of satellites, and even
Qu	estions 31–3 (narrator)	Listen to a conversation between two	National V	nuclear reactors. Isn't it dangerous to have all this suff
	(marmaor)	friends who are making plans.	(man)	out there?
	(woman) (man)	Do you have any plans this weekend? There's so much to choose from on campus that I'm not sure what I'm going to do.	(woman)	Some space scientists are worried about possible collisions between this orbiting junk and spaceships, particularly manned spacecrafts; however, so
	(woman)	The football game's on Saturday night, and I'm going with a group of	. November	far there haven't been any such acci- dents. Well, I hope that they're going to do
	(man)	friends. Do you want to go with us? Of course I'd like to go to the football game: it's the biggest game of the sea- son. And it sounds like fun to go with	(man)	something about this, both for the sake of safety and for the sake of the environment.
	(woman)	a large group of people.  Good. We'll be meeting at the cafete- ria for dinner at six o'clock on Satur- day night, and then we'll go on to the game together.	(woman)	Me, too. I know that right now the problem is being studied by numerous scientists; hopefully, they'll be able to find solutions before the problem gets too much worse.
	(man)	That takes care of my plans for Saturday night. But now I need to make a decision about Sunday afternoon. The music department is sponsoring a concert then, and I'd really like to hear that concert. But there's also a play being presented by the drama department that I really wanted to see. It's too bad those two events are	CUSSING 36. WHERE I THIS PRO 37. APPROX ORBIT II	RE THE MAN AND WOMAN DIS- ? DID THE WOMAN LEARN ABOUT

at the same time.

(woman)

You know, if you go to the game on Saturday night and a concert or play

# Part C, page 169

#### Questions 39-42

(narrator)

Listen to a sociology professor talk to her class.

(woman)

Before I start today's sociology lecture, I'd like to talk with you about the papers that you should be working on. As you know, the topic for the paper is the relationship between gun control and violence. The paper itself is due in two weeks, but I would like to see your outlines by Friday of this week so that I can be sure that you are on the right track with the assignment.

You need to do some research for this paper, so you should be spending some time in the library. I would like you to have at least three books and at least three recent journal articles as sources.

The paper should be five pages long; in addition to the five pages of composition, you should have a title page and a one-page reference list of the sources that you used in preparing the paper.

- 39. WHEN DOES THIS TALK PROBABLY TAKE PLACE?
- 40. WHEN IS THE PAPER DUE?
- 41. WHAT TYPES OF REFERENCES SHOULD BE USED IN WRITING THE PAPER?
- 42. HOW MANY TOTAL PAGES SHOULD BE IN THE PAPER, INCLUDING THE TITLE PAGE AND THE REFERENCE LIST?

## Questions 43-46

(narrator)

Listen to a talk about Hawaii.

(man)

For those of you taking part in the trip to Hawaii next week, I'd like to give you a little information about the weather that you can expect there.

You can expect the average daily temperature there to be about 80 degrees Fahrenheit or 26 degrees Celsius. This is the average daily temperature in the springtime, when we will be there; it is interesting to note that it only gets a few degrees warmer in the summer and a few degrees cooler in the winter.

One important factor that keeps the temperature so constant and moderate in Hawaii is the trade winds. These are winds that blow in on the northeast, or windward, side of the islands on an almost daily basis; the trade winds blow through the islands an average of slightly more than 300 days per year, and they are the strongest during the heat of the afternoon and

turn into a cooling breeze in the evening. The trade winds also keep the humidity down, which makes the weather even more pleasant.

I hope this information will help you to understand the weather conditions that you're going to encounter next week on your trip; it should also help you decide what types of clothes you should be packing for your trip.

- 43. IN WHAT SEASON OF THE YEAR WILL THE TRIP TAKE PLACE?
- 44. WHAT IS THE WEATHER LIKE IN HAWAII?
- 45. WHAT IS TRUE ABOUT THE TRADE WINDS?
- 46. WHAT WILL THE PEOPLE LISTENING TO THE TALK PROBABLY BE DOING SOON?

#### Questions 47-50

(narrator)

Listen to an instructor talk to her class about Walt Whitman.

(woman)

The topic of today's lecture is Walt Whitman, an American poet and author of the renowned collection of poems Leaves of Grass. This volume of poems is a celebration of America, full of pride in the United States and reverence for the goals of American democracy.

Whitman began writing Leaves of Grass in the middle of the nineteenth century, and the first edition appeared in 1855 with only twelve poems. Several other editions of Leaves of Grass appeared throughout Whitman's lifetime with additional poems; Leaves of Grass grew and matured right along with Whitman.

The longest and best-known poem in Leaves of Grass is "Song of Myself," which appeared in the first edition. The poem "When Lilacs Last in the Dooryard Bloomed" was added to a later edition. This poem was written at the time of Abraham Lincoln's death in 1865 and contained Whitman's reflections on that event. Lincoln's death occurred in April, in the spring, in a season of new life. This poem reflects that spring can be at the same time a period of death and a period of rebirth.

- 47. THIS LECTURE WOULD PROBABLY BE A PART OF WHICH COURSE?
- 48. WHAT IS THE MOST COMMON THEME IN LEAVES OF GRASS?
- 49. WHAT BEST DESCRIBES LEAVES OF GRASS-
- 50. WHICH IS THE LONGEST AND BEST-KNOWN POEM BY WHITMAN?

# LISTENING POST-TEST (Computer)

# Part A, page 172

1. (man) Are you ready to work on the history paper?

(woman) I will be, in a couple of minutes. I

have to finish the math problems before I start on history.

(narrator) WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?

2. (man) Do you know what time it is? (woman) I just heard the clock strike noon. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN? (narrator)

3. (woman) Why did the class move to a different

room?

We couldn't get into our regular class-(man) room. Someone lost the key to it.

WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN? (narrator)

4. (man) Should we leave for class now? But it's not time for class yet. (woman)

WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN? (narrator)

5. (woman) I hope we don't have a quiz today. I'm not really very prepared on the mater-

ial for today. I don't think we will. This professor

rarely, if ever, gives quizzes. (narrator) WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?

6. (man) Is the rent check due on the first of

the month? It is, as far as I know. (woman)

(man)

WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN? (narrator)

7. (woman) Did your nieces and nephews like the

gifts you got for them?

(man) They couldn't have been more excited when they saw what I got.

(narrator) WHAT DOES THE MAN SAY ABOUT HIS NIECES AND NEPHEWS?

8. (man) Have you been studying for long? For hours, and I'm all worn out. (woman) (narrator) WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?

9. (woman) Did you go to the party last night? If I had known about it, I would have. (man) WHAT DOES THE MAN SAY ABOUT (narrator)

THE PARTY?

10. (man) What are you doing during break next week?

(woman) I'll be staying at the beach with my family.

So you did decide to take the trip (man)

after all.

(narrator) WHAT DID THE MAN BELIEVE ABOUT THE WOMAN?

## Part B, page 175

#### Questions 11-12

(man) I have a problem, and I hope you can help me out.

(woman) What's your problem?

(man) I need to be absent from class on next

Friday because I have a doctor's

appointment, and I'll need to borrow

someone's notes.

Well, you can certainly borrow mine, (woman)

if you don't mind my messy handwrit-

Thanks very much. Notes in messy handwriting are much better than no

notes at all.

11. WHAT PROBLEM DOES THE MAN HAVE?

12. WHAT PROBLEM DOES THE WOMAN HAVE?

#### Questions 13-15

(man)

(man)

(woman) Do you enjoy playing chess?

Yes, I really do. (man)

Well, you might think about joining (woman) the chess club. I belong to it, and it's a

lot of fun.

(mun) What does the chess club do?

The members get together once a (woman) week for friendly competitions. Then each semester, the three best players

from the club compete in a tournament with players from other schools. The meetings once a week sound like

a lot of fim, but I don't think I'm ready to take part in a tournament

against other schools.

(woman) Well, why don't you come with me this

Wednesday and try out one of the weekly meetings? You can come to the meetings for a while and then see if you're ready to compete in a tourna-

ment in a few months.

13. HOW OFTEN DOES THE CHESS CLUB MEET?

14. HOW OFTEN ARE TOURNAMENTS HELD?

15. WHO COMPETES IN THE TOURNAMENTS?

# Questions 16-20

(narrator) Listen to a lecture in a botany class.

The professor is talking about leaf

arrangements.

(professor) Today we're going to talk about phyl-

lotaxy. Phyllotaxy is a scientific term that refers to the arrangement of leaves on the stem of a plant. On most plants, leaves are arranged in a definite pattern. It is very unusual for a plant to have randomly placed leaves. One of the main reasons leaves on a plant stem are arranged in an orderly way is to ensure that each leaf is exposed to the maximum amount of light with a minimum amount of interference from other leaves.

The first type of leaf arrangement is the alternate arrangement. You can see this type of leaf arrangement in the diagram. In this type of leaf arrangement, there is only one leaf at each node, which is the spot where the leaf is attached to the stem.

The next type of leaf arrangement is the opposite arrangement, which you can see in the diagram. In this type of leaf arrangement, there are two leaves at each node, and these two leaves are opposite each other on the stem. This type of leaf arrangement is not as common as the alternate arrangement, with one leaf at each node.

The last type of leaf arrangement that we're going to look at is called the whorled leaf arrangement. This type of leaf arrangement is the least common of all. It is not as common as either the opposite or the alternate arrangement. In this type of arrangement, three or more leaves are attached to the stalk of the plant at the same node. In the diagram, you can see three leaves at the same node; it's also possible for there to be more than three leaves at the same node, and the leaf arrangement would still be considered a whorled arrangement.

Now that we have looked at these three different types of leaf arrangements, I have an assignment for you. Your assignment is to visit the university's botanical garden. Were you aware that this university has quite an extensive botanical garden? In the botanical garden, there are examples of many different kinds of plants, and each plant is labeled with the name of the plant as well as other information about the plant. For your assignment, you're to find three examples of each of these different types of leaf structures, write down the names of the plants that have these leaf structures, and turn in your lists on Friday. It will be quite easy for you to find examples of the alternate leaf structure because, as I said before, this is the most common type of leaf structure. It will be a bit more difficult to find examples of the opposite structure, but by far the most difficult leaf arrangement for you to find will be the whorled structure because this leaf arrangement is so rare. You'll have to spend some time finding examples of the whorled leaf arrangement in our botanical garden. See you on Friday with your lists.

- 16. THE PROFESSOR DISCUSSES FOUR TYPES OF LEAF ARRANGEMENTS. MATCH THE TYPE OF LEAF ARRANGEMENT TO ITS DESCRIPTION.
- 17. IDENTIFY THE NODE.
- 18. THE PROFESSOR DESCRIBES HOW COMMON THESE LEAF ARRANGEMENTS ARE. MATCH THE LEAF ARRANGEMENT TO ITS DESCRIP-TION.

- 19. WHAT DOES THE PROFESSOR SAY ABOUT THE BOTANICAL GARDEN?
- 20. HOW MANY EXAMPLES DO THE STUDENTS HAVE TO FIND FOR THEIR ASSIGNMENT?

#### Questions 21-25

- (narrator) Listen to a discussion from a geography class. The discussion is about the Great Salt Lake.
- (instructor) Today we're going to talk about two lakes, the Great Salt Lake and Lake Bonneville. Most people are quite familiar with the Great Salt Lake, but not everyone is quite as familiar with Lake Bonneville.

First of all, let's look at a map that shows both the Great Salt Lake and Lake Bonneville. Now, Gwen, what can you tell me about the Great Salt Lake and Lake Bonneville?

- (Gwen) Lake Bonneville was a lake during prehistoric times. The Great Salt Lake is the largest surviving remnant of the prehistoric Lake Bonneville.
- (Gwen) Yes, and how old is Lake Bonneville?

  (Gwen) Lake Bonneville came into existence a million years ago.
- (instructor) And how big was it?
  (Guen) It was an enormous lake the
- (Gwen) It was an enormous lake that covered about 20,000 square miles.
- (instructor) Gwen has explained that the Great Salt Lake is a small remnant of Lake Bonneville and that Lake Bonneville was 20,000 square miles in size. Now, Nick, just how big is the Great Salt Lake?
- (Nick) The present Great Salt Lake is much smaller than Lake Bonneville was.
  The Great Salt Lake covers about 1,700 square miles. This seems like a rather large lake today, but it is much smaller than the lake that preceded it.
- (instructor) Exactly. The Great Salt Lake is much smaller than Lake Bonneville, less than 10% of the size of Lake Bonneville, in fact. And there is another big difference between the two lakes, besides the size. It has to do with the water. Can you tell me how the water in the Great Salt Lake differs from the water in Lake Bonneville? Pat?
- (Pat) A big difference between Lake Bonneville and the Great Salt Lake is that Lake Bonneville was a freshwater lake, while the Great Salt Lake (as you can tell from is name) is a saltwater lake.
- (instructor) Exactly. Now let's look at the reasons why this lake has become a saltwater lake and, in fact, has water much saltier than ocean water. And what is it that makes the Great Salt Lake so salty, Gwen?
- (Gwen) What makes the Great Salt Lake so salty is that it has no outlet. Three

rivers feed into it, the Bear River, the Weber River, and the Jordan River. These rivers carry a million tons of minerals and salts into the Great Salt Lake each year.

(instructor) And what about these three rivers, the Bear River, the Weber River, and the Jordan River? Nick?

(Nick) These rivers feed into the Great Salt Lake. They don't provide any outlet from the lake.

(instructor) And how does this make the lake so salty? Pat?

(Pat) There's no way for these minerals and salts to exit from the lake because the lake has no outlet. The water that flows into the lake from these three rivers evaporates and leaves the salts.

(instructor) And how much salt is there in the lake today?

(Pat) Over the lifetime of the lake, six billion tons of salts have built up. That is why the Great Salt Lake has a much higher salt content than the oceans.

(instructor) Excellent. You seem to understand the important points about the Great Salt Lake and Lake Bonneville. Now let's move on to another topic.

- 21. WHEN DID LAKE BONNEVILLE COME INTO EXISTENCE?
- 22. HOW DOES THE GREAT SALT LAKE COMPARE IN SIZE TO LAKE BONNEVILLE?
- 23. WHAT IS STATED IN THE LECTURE ABOUT THE WATER IN THE TWO LAKES?
- 24. IN WHICH DIRECTION DOES THE WATER IN THE RIVERS FLOW?
- 25. HOW MUCH SALT HAS BUILT UP IN THE GREAT SALT LAKE?

# Questions 26-30

(professor)

(narrator) Listen to a lecture in an American history class. The professor is talking about Hawaii.

Today we're going to talk about the last monarch to rule in the land that today makes up the United States. This last monarch was a queen; she was Queen Liliuokalani of Hawaii. To understand Queen Liliuokalani's situation, I'm going to give you some background about the history of Hawaii before I discuss Queen Liliuokalani. The two people I'd like to discuss to help you to understand Queen Liliuokalani's situation are Captain James Cook and King Kamehameha.

Captain James Cook arrived in the Hawaiian Islands in 1778 and gave the islands the name Sandwich Islands in honor of a British nobleman, the Earl of Sandwich. When Captain Cook arrived in the islands near the end of the eighteenth century, various islands in the chain were under the control of different native kings.

The next person we're going to look at is King Kamehameha. Kamehameha spent almost thirty years uniting the Hawaiian Islands under one ruler, and by 1810, a few decades after Captain Cook's arrival, all of the islands were united under one king, King Kamahameha. King Kamehameha was the first ruler to reign over all of the islands together. He ruled over all the islands until 1819. A number of other kings of the Hawaiian Islands followed Kamehameha during the nineteenth century.

Now we'll discuss Queen Liliuokalani, the last monarch of Hawaii. Liliuokalani became queen after her brother, King Kalakaua, died in 1891. Liliuokalani was the first and only female monarch to rule the Hawaiian Islands, and she was the final monarch of Hawaii. Liliuokalani became queen during a period when a large percentage of the population believed that it was better to have a democratic government than a monarchy. Liliuokalani refused to consider ending the monarchy and also refused to consider limiting the power of the monarchy and initiating a democratic government. In 1893, two years after she became queen, she developed a constitution granting complete power to the monarch. At that point, she was removed from the monarchy. Over the next few years, there were a number of plots to try to reinstitute the monarchy. By 1898, Liljuokalani had renounced her claim to the royal throne of Hawaii. She received a pension from the government and returned to her royal estates, where she lived out her life for the next 20 years with the title of queen but without the authority as the last monarch of the Hawaiian Islands.

I know that the Hawaiian names are a bit difficult to remember, but I hope you understand the important main points, that it was King Kamehameha who unified the Hawaiian Islands under one monarch and it was Queen Liliuokalani who was the final monarch of the Hawaiian Islands. That's all for today.

- 26. WHEN DID EACH PERSON LIVE?
- 27. WHAT DOES THE PROFESSOR SAYABOUT JAMES COOK?
- 28. THE PROFESSOR EXPLAINS A SERIES OF EVENTS. PUT THE EVENTS IN ORDER.

29.	WHAT DID LILIUOKALANI BELIEVE, ACCORD-
	ING TO THE PROFESSOR?

30. WHICH OF THE FOLLOWING DID NOT HAPPEN TO LILLUOKALANI?

# LISTENING COMPLETETEST (Paper)

# Part A, page 515

Par	Part A, page 515					
Ī.	(woman) (man) (narrator)	Carla said that you were rather rude. It's unfair of her to say that about me. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN:				
2	(man) (woman) (narrator)	I don't think this painting is very good. It's better than the first one, isn't it? WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SAY ABOUT THE PAINTING?				
3.	(woman) (man) (narrator)	Your graduation ceremony is this afternoon. I can't believe it. I've graduated at last! WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?				
4.	(woman) (man) (narrator)	I got this dress for only five dollars! Five dollars! How did you get it so cheap? WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?				
5.	(man) (woman) (narrator)	I just got my third parking ticket this week. Why don't you try putting more money in the parking meter when you park your car? WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SUG-				
6.	(woman) (man) (narrator)	GEST THAT THE MAN DO?  Were you able to get hold of the book that you wanted?  I couldn't. At the bookstore, they told me that it wasn't available yet.  WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?				
7.	(woman) (man) (narrator)	Professor Mitchell's lecture certainly went on and on for quite some time. I thought he was never going to finish.  WHAT DOES THE MAN IMPLY ABOUT THE LECTURE?				
8.	(man) (woman) (narrator)	You don't have the notes from yester- day's physics class? No, I don't. Do you think I could bor- row yours? WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?				
9.	(man) (woman) (narrator)	You said that you wanted to go shopping this afternoon. What do you want to get? I think I'd like to get my dad a new wallet for his birthday. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?				
10.	(woman) (man) (narrator)	You didn't go into the pool, even for a quick dip? I put my big toe in and decided that the water was too cold for me. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?				

n.	(man) (wiman) (narrator)	Do you know where your sweater is? I think I left it at my sister's house, but I'm not sure. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
12.	(man)	I need for you to work on these new
	(woman)	accounting reports. But I scarcely have time to finish the ones I already have.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN IMPLY?
13.	(woman)	How much longer do you think you're going to stay on that exercise machine?
	(man) (narrator)	I give up! WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
14.	(woman)	Look at those waves coming in. They're as huge as I've ever seen them.
	(man) (narrator)	You can say that again! WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
15.	(man)	Are you ready for the political science exam today? I stayed up all night
	(woman)	studying for it.  Didn't you know that the professor put it off until next week?
12/40	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
16.	(woman)	I haven't turned in my schedule change form yet. Do you think that's a problem? You haven't turned it in yet? It's
	(man) (narrator)	absolutely essential that you turn the form in immediately. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
17.	(woman)	I'd like to try on some rings, please.
SPAC	(man) (narrator)	Do you prefer rings in gold or silver? WHERE DOES THIS CONVERSA- TION PROBABLY TAKE PLACE?
18.	(man)	Look at this. You made an awful lot of
	(woman)	long distance calls last month. I called my family even more than usual. That's why the bill's so much
	(narrator)	higher than usual. WHAT ARE THE MAN AND WOMAN PROBABLY DISCUSSING?
19.	(man) (woman)	What do you think of your new boss? I couldn't be more impressed with him.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
20.	(woman)	Mike, do you know when the recital starts?
	(man) (narrator)	It starts at three o'clock, doesn't it? WHAT DOES MIKE MEAN?
21.	(woman)	If your tooth is hurting you so much, perhaps you should see your dentist right away.
	(man)	I don't really want to, but I guess I don't have much choice.
	(narrator)	WHAT WILL THE MAN PROBABLY DO NEXT?
22.	(man)	I need to buy some stamps.

į	(woman)	Then you'd better get to the post office quickly, because it closes at five o'clock.		looked down at the floor, there were piles of hair, my hair, on the floor. I couldn't believe it!
Ş.	(narrator)	WHAT CAN BE INFERRED FROM THE CONVERSATION?	(woman)	Well, what did you say to the hairstylist?
23.	(woman)	Do you know how I can find the jour- nal article that we're supposed to read for class tomorrow?	(man)	What could I say? The hair was already cut off. I couldn't exactly say, "Please put it back on," although that's exactly what I did want to say.
	(man)	The professor copied it and put it on reserve in the library. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	(woman)	Well, at least your hair'll grow back soon.
	(narrator) (woman)	I really think you should try to be a lit- tle calmer.	(man)	That's what everyone is saying to me, "It'll grow back, it'll grow back. But it won't grow fast enough to make me
	(man) (narrator)	If I were any calmer, I'd be asleep. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	(woman)	happy. Maybe after you get used to it, you'll
25.	(man)	I don't think that news report can pos- sibly be true. Neither do !!	31. WHAT SE HAIRCUT	Bke it a bit more. EMS TO BE TRUE ABOUT BOB'S
96	(woman) (narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?  Has management decided on a new	32. HOW DO: HAIRCUT	ES BOB SEEM TO FEEL ABOUT HIS
20.	(woman) (man)	policy for pay raises? It's still up in the air. I think it will be	33. WHAT DI 34. WHAT DO	D BOB SEE ON THE FLOOR? D PEOPLE KEEP SAYING TO BOB?
		discussed again at the meeting next	Questions 35-	38
	(narrator)	Friday. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	(narrator)	Listen to a conversation about a man's great-grandmother.
27.	(woman) (man) (narrator)	I can't believe it's snowing today. It wasn't exactly unexpected. WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?	(man)	I talked to my great-grandmother on the phone this morning. Your great-grandmother? Do you talk
28.	(man)	How do you think you did on the lit- crature exam that you had this morn-	(woman) (man)	with her often? I try to call her at least once a week.
	(woman) (narrator)	ing? I really wish I could take it over again. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN IMPLY?		She's a really wonderful woman, and she's over eighty-five years old. I enjoy talking to her, because she's so under-
29.	(woman)	You didn't have to wait outside. You could've just opened the door and	(woman)	standing and because she gives me good advice. What advice did she have for you
	(man) (narrator)	walked right in. So the door was not locked! WHAT HAD THE MAN ASSUMED?	(man)	today? (laughs) She told me to be careful
30.	(man)	My guess is that you're leaving the office now and heading straight	(woman)	because a big storm is coming.  She said that a big storm is coming? Is she a weather forecaster?
	(woman) (narrater)	home. You've hit the nail on the head! WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SAY ABOUT THE MAN?	(man)	Not exactly. She says that she can feel it in her bones when a storm is coming. I know it sounds funny, but when she feels it in her bones that a storm is
Pa	rt B, page	518	(woman)	coming, she's usually right. That's not actually so funny. When
	estions 31–		N. MARKOTOTA	people get older, the tissue around
10 <del>7</del> 0	(narrator)	Listen as a man and woman discuss a haircut.		their joints can become stiff and swollen. Just before a storm, the air pressure often drops, and this drop in
	(woman)	Hi, Bob. Your hair looks nice. It's a bit shorter than usual, isn't it?		air pressure can cause additional pres-
	(man)	A bit shorter? I don't think so. It's a lot shorter. When I look in the mirror, I don't even know who is looking back at me.		sure and pain in swollen joints. So when your great-grandmother tells you she thinks a storm is coming, she probably has some aching in her joints from the decreasing air pres-
	(woman)	So you got your hair cut, but you did- n't get the haircut that you wanted?	(man)	sure. Then, I had better pay more attention
	(man)	This is not even close to the baircut that I wanted. I asked to have hair trimmed just a little bit, and the hair-stylist really went to town. When I	Manny	to my great-grandmother's weather forecasts!

- 35. HOW OFTEN DOES THE MAN USUALLY TALK TO HIS GREAT- GRANDMOTHER?
- 36. WHAT DID THE MAN'S GREAT-GRAND-MOTHER TELL HIM ON THE PHONE THIS MORNING?
- 37. WHERE DOES THE MAN'S GREAT-GRAND-MOTHER SAY THAT SHE FEELS A STORM COMING?
- 38. WHAT WILL THE MAN PROBABLY DO IN THE FUTURE?

## Part C, page 519

#### Questions 39-42

(narrator)

Listen to a talk by a tour guide in the Everglades National Park.

(man)

Today we're going to be taking a tram tour through part of the Everglades National Park. Quite probably we'll be seeing a number of crocodiles sunning themselves by the side of the water or poking their heads up through the water. Needless to say, we will not be getting off the tram at any time until we leave the area because of the danger posed by the crocodiles.

By the way, you've probably heard of the expression "crying crocodile tears." It is common to say that someone is crying crocodile tears when he or she is pretending to be sad or full of regret. Crocodiles always appear to have tears in their eyes, but they are not crying because of sadness, or even pretended sadness. Instead, a crocodile uses its tear ducts to get rid of extra salt from its body. A crocodile does not sweat the same way that humans do and must get rid of extra salt through tears. So if you see a crying crocodile, do not think that it's feeling sad; it is basically sweating through its eyes.

Look! Over there on the right. There are two large crocodiles on the water's edge, right next to the fallen trees. You can get out your cameras and take pictures from here on the tram, but no, you cannot get off the tram to get any closer.

- 39. WHERE DOES THIS TALK TAKE PLACE?
- 40. WHAT DOES THE EXPRESSION "CRYING CROCODILE TEARS" MEAN WHEN IT IS USED TO DESCRIBE HUMANS?
- 41. WHY DO CROCODILES HAVE TEARS IN THEIR EYES?
- 42. WHAT DOES THE TOUR GUIDE RECOM-MEND?

# Questions 43-46

(narrator)

Listen to the following lecture by a university professor.

(woman)

Please take your seats now because I would like to begin today's lecture.

Today, we will be discussing one of the more elegant and distinct forms of nineteenth-century transportation—the clipper ship.

Clipper ships of the nineteenth century were the graceful, multisailed, oceangoing vessels that were designed for maximum speed. They were given the name "clipper" ship in reference to the fact that they "clipped along" at such a fast rate of speed.

Clipper ships were constructed with a large number of sails in order to maximize their speed. They often had six to eight sails on each of the masts, and ships commonly had three and perhaps four masts. The speeds that they achieved were unbelievably fast for the era; clipper ships could, for example, accomplish the amazing feat of traveling from New York to San Francisco in less than a hundred days.

Clipper ships first came into use in the United States in the 1840s. They were originally intended to make the trip from New York, around the tip of South America, and on to China in order to transport tea to the United States. Once gold was discovered in California in 1848, clipper ships were immediately put into use to carry large numbers of gold prospectors and large amounts of mining supplies from the East Coast to California. With the success of the American clipper ships, the British began their own fleet of clipper ships to transport goods from the far reaches of the British Empire.

That's all for today's class. Don't forget that there's a written assignment due on Friday.

- 43. IN WHICH COURSE WOULD THIS LECTURE MOST PROBABLY BE GIVEN?
- 44. WHAT IS THE MOST LIKELY MEANING OF THE EXPRESSION "TO CLIP ALONG"?
- 45. WHAT WERE CLIPPER SHIPS FIRST USED FOR IN THE UNITED STATES?
- 46. WHAT DOES THE PROFESSOR REMIND THE STUDENTS ABOUT?

#### Questions 47-50

(narrator)

Listen to the following talk by a drama coach to a group of actors.

(man)

I know that some of you are feeling more than a little nervous about tonight's performance, and I want you to understand that this is quite a natural feeling. You are going to be on a stage in front of a lot of people tonight, and it's normal to be experiencing some nerves. I would like to help you to understand these feelings

and not to let them interfere with your performance.

What you are experiencing is called stage fright. Stage fright is the fear that develops before you give a performance in front of an audience. Stage fright is not just experienced by actors and actresses; it can also be experienced by musicians, athletes, teachers-anyone who performs in front of a group of people. It occurs before a performance when a performer is concerned about looking foolish in front of others. Just before tonight's performance, if you are feeling a bit tense, if your knees are shaking, if your stomach has butterflies in it, and if you are thinking about how bad. your performance could be, then you have a major case of stage fright.

To control stage fright, you can work to control both the physical reactions and the negative thoughts. To combat the physical reactions, you can try techniques such as deep breathing, muscle relaxation, or even just laughing to relieve some of the pressure. To combat the negative thoughts, you should force yourself to focus on what you have to do rather than on what other people are going to think.

That's all I have to say for now. I'll see you back here at six o'clock because the performance starts at eight o'clock. Just remember that if you begin to feel at all nervous, try some deep breathing to relax and focus your thoughts on the performance that you are about to give. See you this evening.

- 47. WHO WOULD PROBABLY NOT EXPERIENCE STAGE FRIGHT IN THEIR WORK?
- 48. WHAT PHYSICAL REACTION MIGHT SOME-ONE WHO IS EXPERIENCING STAGE FRIGHT COMMONLY HAVE:
- 49. HOW CAN SOMEONE COMBAT THE NEGA-TIVE THOUGHTS ASSOCIATED WITH STAGE FRIGHT?
- 50. WHEN SHOULD THE ACTORS ARRIVE AT THE THEATER?

# LISTENING COMPLETE TEST (Computer)

# Part A, page 540

Control of the second s

1. (woman)	Have you looked at the chemistry
	problem?
(man)	No, I haven't, have you?
(woman)	Yes, and it was impossible to compre- hend it

WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?

2.	(man)	Do you have the book that you borrowed from Jim? I need to use it.
	(woman)	No, sorry, I don't, I already returned it to Jim,
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN MEAN?
3.	(man) (woman) (man) (woman)	Where are you going now? I'm heading to a talk by Dr. Barton. Oh, what's the talk on? There's going to be a solar eclipse later this month. Dr. Barton's giving a talk on what to expect during the
	(narrator)	eclipse. WHO IS DR. BARTON MOST LIKELYTO BE?
4.	(woman)	That exam's going to be really diffi- cult.
	(man)	It is. We have a lot of work to prepare for it.
	(woman)	Let's get going on it now,
	(nurrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SUG- GEST?
5.	(man)	Did you enjoy the theater performance last night?
	(woman)	It wasn't all I had hoped for.
	(nurrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SAY ABOUT THE PERFORMANCE?
6.	(woman)	Do you understand what we're sup- posed to do for tomorrow?
	(man)	Not really. The professor barely talked about the assignment,
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
7.	(man)	There's a great new exhibit at the museum. Do you want to go?
	(woman)	Do you know if we have to pay a fee to see the exhibit?
	(man)	Not as far as I know.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
8.	(woman)	That lecture on the realities of entre- preneurship in the twenty-first cen- tury was really fascinating, wasn't it?
	(man)	I'm not sure if it was or not. I didn't understand a word.
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?
9.	(mun)	I forgot to send the scholarship appli- cation in on time.
	(woman)	You really missed the boat!
	(narrator)	WHAT DOES THE WOMAN SAYTO THE MAN?
10.	(man)	John will pick us up at 7:30 for the concert. That should give us plenty of

time to get there.

EXPECTED?

more.

So John is going after all!

Did you enjoy the trip?

WHAT HAD THE WOMAN

Not really. If the water hadn't been so rough and the boat hadn't rolled around so much, I would've enjoyed it

WHAT DOES THE MAN MEAN?

(woman)

11. (woman)

(man)

(narrator)

(narrator)

# Part B, page 543

## Questions 12-14

(man) Do you want to go out to Clark's

Restaurant tonight?

(woman) I'd like to go out, but maybe not to

Clark's.

(man) Why not Clark's: The food's great

there.

(woman) Well, I really like the food at Clark's,

but the meals are just too big for me.

(man) How about if we share a meal since

they're so big?

(woman) That sounds like a good idea. Half of

a dinner from Clark's is just the right

amount for me.

12. WHAT DOES THE MAN WANT TO DO:

18. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN NOT LIKE ABOUT CLARK'S?

14. WHAT DO THEY FINALLY DECIDE TO DO?

#### Questions 15-17

(woman) Do you know how I can get a copy of

my transcript? I need one for a schol-

arship I'm applying for.

(man) Yes. I do. You can get a copy of your

transcript from the registrar's office.

(woman) I just go to the registrar's office and

ask for a copy of my transcript and I'll

ger one?

(man) Well, it's not quite that easy. You need to go to the registrar's office and fill

to go to the registrar's office and fill out a form, a transcript request form. Then you turn in the form with a five

dollar fee.

(woman) So I have to fill out a form and pay a

fee. Then will I get the transcript?

(man) You turn in the form and pay a fee, and then you have to wait several days

for the transcript to be processed

before you can get it.

15. WHY DOES THE WOMAN NEED HER TRAN-SCRIPT?

16. WHAT DOES THE WOMAN NEED TO DO?

17. WHEN CAN THE WOMAN GET THE TRAN-SCRIPT?

# Questions 18-21

(narrator)

Listen to a lecture in a government class. The professor is talking about

Washington, D.C.

(professor)

Today we'll be talking about the city of Washington, D.C. First of all, let me give you a little background about its name. The original name of the city was Washington City; it was, of course, named after the first president of the United States, George Washington. In later years, the name was changed to the District of Columbia, and today it is most commonly called Washington, D.C., where D.C. is the abbreviated form of District of Columbia.

There are two points that I would like to make about Washington, D.C. First of all, this city is unusual in the United States because it is the only U.S. city that is not part of any state. Second of all, this city was the only U.S. city which, for quite some time, was not self-governing.

Now, let's look at a map of Washington, D.C. as we discuss the first point. In the early years of the country, the founding fathers believed that the capital of the United States should not be part of any state. When a location was chosen for the capital city, two states were asked to give up land for a capital city. You can see on the map that the District of Columbia was originally a square, with the Potomac River cutting through the square. The area to the northeast of the Potomaoriginally belonged to the state of Maryland, and the area to the southwest of the Potomac originally belonged to the state of Virginia. In the middle of the nineteenth century. the portion of the square that had previously belonged to Virgina, the portion to the southwest of the Potomac, was returned to the state of Virginia, Today the District of Columbia is no longer a square. Instead, the District of Columbia is the portion of the square to the northeast of the Potomac.

The second unusual point that I would like to make about Washington D.C. is that, for most of its history, it was not a self-governing city. When the city was established, it was decided that its government would be appointed by the president of the United States; the citizens of Washington, D.C, would not elect their own city government. In addition, the citizens of Washington, D.C. for quite some time had no representation in Congress, and they were ineligible to vote for the president of the United States. The citizens of Washington, D.C. were given the right to vote for their government only relatively recently. Citizens of Washington, D.C. were first eligible to vote for the president of the United States in the 1964 election; they did not have a representative in Congress until 1970, and they did not elect their own city officials until 1974.

Please read the chapter on Washington, D.C. in your textbook and answer the questions at the end of the chapter before next class. I'll see you then.

- 18. WHICH NAME HAS NOT BEEN USED FOR THE CITY DISCUSSED IN THE LECTURE?
- 19. THE CITY OF WASHINGTON, D.C. BELONGS TO WHICH STATE?
- 20. IDENTIFY THE PART OF THE MAP THAT USED TO BELONG TO WASHINGTON, D.C. BUT NO LONGER DOES.
- 21. WHAT IS STATED IN THE LECTURE ABOUT THE GOVERNMENT OF WASHINGTON, D.C.?

#### Questions 22-25

- (narrator) Listen to a discussion about a geography lecture. The discussion is on weather fronts.
- (man 1) We need to discuss the information from our geography class about weather fronts. First of all, what is a weather front?
- (woman 1) A weather front is a leading or front end of a mass of air. This mass of air could be cold or warm.
- (man 2) If the mass is cold air, then it's called a cold front.
- (woman 2) And if the mass of air is warm air, then it's called a warm front.
- (man 1) And where do the different types of air masses come from?
- (woman 1) Cold air masses come from polar air.
   (man 2) This means that cold air fronts come from the north in the northern hemisphere and from the south in the southern hemisphere.
- (woman 2) Warm air masses come from the tropics. They move north from the equator in the northern hemisphere and south from the equator in the southern hemisphere.
- (man 1) Now, let's look at the diagram of a warm front. What happens at a warm front?
- (woman 1) At a warm front, warm air moves slowly over cooler air.
- (man 2) When this happens, there's a layer of low grey clouds, and it rains or snows steadily.
- (woman 2) And the cloud and wet weather at a warm front can last for days at a time.
- (man 1) Let's look now at a cold front. There's a diagram of a cold front here.
- (woman 1) At a cold front, fast-moving cold air cuts under the warm air.
- (man 2) The warm air is pushed up rapidly, and this sudden movement causes vio-
- (woman 2) Exactly. At a cold front, there can be strong winds and thunderstorms. The storms caused by a cold front arrive quickly and leave quickly.
- (man 1) Finally, let's summarize what we need to understand about weather fronts.
   There are two types of fronts, cold fronts and warm fronts.
- (woman 1) In both of these types of fronts, the cold air is under the warm air.

- (man 2) In a warm front, the warm air moves slowly over the cold front, and there is ongoing rain or snow.
- (woman 2) An in a cold front, the cold air moves suddenly under the warm air, and there is violent weather that moves rapidly into and out of an area.
- (man 1) That sounds like all we need to know about weather fronts. See you in class.
- 22. WHAT IS A WEATHER FRONT?
- 23. WHERE DO FRONTS ORIGINATE?
- 24.. WHAT IS STATED ABOUT A WARM FRONT?
- 25. WHAT IS STATED ABOUT A COLD FRONT?

# Questions 26-30

(narrator) Listen to a lecture in a gemology class.
 The professor is talking about the history of gem-cutting.

(professor) Today I'll be talking about different styles of gem-cutting, particularly about how these different styles developed historically. The various styles of gems that I'll be talking about are the cabochon, the table cut, the rose cut, and the brilliant cut.

The first style of gem-cutting, which you can see in this drawing, is the cabochon. The cabochon is a rounded shape, without facets. The cabochon style is quite old. It was the earliest style used to finish gems. The cabochons in these drawings are shown from the side. A cabochon could be a simple cabochon, with a rounded top and a flat bottom, or it could be a double cabochon, which is rounded on both the top and the bottom. It was discovered early on that powders of harder materials such as diamonds could be used to polish gemstones, and many ancient cultures used this method to finish gems.

The cabochon cut was not a faceted cut. A facet, for those of you who do not know, is a flat surface cut into a gem. It's not clear when faceting of stones first developed. Stones were faceted as early as the fifteenth century in Europe, and they may have been faceted earlier than that in other cultures

Now, we'll look at one of the earliest styles of faceted gems, the table cut. You can see a table cut stone, from the top and from the side, in these drawings. Early stones faceted in this way were probably not actually cut but were polished to this shape, using powders of harder stones such as diamonds. Some stones, including diamonds, occur naturally in an eight-sided double pyramid. To create a table cut from an eight-sided double

pyramid, it's necessary only to polish a flat surface on the top of one side of the naturally occurring eight-sided shapes.

The next stage in the development of gem-cutting is the rose cut. In a rose cut, a stone is actually cut rather than polished. This was one of the earliest methods of faceting the entire surface of a diamond, or other gem. The rose cut involved cutting up to 32 triangular facets on the top of a diamond and a flat surface on the bottom. This type of cut was beneficial because it maintained much of the original stone. However, it does not reflect light in a way that maximizes the stone's shine and brilliance. Because it does not reflect light as well as other cuts, the rose cut is no longer used much

The last type of cut we'll look at is the brilliant cut. The brilliant cut came into use after the other styles. You can see a brilliant cut from the top and the side. The brilliant cut is faceted on the side and top and also on the bottom. A stone with a brilliant cut in the correct proportions reflects the maximum amount of light out through the top of the stone and creates a stone that, as its name indicates, shines the most brilliantly. This style of stone is used quite often today because it's so reflective.

We have seen four different styles of gems today, in the order that they were developed historically. Two of them, the cabochon and the table cut, are polished rather than cut to create the style, while the other two are actually cut. Before next class, please look over the photos of gems at the end of the chapter and identify the style of each stone.

- 26. WHAT ARE THE CHARACTERISTICS OF EACH OF THESE GEMSTONES?
- 27. WHICH STYLES OF STONES WERE POLISHED AND NOT CUT?
- 28. THE PROFESSOR EXPLAINS THE ORDER THAT EACH OF THESE STYLES OF GEMS APPEARED IN HISTORY, PUT THE STYLES OF GEMS IN THEIR HISTORICAL ORDER.
- 29. WHICH STYLE OF GEM IS NO LONGER USED BECAUSE IT DOES NOT REFLECT LIGHT WELL?
- 30. WHAT IS THE ASSIGNMENT FOR THE NEXT CLASS?

# **APPENDIX**

#### APPENDIX EXERCISE AT

- 1. He put his head on the pillow.
- 2. His pet rat got out of the cage.
- 3. The soup was cooking in a pot on the stove.
- When the child didn't get what he wanted, he began to pout.
- When you wash your face, you should pat it gently to dry it.
- 6. When he bit into a cherry, his tooth struck a pit.

## **APPENDIX EXERCISE A2**

- 1. The water was too hot to enjoy.
- 2. He was impressed by the height of the building.
- 3. He hit the ball as hard as he could.
- 4. They lived in a grass hut near the beach.
- 5. The heat was too much for him.
- 6. He was filled with hate because of what happened.

#### **APPENDIX EXERCISE A3**

- 1. The children were trying to fly their kite.
- 2. He went to sleep on a cot.
- 3. There is a cat stuck up in a tree.
- 4. Because of the cold, she decided to wear her coat.
- 5. He cut the sandwich in half.
- 6. I caught a cold last week.

#### **APPENDIX EXERCISE A4**

- 1. She had a bowl of cereal for breakfast.
- 2. The bill needs to be paid immediately.
- 3. The bell announces the start of classes.
- 4. The farmer gave the horses a bale of hay.
- 5. The bull ws standing in the field.
- 6. I had a ball at the party.

# **APPENDIX EXERCISE A5**

- A cop stopped at the scene of the accident.
- She pulled on her cape before going out in the snow.
- I am afraid that I just can't cope with all these problems.
- 4. He pulled the cap down over his eyes.
- 5. A cup of broth would taste good now.
- 6. He needs to keep on trying.

# **APPENDIX EXERCISE A6**

- 1. It's too bad the weather isn't better.
- 2. The rose bud was a soft pink color.
- 3. She's been in bed for over twelve hours.
- 4. One large bead came off of her dress.
- 5. He made a bid on the property.
- 6. The musician bowed after the performance.

## **APPENDIX EXERCISE A7**

- 1. The weather is much cooler at night.
- 2. They need a new net to play badminton.
- 3. The note just arrived in the mail today.
- 4. He tied the two strings together in a tight knot.
- 5. She keeps her room extremely neat.
- 6. Her specialty in the kitchen is a nut pie.

#### **APPENDIX EXERCISE A8**

- 1. All she wants is to soak in the tub.
- 2. The sandwich is in a paper sack.
- The parents are staying together for the sake of the children.
- 4. The politician will seek another term in office.
- 5. She's relaxing because she feels rather sick today.
- 6. He put his right sock on his foot.

# **APPENDIX EXERCISE A9**

- 1. She parts her hair on the right side.
- 2. He sawed the large log into smaller pieces.
- 3. What happened last night was too sad.
- 4. She sighed when she heard the news.
- 5. The seed that she planted has begun to sprout.
- 6. I can't believe what was said.

## **APPENDIX EXERCISE A10**

- 1. The office is down the hall.
- 2. The rabbit jumped into a hole in the ground.
- 3. She climbed up to the top of the hill.
- 4. He ate the whole piece of cake.
- 5. She tried to haul the heavy suitcases up the steps.
- 6. Suddenly a wolf began to howl.
- 7. The hull of the ship needs to be repaired.
- 8. The rain was accompanied by some hail.
- 9. The wound has not yet begun to heal.

#### **APPENDIX EXERCISE ATI**

- 1. The boat was docked in the harbor.
- 2. The strongest hitter picked up a bat.
- 3. Before the game the woman made a bet.
- 4. He needs some bait to go fishing.
- 5. Her heart skipped a beat.
- 6. No one but Tom has shown up yet.
- 7. At the store she bought some vegetables.
- 8. he took a large bite of the apple.
- 9. It does not matter one single bit.